

**Regulation of Myogenesis by Cardiotrophin-1 and TGF $\beta$   
signalling**

Tetsuaki Miyake

A dissertation submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies  
in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of  
Doctor of Philosophy

**Graduate Programme in Biology**

**York University**

**Toronto, Ontario, Canada**

**Jan 2010**



Library and Archives  
Canada

Published Heritage  
Branch

395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0N4  
Canada

Bibliothèque et  
Archives Canada

Direction du  
Patrimoine de l'édition

395, rue Wellington  
Ottawa ON K1A 0N4  
Canada

*Your file* *Votre référence*  
ISBN: 978-0-494-64946-6  
*Our file* *Notre référence*  
ISBN: 978-0-494-64946-6

**NOTICE:**

The author has granted a non-exclusive license allowing Library and Archives Canada to reproduce, publish, archive, preserve, conserve, communicate to the public by telecommunication or on the Internet, loan, distribute and sell theses worldwide, for commercial or non-commercial purposes, in microform, paper, electronic and/or any other formats.

The author retains copyright ownership and moral rights in this thesis. Neither the thesis nor substantial extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's permission.

---

In compliance with the Canadian Privacy Act some supporting forms may have been removed from this thesis.

While these forms may be included in the document page count, their removal does not represent any loss of content from the thesis.

**AVIS:**

L'auteur a accordé une licence non exclusive permettant à la Bibliothèque et Archives Canada de reproduire, publier, archiver, sauvegarder, conserver, transmettre au public par télécommunication ou par l'Internet, prêter, distribuer et vendre des thèses partout dans le monde, à des fins commerciales ou autres, sur support microforme, papier, électronique et/ou autres formats.

L'auteur conserve la propriété du droit d'auteur et des droits moraux qui protègent cette thèse. Ni la thèse ni des extraits substantiels de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation.

---

Conformément à la loi canadienne sur la protection de la vie privée, quelques formulaires secondaires ont été enlevés de cette thèse.

Bien que ces formulaires aient inclus dans la pagination, il n'y aura aucun contenu manquant.

  
**Canada**

## **Abstract**

Skeletal muscle differentiation is a process through which mono-nucleated myoblasts (MBs) form multi-nucleated myotubes (MTs). In this process, a highly orchestrated transcriptional regulatory network controls the program of muscle specific gene expression inducing specific genes in a spatially and temporally appropriate manner. Myogenic regulatory factors (MRFs) are muscle specific, sequence specific DNA binding transcription factors that play a central role in skeletal muscle differentiation. Two of the MRFs, MyoD and Myf5, are essential for myogenic lineage determination. MyoD is expressed in committed myogenic cells but the MBs do not differentiate until they receive appropriate cues. Induction of Myogenin (MyoG, another MRF), a critical downstream target of MyoD, is an absolute requirement for formation of myotubes. Therefore, myogenesis and particularly MyoD activity are inherently sensitive to external signals.

Here, we attempted to characterize the roles of two soluble factors in muscle differentiation, namely Cardiotrophin-1 (CT-1) and Tumour growth factor- $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ ). CT-1 is a member of the IL-6 family of cytokines. Although CT-1 is highly expressed in skeletal muscle during embryo development and in the adult, the role of CT-1 in skeletal muscle had not been characterized. It was found that CT-1 inhibits muscle differentiation and regeneration through activation of MEK signalling. Activated MEK physically interacts with MyoD and interferes with MyoD's trans-activation properties. In the presence of CT-1, *myog* induction is inhibited without affecting MyoD and Myf5 protein levels suggesting that CT-1 maintains the undifferentiated state of MBs by activation of MEK (Chapter III).

TGF $\beta$  is the prototypic member of the TGF $\beta$  super-family of cytokines and a known potent inhibitor of myogenesis. We previously documented that an inhibitory Smad (I-Smad), Smad7, represses receptor regulated Smads (R-Smad) activation by TGF $\beta$ ; yet, Smad7 can not reverse TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect on myogenesis. However, Smad7 enhances myogenesis by interacting with MyoD. These observations suggest that TGF $\beta$  inhibits muscle differentiation independent of R-Smad activation and that Smad7 promotes myogenesis independent of inhibition of R-Smad activity. Since Smad7 masks the TGF $\beta$  type I receptor from R-Smads in cytoplasm, we engineered a Smad7 fusion protein with a nuclear localization signal (NLS). This Smad7-NLS protein localizes predominantly in the nucleus and is incapable of inhibition of R-Smad activation by TGF $\beta$  signalling. However, the Smad7-NLS enhanced muscle differentiation to a similar degree as the wild-type Smad7. Smad7 interacted with the N-terminal region of MyoD in the nucleus. Since MEK also associates with the N-terminal of MyoD, we speculated that Smad7 enhances MyoD's trans-activation properties through attenuation of MEK's inhibitory effect. We demonstrated that Smad7 and MEK functionally antagonize each other in regulating MyoD's trans-activation properties. Therefore, Smad7 promotes myogenesis by enhancing MyoD's trans-activation properties in the nucleus independent of R-Smad inhibition in cytoplasm (Chapter IV).

Since Myostatin, another member of the TGF $\beta$  super-family, activates the ERK pathway, we hypothesized that TGF $\beta$  inhibits muscle differentiation through activation of MEK/ERK signalling instead of R-Smads. Blockade of R-Smad activation by a pharmacological inhibitor, SIS3, had no effect on the inhibitory effect

of TGF $\beta$  on myogenesis; however, a pharmacological MEK inhibitor, U0126, partially reversed the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$ . A known downstream target of MEK/ERK signalling c-Jun, which is an inhibitor of MyoD's trans-activation properties, was activated by phosphorylation and accumulated in the nucleus. As previously reported, ectopic expression of c-Jun strongly inhibited MyoD driven *myog* promoter reporter gene activity. Thus, TGF $\beta$  inhibits myogenesis by the MEK/ERK/c-Jun pathway independent of activation of R-Smads (Chapter V). These observations position MEK activation as a nexus for convergence of signals that regulate skeletal muscle differentiation; Conservation of this mechanism to regulate the key transcriptional machinery involved in myogenesis by a variety of cytokines indicates a pivotal role for this common cellular pathway in skeletal muscle ontogeny and physiology.

## List of Abbreviations

AP-1	Activator protein-1
AMSH	Associated Molecule with the SH3 domain of STAM
AS-C	Achaete-Scute Complex
BA	Branchial Arche
BDNF	Brain-Derived Neurotrophic Factor
bFGF	basic Fibroblast Growth Factor
bHLH	basic Helix-Loop-Helix
BMP	Bone Morphogenic Protein
BRCT	BRCA1 C'-Terminal
BRE	BMP Response Element
CBP	CREB Binding Protein
CD40	TNF receptor superfamily member-5
Cdc42	Cell division cycle 42
CDH15	M-Cadherin
CDK	Cyclin Dependent Kinase
CES	Core Enhancer Sequence
ChIP	Chromatin Immuno-Precipitation
CKI	CDK Inhibitor
CLC	Cardiotrophin-Like Cytokine
c-Met	hepatocyte growth factor receptor
CNTF	Ciliary NeuroTrophic Factor
COP9	Constitutive Photomorphogenic-9
CREB	Cyclic AMP Responsive Element Binding Protein
CRM1	exportin-1
CT	Calcitonin
CT-1	Cardiotrophin-1
CtBP	C'-terminal Binding Protein
CTGF/CCN2	Connective Tissue Growth Factor
Cxcl12	Chemokine (C-X-C motif) Ligand 12
DML	Dorsal Medial Lip
DN	Dominant Negative
DRR	Distal Regulatory Region
dsDNA	double stranded DNA
DSL	Delta, Serrate/ Jagged, and Lin-12 and Glp phenotype-2
Dusp1	Dual specificity phosphatase-1
E	embryonic day (mouse)
ECM	Extracellular Matrix
EGF	Epidermal Growth Factor
EMT	Epithelial-Mesenchymal Transition
ER81	Ets variant-1
ERK	Extracellular signal-Regulated Kinase
Evi1	Ectopic Viral integration site-1
FAK	Focal Adhesion Kinase
FERM	Four-point-one, Ezrin, Radixin, and Moesin
FGF	Fibroblast Growth Factor
FIK	Fibroblast Intermediate conductance calcium-activated potassium channel
FLRG	Follistatin-Related Gene
FoxO3	Forkhead box O3

FSTN	Follistatin
Furin	paired basic amino acid cleaving enzyme
GADD34	Growth Arrest and DNA Damage-34
GATA	GATA binding protein
GDF8	Growth Differentiation Factor-8
Gig1	Glucocorticoid-Induced Gene-1
gp130	Glycoprotein 130
GR	Glucocorticoid Receptor
Grb2	SH2 domain of Growth factor Receptor Bound protein
GSK3 $\beta$	Glycogen Synthase Kinase-3 $\beta$
HAT	Histone Acetyltransferase
HDAC	Histone Deacetylase
HER	v-erb-b2 erythroblastic leukemia viral oncogene homolog
Hes7	Hairy and enhancer of split-7
HGF	Hepatocyte Growth Factor
Hox	Homeobox
IBD	Inflammatory Bowel Disease
IFN	Interferon
IGF1	Insulin-like Growth Factor-1
IGFBP5	Insulin-like Growth Factor-Binding Protein-5
IL	Interleukin
Itch	Itchy E3 ubiquitin protein ligase homolog
Jab1/CSN5	COP9 constitutive photomorphogenic homolog subunit-5
JAK	Janus Kinase
JNK	c-Jun N'-terminal Kinase
kb	kilo-base
KLF10/TIEG1	Kruppel-Like Factor-10
LEF	Lymphoid Enhancer-binding Factor
LIF	Leukemia Inhibitory Factor
LIFR $\beta$	LIF $\beta$ -Receptor
LIM	$\alpha$ -actinin-2-associated LIM protein
LIMK1	LIM Kinase-1
LRP1	Lipoprotein-receptor Related Protein
MAML1	Mastermind-Like-1
MAPC	Multipotent Adult Progenitor Cell
MAPK	Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase
MB	Myoblast
MCM1	yeast mating type decisions
MDSC	Muscle-Derived Stem Cell
MEF2	Myocyte Enhancer Factor-2
Mefgf10	Multiple epidermal growth factor repeat transmembrane protein
MEKK	MAPK Kinase Kinase
MH2	MAD (Mothers against decapentaplegic) Homology-2
MIP1 $\beta$	Macrophage Inflammatory Protein-1 $\beta$
MKKK7/MAP3K7	MAPK Kinase Kinase 7
MKP1	Mitogen activated protein Kinase Phosphatase-1
MMP	Matrix Metalloproteinase
MRF	Myogenic Regulatory Factor
MSTN	Myostatin
MT	Myotube

mTOR	mammalian Target Of Rapamycin
muSP	muscle-resident Side Population
Myf5	Myogenic Factor-5
MyoD	Myogenic Differentiation 1
MyoG	Myogenin
N-CoR	Nuclear receptor Co-Repressor
NES	Nuclear Export Signal
Neu	Neuro/glioblastoma derived oncogene homolog
NF-κB	Nuclear Factor-κB
NICD	Notch Intracellular Domain
NO	Nitric Oxide
OAZ	Zinc finger protein-423
OSM	Oncostatin M
P/CAF	P300/CBP-Associated Factor
p21 <sup>Cip-1</sup>	cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor-1A
p27 <sup>Kip-1</sup>	cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor-1B
p38MAPK	p38 Mitogen Activated Protein Kinase
p57 <sup>Kip-2</sup>	cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1C
Pai1	Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1
Pax3	Paired box gene-3
Pax3 <sup>-/-</sup>	Pax3 null
PBE	Proximal BMP-responsive Element
PDK1	Pyruvate Dehydrogenase Kinase-1
PH	Pleckstrin Homology
PI3K	Phosphatidylinostol 3-Kinase
PIAS	Protein Inhibitor of Activated STAT
Pin1	Peptidylprolyl cis-trans isomerase
PKA	Protein Kinase A
PKB/Akt	Protein Kinase B
PKC	Protein Kinase C
PP2A	Serine/threonine Protein Phosphatase 2A
PSM	Presomitic Mesoderm
Rac	Ras-related C3 botulinum toxin substrate (Rho family, small GTP binding protein)
Rb	Retinoblastoma protein
ROCK	Rho/Receptor for activated protein kinase C
R-Smad	Receptor Smad
Runx2	Runt-related transcription factor-2
SAD	Smad4 Activation Domain
SBE	Smad Binding Element
SCP	Small C'-terminal domain Phosphatase
SDF1	Stromal-Derived Factor 1
SH2	Src (v-src sarcoma viral oncogene homolog) Homology domain-2
Shc	SH2 and collagen homology domain containin protein
Shh	Sonic hedgehog
SHP2	SH2 domain containing tyrosine Phosphatase
SIK	Salt-Inducible Kinase
SIRT1	Sirtuin (silent mating type information regulation-2) homolog-1
SKIP	Ski Interacting Protein
Smad	Mothers against decapentaplegic homolog
Smurf	Smad ubiquitin Regulatory Factor

Sp1	trans-acting transcription factor 1
SRF	Serum Response Factor
STAM	Signal Transducing Adaptor Molecule (SH3 domain and ITAM motif)
STAT	Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription
STRAP	Serine/Threonine kinase Receptor Associated Protein
SUMO-1	Small Ubiquitin-like Modifier-1
Swift	Smad wing for transcriptional activation
TAB	TAK1 Associated Protein
Tagln/Sm22 $\alpha$	Transgelin/Smooth muscle 22 protein
TAK1	TGF $\beta$ Activated Kinase-1
TAZ	Transcriptional co-activator with PDZ-binding motif
Tbx6	T Box family member-6
Tbx6	T Box family-6 protein
TCF	T-Cell specific Factor
TFE3	Transcription Factor binding to IGHM Enhancer-3
TGF $\beta$	Tumour Growth Factor $\beta$
TGIF	TGF $\beta$ -Induced Factor homeobox
TNFSF12	Tumour Necrosis Factor (ligand) Superfamily member-12
TNF $\alpha$	Tumour Necrosis Factor $\alpha$
Tob1	Transducer of ErbB-2.1
TSS	Transcriptional Start Site
TWEAK	Tumour necrosis factor-like WEAKE inducer of apoptosis
TYK2	Tyrosine Kinase-2
UV	Ultraviolet
VCAM1	Vascular Cell Adhesion Molecule-1
VEGF	Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor
VLA4	Integrin $\beta$ 1
VLL	Ventral Lateral Lip
WWTR1	WW domain containing Transcription Regulator-1
YB1	Y-Box protein-1

## **Acknowledgements**

I thank my committee members, Dr.White and Dr.Donaldson for kind support. I owe countless thanks to Dr. McDermott. For 7 years or so, he has been suffering from decoding my English, straitening up my twisted logic and experimental design, and analyzing convoluted data..... Thank you very much for your generosity, and I hope that you are now relieved.

I owe lots to current and past members of Dr.McDermott's lab, especially Arif and Nezeke. I made you spent so much time on listening to my STORIES. I could not give you back time you gave me, so let me say "Thank you". I know that it is not good enough....but what can I do?

I could not keep a promise. I am sorry about this, Joseph.

Finally, to my wife, kids, and parents, I ignored large portion of my responsibility, which you have picked-up. I will be more responsible..... I will try....

I could not say "Thank you" to a lot of people who support and encourage me for a long time, but I will not forget your kindness.

Thank you,

Tetsuaki Miyake

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I; LITERATURE REVIEW .....	1
<b>Anatomy of skeletal muscle development (myogenesis).....</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1. <i>During embryo development; Somitogenesis to muscle differentiation</i> .....	2
1.2. <i>Skeletal muscle growth and regeneration in adults</i> .....	4
1.3. <i>Myoblast (MB) formation</i> .....	7
<b>Molecular biology of skeletal muscle development (myogenesis).....</b>	<b>10</b>
1.1. <i>Specification of skeletal muscle progenitor / stem cell; role of Pax3 and Pax7</i> .....	10
1.1.1. <i>Role of Pax3</i> .....	10
1.1.2. <i>Role of Pax7</i> .....	12
1.2. <i>Specification of skeletal muscle; role of cell-cell communication</i> .....	14
2.1. <i>Differentiation of skeletal muscle; role of myogenic regulatory factor (MRF)</i> .....	16
2.1.1. <i>Regulation of the myf5 gene during embryo development</i> .....	20
2.1.2. <i>Regulation of the myoD gene during embryo development</i> .....	22
2.1.3. <i>Regulation of the mrf4 gene during embryo development</i> .....	25
2.1.4. <i>Regulation of the myog gene during embryo development</i> .....	26
2.2. <i>Differentiation of skeletal muscle; role of Myocyte enhancer factor-2 (MEF2)</i> .....	28
2.3. <i>Differentiation of skeletal muscle; role of signalling molecules</i> .....	31
2.3.1. <i>Roles of BMP signalling</i> .....	31
2.3.2. <i>Roles of Shh signalling</i> .....	32
2.3.4. <i>Roles of Wnt signalling</i> .....	33
<b>Growth and regeneration of adult skeletal muscle.....</b>	<b>34</b>
1.1. <i>Satellite cell marker; Myf5 and Pax7</i> .....	35
1.1.1. <i>Role of Myf5</i> .....	35
1.1.2. <i>Role of Pax7</i> .....	36
2.1. <i>Adult myogenesis; satellite cells to myocytes</i> .....	37
2.2. <i>Adult myogenesis; Satellite cell activation; Role of the Notch signalling</i> .....	40
2.3. <i>Adult myogenesis; Satellite cell differentiation</i> .....	44
2.3.1. <i>Asymmetrical cell division by Notch signalling pathway</i> .....	44
2.3.1.1. <i>Lateral inhibition</i> .....	48
2.3.1.2. <i>Role of Numb protein in asymmetrical cell division</i> .....	48
2.3.1.3. <i>Asymmetrical cell division by non-random DNA strand segregation</i> .....	50
2.3.2. <i>Symmetric cell division followed by a stochastic cell fate determination</i> .....	51
2.3.3. <i>Asymmetrical cell division; positional effect (niche regulation)</i> .....	51
2.3.4. <i>Cytokines and Growth factors that satellite cells are exposed to</i> .....	53
<b>Cardiotrophin-1 (CT-1) signalling pathway .....</b>	<b>56</b>
1.1. <i>Signalling pathway of IL-6 family; Ligand-Receptor complex formation</i> .....	57
2.1. <i>Signalling pathway of IL-6 family; Janus kinase (JAK) activation</i> .....	59
2.2. <i>Signalling pathway of IL-6 family; STAT activation</i> .....	61
3.1. <i>Signalling pathway of IL-6 family; activation of MEK/ERK kinases</i> .....	62
4.1. <i>Role of CT-1 signalling in myogenesis</i> .....	64
<b>Tumour Growth Factor <math>\beta</math> (TGF<math>\beta</math>) signalling pathway .....</b>	<b>67</b>
1.1. <i>'Canonical' TGF<math>\beta</math> signalling pathway; ligand/receptor complex formation</i> .....	67
1.2. <i>'Canonical' TGF<math>\beta</math> signalling pathway; intracellular signalling, R-Smads</i> .....	69
1.3. <i>'Canonical' TGF<math>\beta</math> signalling pathway; DNA binding of R-Smad</i> .....	72
1.4. <i>'Canonical' TGF<math>\beta</math> signalling pathway; co-activator/co-repressor of R-Smads</i> .....	73
2.1. <i>'Non-canonical' TGF<math>\beta</math> signalling pathway</i> .....	75

2.1.1. TGF $\beta$ activate kinase 1 (TAK1) signalling .....	75
2.1.2. Mitogen activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascades .....	77
2.1.3. Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K)/Akt (Protein kinase B (PKB)) pathway.....	78
2.1.4. Rho signalling .....	79
3.1. Cross talk between 'canonical' and 'non-canonical' TGF $\beta$ signalling pathway; Effect of linker phosphorylation on R-Smad activity.....	80
3.1.1. Cross talk by the posttranslational modification of the linker; phosphorylation/sumoylation.....	82
4.1. Functions of the inhibitory Smads (I-Smads); Smad6.....	84
4.1.1. Smad6 gene expression.....	86
4.2. Functions of the inhibitory Smads (I-Smads); Smad7.....	87
4.2.1. Negative targets of Smad7 .....	91
4.2.2. Expression of the Smad7 gene .....	91
4.2.3. Sub-cellular localization of Smad7 .....	95
4.2.4. Nuclear function of Smad7 .....	98
4.2.5. Biological function of Smad7 .....	99
4.2.5.1. Role of Smad7 in embryonic development.....	100
4.2.5.2. Pathophysiological role of Smad7.....	101
4.2.5.3. Role of Smad7 in apoptosis.....	103
5.1. Role of TGF $\beta$ signalling in myogenesis.....	105
5.1.1. Negative regulator of skeletal muscle differentiation by TGF $\beta$ .....	106
5.1.2. TGF $\beta$ activated signalling.....	107
5.1.3. Role of SnoN and c-Ski .....	108
5.1.4. Role of p57 <sup>Kip-2</sup> .....	109
5.1.5. Role of MEF2C.....	110
6.1. Role of Myostatin in myogenesis.....	111
6.1.1. Regulation of myostatin (mstn) gene expression .....	111
6.1.2. Anti-proliferative effect of MSTN.....	112
6.1.3. MAPK activation by MSTN .....	112
6.1.4. Inhibition of satellite cell activation by MSTN.....	113
6.1.5. Inhibition of muscle regeneration by MSTN .....	113
6.1.6. Pathology by hyperactivation of Myostatin .....	114
6.1.7. Adipocyte.....	115
7.1. Role of Smad7 in myogenesis.....	115
<b>Reference.....</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>CHAPTER II; Statement of Purpose.....</b>	<b>170</b>
<b>CHAPTER III; Cardiotrophin-1 maintains the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts.....</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>CHAPTER IV; Nuclear function of Smad7 promotes myogenesis.....</b>	<b>223</b>
<b>CHAPTER V; Maintenance of the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts by TGF<math>\beta</math> is Smad independent and requires MEK activation.....</b>	<b>266</b>
<b>CHAPTER IV; Conclusion.....</b>	<b>291</b>
<b>APENDIX.....</b>	<b>294</b>

# **Chapter I; Literature Review**

## **Chapter I; Literature Review**

### **Anatomy of skeletal muscle development (myogenesis)**

#### ***1.1. During embryo development; Somitogenesis to muscle differentiation***

In vertebrates, skeletal muscle is an essential tissue to provide locomotion and proper posture for the organism. During embryogenesis, all skeletal muscle with the exception of some craniofacial and oesophageal muscles is generated from progenitor cells originating from somites (originally described as primitive segments). Somites are transient embryonic structures of segmented blocks of paraxial mesoderm which eventually differentiate and give rise to skeletal muscle, vertebrae, cartilage, tendon, and dermis. Somitogenesis starts at the anterior end of unsegmented presomitic mesoderm at embryonic day 8 (E8 in mouse) and proceed towards the posterior end at a constant interval in a symmetric manner on both sides of the neural tube (figure 1A). By E12-13, approximately 30 pairs of somite are formed during mouse embryo development (Buckingham et al., 2003; Ordahl and Le Douarin, 1992; Parker et al., 2003; Tajbakhsh and Sporle, 1998). This segmentation process is regulated by the segmentation clock, which is controlled by a molecular oscillation of the members of the Notch and Wnt signalling pathways and fibroblast growth factor (FGF) in the presomitic mesoderm (PSM) (Dubrulle et al., 2001; Jiang et al., 2000). This periodic formation of segmented somites from the PSM is regulated by the basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH) transcription factor Hairy and enhancer of split-7 (Hes7), which is essential for somitogenesis of the mouse embryo. The FGF signalling is required for *hes7* gene expression, and Hes7

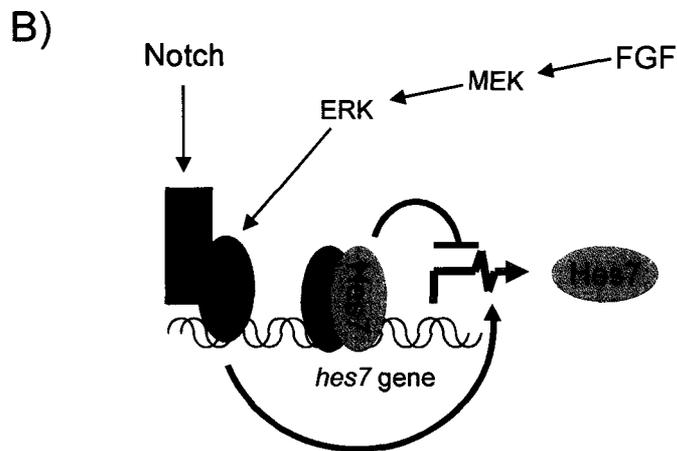
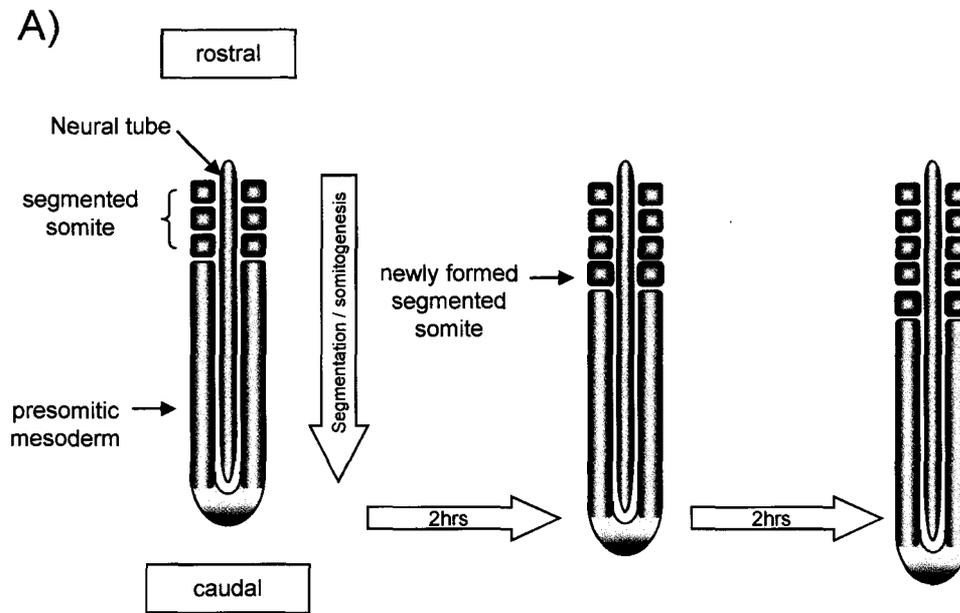


Figure 1. **Somitogenesis during mouse development** A) Somite formation B) Rbpj; recombination signal binding protein for immunoglobulin  $\kappa$  J region

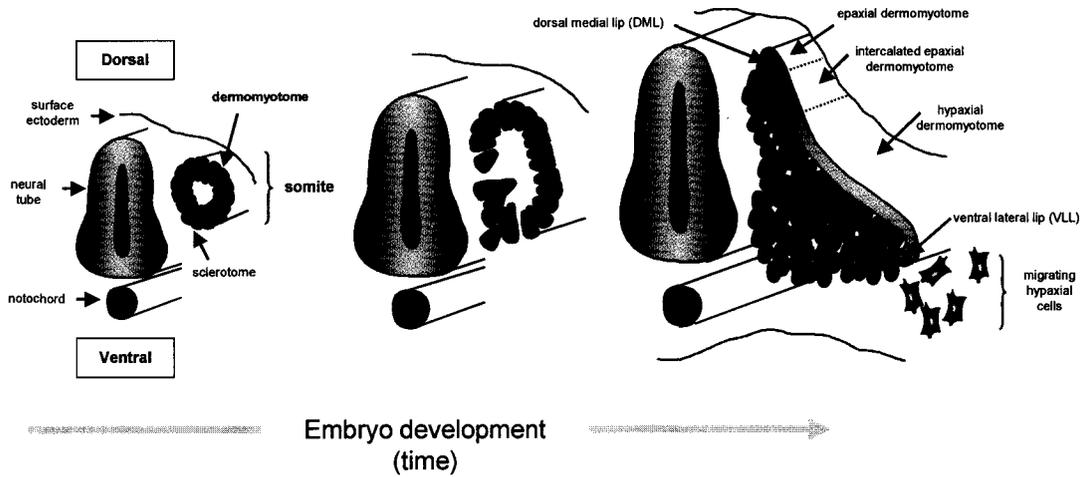
negatively autoregulates its own gene expression. The Notch signalling also activates *hes7* expression (figure 1B). Therefore, co-operation of FGF with the Notch signalling pathways generates an oscillation of *Hes7* expression resulting in the formation of a pair of segmented somites approximately every 2hrs during mouse embryo development (Feller et al., 2008; Hirata et al., 2004; Kageyama et al., 2009).

A newly formed segmented somite is a sphere of epithelial cells, which later gives rise to distinguishable groups of cells such as dermomyotome, myotome, syndetome, and sclerotome (figure 2A) (Brent et al., 2003; Brent and Tabin, 2002). The sclerotomes give rise to the cartilage and bones, and the syndetome develops into the tendons. The dermomyotome gives rise to the dermis and skeletal muscles (Marcelle et al., 1997; Ordahl and Le Douarin, 1992) (figure 2B). In detail, the deep back muscle originates from the epaxial myotome, the lateral trunk muscles are developed from the ventral lateral lip (VLL). Some of the VLL derived cells undergo epithelial-mesenchymal transition (ETM) and migrate to lateral regions contribute to the formation of the limbs, ventral wall, diaphragm and tongue muscles (Parker et al., 2003).

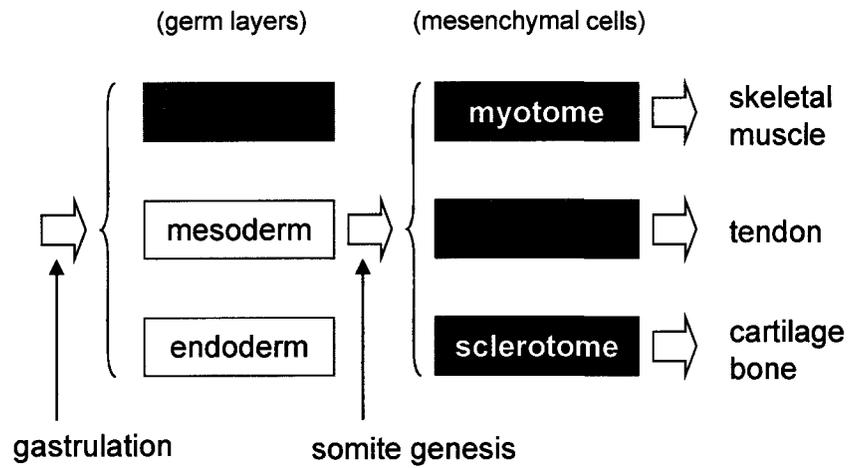
### ***1.2. Skeletal muscle growth and regeneration in adults***

Adult skeletal muscle can be regenerated in response to injury throughout life. To allow this remarkable ability, adult skeletal muscle stem cells have capabilities of 'self-renewal' to maintain the stem cell population and also 'differentiation' to regenerate multinucleated myotube (MT). There are mononucleated cells located

A)



B)



**Figure 2. Muscle formation in embryo development** A) mesenchymal cell lineage specification. Myotome (blue), syndetome (green), and sclerotome (purple). B) cell fate determination.

inside of the basal lamina but outside of the plasma membrane of the mature myofibers named 'satellite cells' which fulfill these roles (Mauro, 1961) (figure 11). Isolated 'satellite cells' were found to proliferate to expand their population and differentiate to form multinucleated myotubes *in vitro* (Bischoff, 1986). Although it has not yet been demonstrated definitively that all satellite cells are a skeletal muscle stem cells *in vivo*, at least a portion of the satellite cells in adult skeletal muscle has the progenitors of asymmetric self renewal and differentiation (Kuang et al., 2008).

The muscle satellite cells originally arise from the central dermomyotome during embryo development after generation of the primary myotome (figure 4). In a neonatal mouse, about 32% of nuclei associated with myofibers represent growth arrested satellite cells. However, in a mature adult mouse, approximately 6% of the nuclei belong to the satellite cells (Cardasis and Cooper, 1975). Therefore, it is not clear that these satellite cells in adults are of identical origin as the satellite cells in a newborn. In addition, recent analysis indicates adult skeletal muscle resident stem cells that are not satellite cells. For example, muscle-resident side population (muSP) (Asakura et al., 2002), muscle-derived stem cells (MDSCs), and multipotent adult progenitor cells (MAPCs) (Jiang et al., 2002) have been identified. The roles of these cells in muscle growth and repair need to be characterized. However, satellite cells are sufficient for complete muscle fiber regeneration after extensive muscle injury *in vivo*; therefore, the satellite cells seem to contribute the great majority of the stem cell pool for regeneration or growth of adult skeletal muscle. Upon appropriate stimuli such as muscle injury or exercise,

the quiescent satellite cells re-enter the cell cycle, and these proliferating myoblasts divide asymmetrically and contribute to both repopulate quiescence satellite cell and fusing into and providing new myonuclei for myotubes (figure 11). Therefore, skeletal muscle regeneration and growth can be achieved without expense of the satellite cell population (Kuang et al., 2008).

### ***1.3. Myoblast (MB) formation***

Vertebrate skeletal myogenesis consists of three phases, embryonic, fetal, and adult myogenesis. Embryonic myogenesis (E10.5-12.5) determines the principal muscle pattern. Fetal myogenesis (E14.5-17.5) is important for muscle maturation and growth. Adult myogenesis is necessary for postnatal growth and damage repair (Biressi et al., 2007a). Accumulating evidence indicates that not only adult muscle progenitor cells but also prenatal muscle progenitor cells are not a homogeneous population (Asakura et al., 2002; Cao et al., 2003; Jiang et al., 2002; Olguin and Olwin, 2004). During each phase of myogenesis, a distinct population of myogenic precursor cells (myoblasts; MB) forms muscle. Therefore, they are characterized as embryonic MB, fetal MB, and satellite cell (figure 3). As mentioned above, the origin of the vast majority of skeletal muscle is the somitic dermomyotome. Prior to forming the dermomyotome, myogenesis starts in a newly formed somite, and the first terminally differentiated myocytes in the embryo generate from the dermomyotome later; the myotomal cells at both dorsal medial lip (DML) and VLL expand under the dermomyotome, withdraw from the cell cycle, elongate, and differentiate to form the myotome. Proliferating MBs arise from the central region

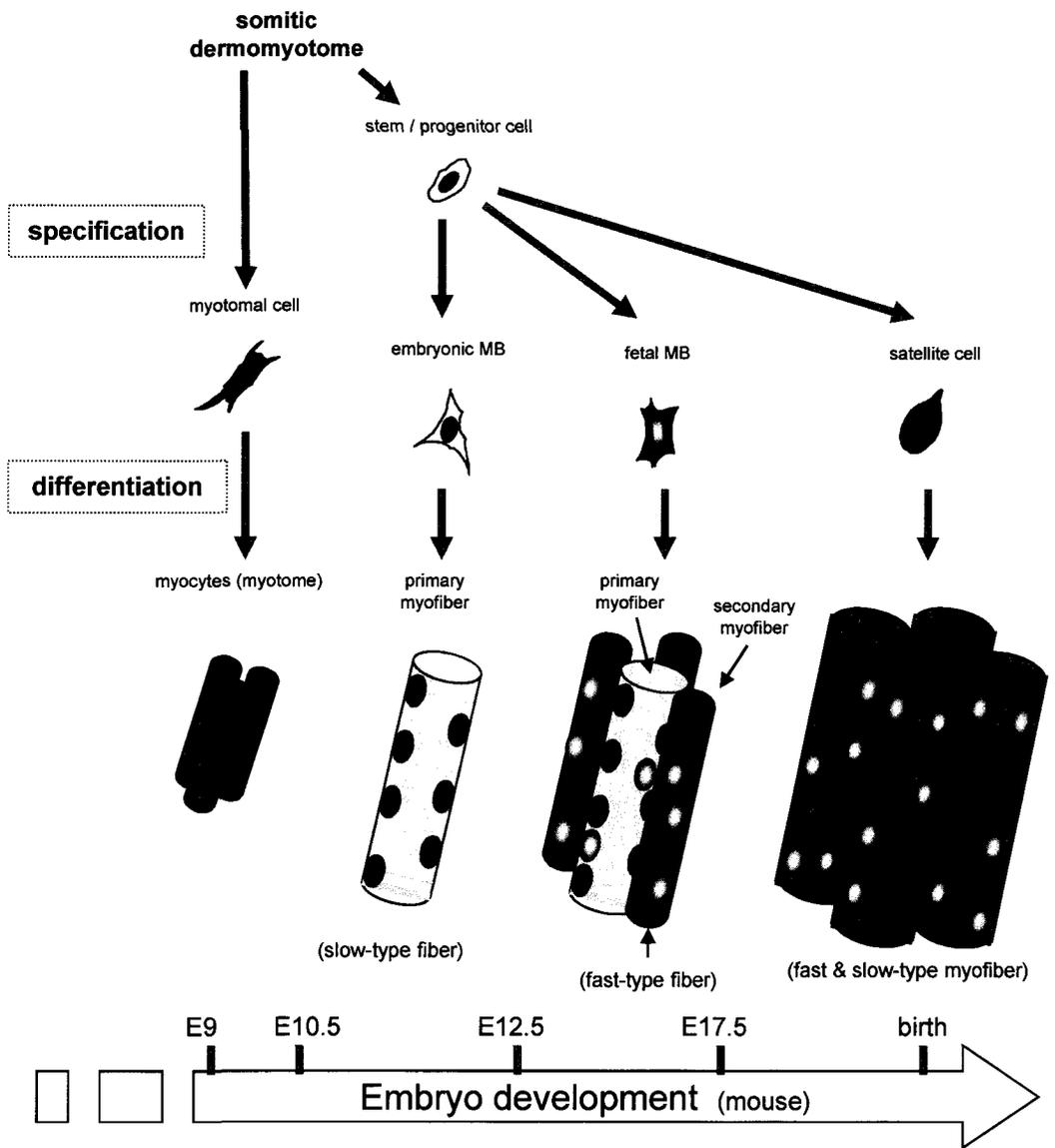


Figure 3. Specification and differentiation of myogenic cells

of the dermomyotome (figure 4). At approximately E11, it seems that embryonic MBs fuse to the myotome and form MTs (figure 3). At E14.5 to E17.5, secondary myogenesis takes place, in which fetal MBs fuse with each other and form secondary fibers and also a small portion of fetal MBs fuse to the primary fibers. At the end of secondary myogenesis (E16.5), slow-proliferating satellite cells can be identified between the basal lamina and the plasma membrane of the myofibers (Biressi et al., 2007a; Parker et al., 2003) (figure 11). The supply of new myonuclei is almost entirely relying on the progeny of the satellite cell for peri- and post-natal muscle growth. For the repair of damaged adult muscle, quiescent satellite cells are activated by appropriate stimuli and re-enter the cell cycle to produce progeny, which may fuse to each other to form new myotubes or fuse to pre-existing myofibers. There are three types of MBs, which arise from a common stem/progenitor cell (figure 3). However, horizontal relationship among these MBs is still not clear (Wagers and Conboy, 2005). It is noteworthy that C2C12 MBs were originally isolated from 2-month old adult skeletal muscle, so they are generally considered as a model system for the satellite cell and fetal MB (Yaffe and Saxel, 1977)

## **Molecular biology of skeletal muscle development (myogenesis)**

### ***1.1. Specification of skeletal muscle progenitor / stem cell; role of Pax3 and Pax7***

#### ***1.1.1. Role of Pax3***

The earliest molecule involved in skeletal muscle lineage specification during embryo development is the paired box transcription factor, *paired box gene-3* (*pax3*). Pax3 is a member of the paired box gene family, which is characterized by the presence of a paired domain. Most of the Pax genes encode sequence specific DNA binding transcription factors, which recognize TAAT(N2-3)ATTA motif with some variations. Pax family proteins play a number of roles in tissue and organ development (Chi and Epstein, 2002; Lang et al., 2007; Wilson et al., 1993). In mouse embryo development, Pax3 is expressed in the PSM (E8) and also newly segmented epithelial somites (E10.5-13.5) (Takahashi et al., 2007; Williams and Ordahl, 1994). The mouse embryo lacking Pax3 protein (*pax3*<sup>-/-</sup>; splotch mouse) fails to form limb muscles (Bober et al., 1994; Borycki et al., 1999b). Although the dermomyotome forms in the *pax3*<sup>-/-</sup> mouse embryo, the muscle precursor cells from the VLL of the hypaxial dermomyotome do not migrate to the limb (Goulding et al., 1994; Williams and Ordahl, 1994). Therefore, Pax3 is required for limb but not trunk muscle formation.

Furthermore, adenovirus mediated ectopic expression of Pax3 in the lateral mesoderm *in vitro* induces *myogenic differentiation1* (*myod*) and *myogenic factor-5* (*myf5*) expression (Maroto et al., 1997). Compound loss of *pax3* and *myf5* causes loss of body muscle with the exception of the head region in the embryo, so the

*myod* gene is genetically located down-stream of *pax3* and *myf5* (Tajbakhsh et al., 1997), and *myf5* expression is also regulated by Pax3 in mature somites (Bajard et al., 2006). Therefore, Pax3 regulates the initiation of myogenic gene expression program. Consistent with these observations, vessel-associated stem cells, mesoangioblasts, are capable of differentiating to skeletal muscle in a Pax3 dependent manner (Messina et al., 2009), and also exogenous expression of Pax3 is sufficient for activation of the skeletal muscle differentiation gene expression program in P19 embryonic carcinoma cells (Ridgeway and Skerjanc, 2001). However, myogenic role of Pax3 is context dependent. For example, in the normal course of myogenic differentiation of C2C12 myoblast cell, ectopic expression of Pax3 inhibits myogenesis, and C3H10T1/2 fibroblast cell conversion to myocyte by MyoD but not Myogenin (MyoG) is also interfered with Pax3 expression (Epstein et al., 1995). In adult skeletal muscles, Pax3 expression becomes undetectable with the exception of a small fraction of musculatures, for example the diaphragm and a small fraction of satellite cells (Kassar-Duchossoy et al., 2005; Kuang et al., 2007; Relaix et al., 2004). However, since at the initial stage of satellite cell activation and proliferation, Pax3 expression is transiently up-regulated (Boutet et al., 2007; Conboy and Rando, 2002) (figure 8 and 9), Pax3 may be required for muscle growth and regeneration. However, in agreement with above observations, Pax3 is mono-ubiquitinated and targeted for proteasome mediated degradation (Boutet et al., 2007). Therefore, for adult skeletal muscle growth and regeneration, Pax3 may play a role in activation and early proliferation but need to be eliminated for MB

differentiation. However, more recent study documented that Pax3 is dispensable for adult skeletal muscle growth and regeneration (Lepper et al., 2009).

### ***1.1.2. Role of Pax7***

*Pax7*, another member of the Pax gene family, is expressed in the central region of the dermomyotome (figure 4). The initial phenotypic analysis of the loss of Pax7 did not detect any overt defect in the skeletal muscle (Mansouri et al., 1996).

However, a subsequent detailed analysis of the skeletal muscle in the *pax7*<sup>-/-</sup> mouse identified an almost complete loss of satellite cells (precursor cells for skeletal muscle) but not another classes of muscle derived stem cells leading to a muscle regeneration defect in the postnatal mouse (Seale et al., 2000). The reduction of the number of satellite cells was also observed during fetal muscle growth in the *pax7*<sup>-/-</sup> mouse, and Pax7 was found to be required for satellite cell survival independent of Pax3 (Kassar-Duchossoy et al., 2005; Relaix et al., 2006). A compound loss of *pax3* and *pax7* causes an arrest in skeletal muscle development after forming the primitive myotome (Relaix et al., 2005). Although some of the roles of Pax3 can be compensated by Pax7 in the dorsal neural tube, neural crest cell, and somite development, Pax3 is essential for migration of muscle progenitor cells to the limb (Relaix et al., 2004), and Pax7 is required for satellite cell survival (Relaix et al., 2006). Therefore, Pax3 and Pax7 play distinctive essential roles in myogenesis. Since the expression pattern of Pax3 and Pax7 is clearly different in muscle progenitor cells in each phase of muscle differentiation (embryo, fetal, and adult myogenesis), it can be used to classify the MB. The embryonic MB is Pax3<sup>+</sup>/Pax7<sup>-</sup>,

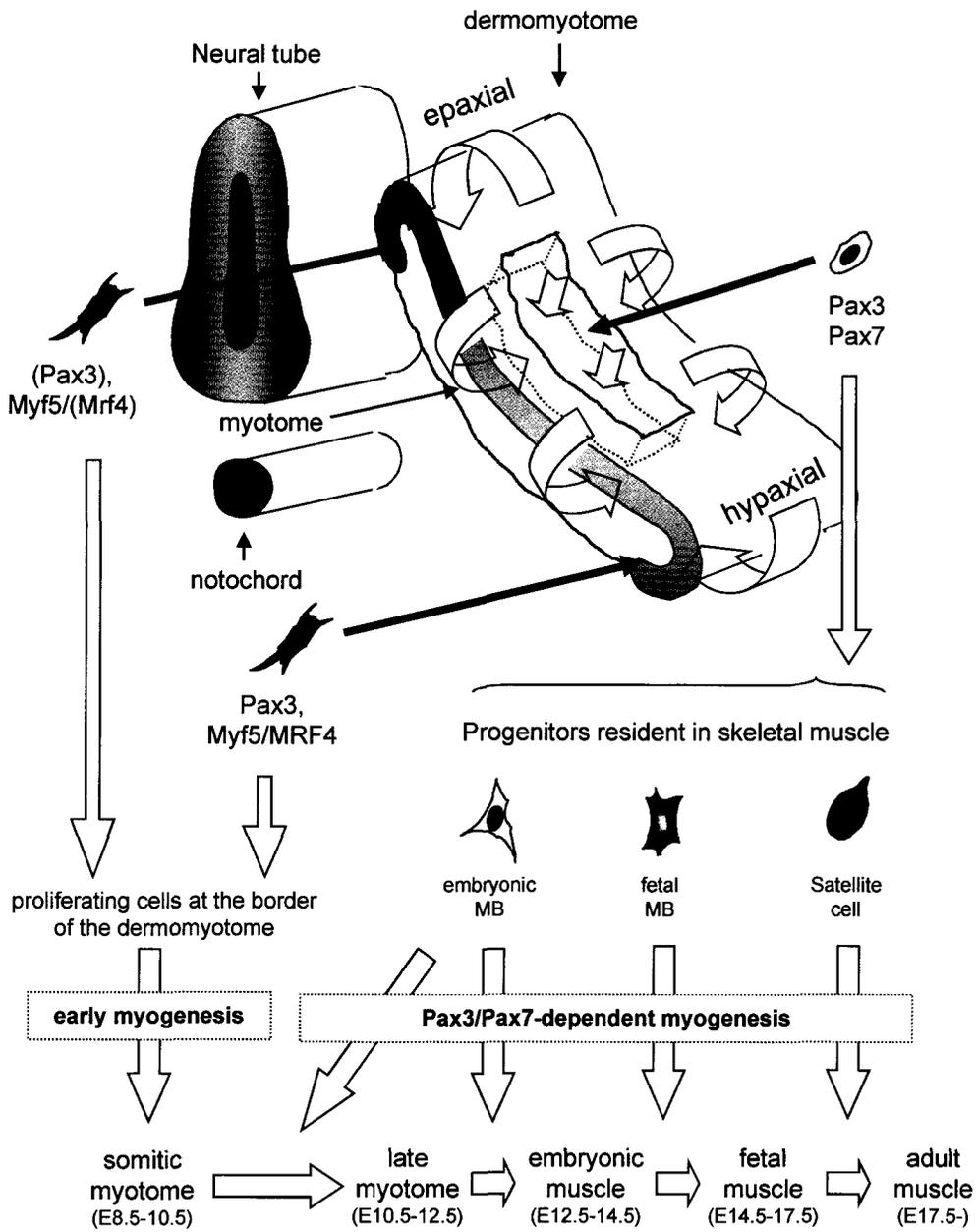


Figure 4. Anatomical origin of muscle progenitors

the fetal MB is Pax3+/Pax7+, and the satellite cell (adult MB) is Pax3-/Pax7+ with the exception of some Pax3+/Pax7+ progenitor cells. These differences may explain why each category of MB responds differently to the environmental cues during embryonic development (Hutcheson et al., 2009).

### ***1.2. Specification of skeletal muscle; role of cell-cell communication***

The cells in newly formed epithelial somites are specified not only as myotome but also dermatome, sclerotome, and syndetome (figure 2). This specification process is highly dependent on the position of the cells in the somite. Accumulating evidence suggests that the communication with the surrounding axial structures by means of soluble secreted factors or extracellular protein-protein interactions play roles in the specification of the cells during embryo development.

For muscle cell lineage specification, Sonic hedgehog (Shh) protein secreted from the notochord and the floor plate of the neural tube is required for expression of Myf5 in the dorsal medial region of the somite (epaxial muscle precursors) through activation of Gli transcription factors, and Shh is also essential for sclerotome formation in the ventral region of the somite which antagonises dermatome formation (Fan et al., 1995; Gustafsson et al., 2002; Johnson et al., 1994; Munsterberg et al., 1995) (figure 5). Hypaxial muscle formation is regulated by the signals from the lateral plate, dorsal ectoderm, and dorsal neural tube (Cossu et al., 1996; Pourquie et al., 1995; Pourquie et al., 1996; Sporle et al., 1996; Takada et al., 1994). The dorsal neural tube secretes bone morphogenic proteins (BMP) and Wnts, and the somite secretes the BMP antagonist, Noggin, whose expression is induced

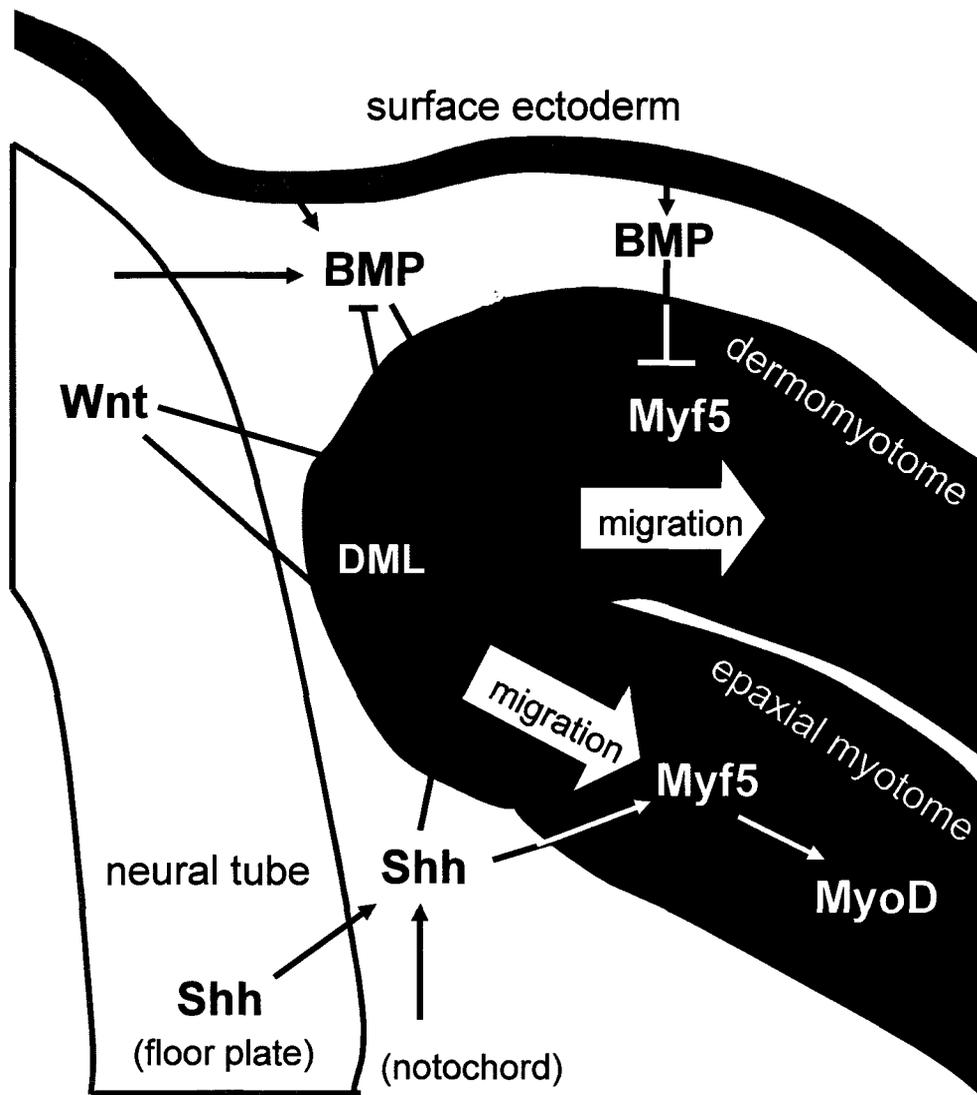


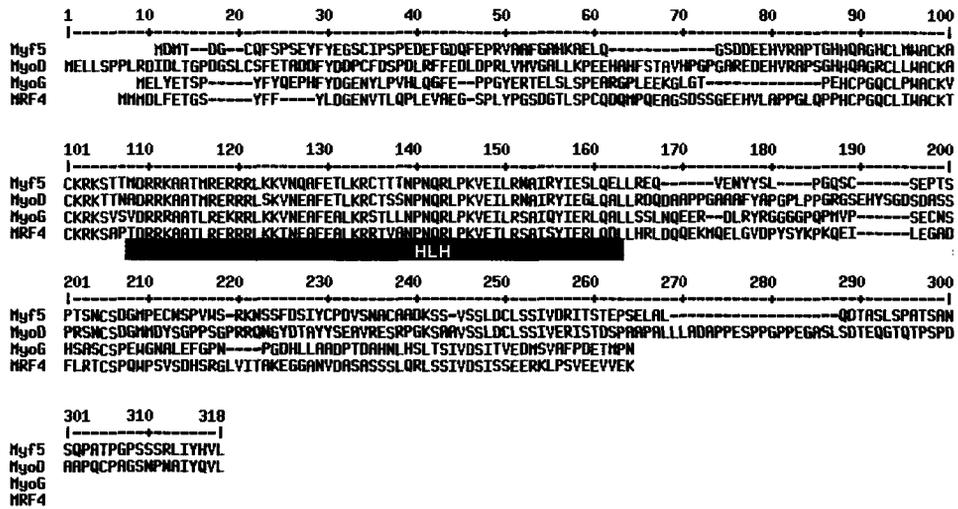
Figure 5. Myogenic cell specification at the DML

by the Wnt signalling (Marcelle et al., 1997); the neural tube regulates specification of the cells in the somite in coordination with the dorsal ectoderm and somites (Capdevila et al., 1998; Ikeya and Takada, 1998) (figure 5). The epaxial muscle precursors maintain in an unspecified state in the dermomyotome due to high BMP from the surface ectoderm. However, in the DML, the epaxial muscle precursors are also under the influence of Wnts secreted from the neural tube. The Wnts activate Noggin, which antagonizes the BMP signalling, and also induce Gli transcription factors, which induce *myf5* gene expression. In addition, the ventral region is the 'Shh-rich' environment due to its secretion from the notochord and the floor plate of the neural tube. As a result, proliferation of cells at the DML contribute to the growth of the dermomyotome on the dorsal side ('re-unspecified' by BMP), and on the ventral side, the epaxial muscle precursors maintain *myf5* expression and produce Myf5 proteins leading to the expression of MyoD and differentiation into myocytes and formation of the epaxial myotome (figure 5).

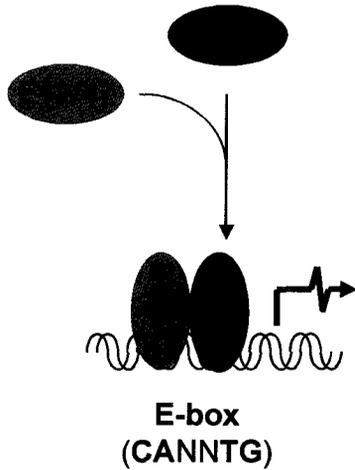
### ***2.1. Differentiation of skeletal muscle; role of myogenic regulatory factor (MRF)***

For the induction of the skeletal muscle differentiation program, myogenic regulatory factors (MRFs) are essential. The MRFs are members of the basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH) family of sequence specific DNA binding transcription factors. The MRFs consist of Myogenic Differentiation-1 (MyoD), Myogenic Factor-5 (Myf5), Myogenin (MyoG), and Myogenic Regulatory Factor-4 (MRF4/Herculin/Mfy6) (Pownall et al., 2002) (figure 6A). Most skeletal muscle specific genes have E-boxes (CANNTG) in their regulatory region, and this *cis*-

A)



B)



C)

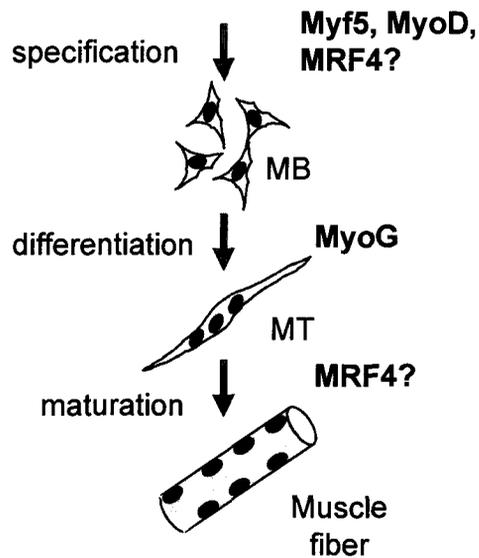


Figure 6. **Myogenic regulatory factor** A) Amino acid sequence alignment of MRFs. B) DNA binding requirements of MRF C) Role of MRF during myogenesis

regulatory element is required for muscle specific expression. The MRFs heterodimerize with ubiquitously expressed E-protein (E12, E47) and bind the E-box found in the regulatory region of muscle specific genes to induce gene expression in co-operation with other transcription factors (Etzioni et al., 2005; Murre et al., 1989) (figure 6B). This leads to the differentiation of muscle progenitor cells to morphologically and biochemically distinctive skeletal myocytes (Olson et al., 1991) (figure 6). Indeed, MyoD and also three other MRFs, if ectopically expressed individually, can convert fibroblasts into myocytes (Davis et al., 1987; Molkenin and Olson, 1996).

Gene targeting studies in a mouse in which a specific MRF or combinations of the MRFs have been genetically ablated demonstrates the MRF's functions *in vivo*. The loss of either *myod* (Rudnicki et al., 1992) or *myf5* (Braun et al., 1992) has no effect on specification of myogenic lineage during embryo development. However, the compound loss of functional *myod* and *myf5* causes loss of MB and muscle fibers without affecting mesenchymal multi-potentiality (Kassar-Duchossoy et al., 2004). Therefore, for cell lineage specification, either Myf5 or MyoD is required, and both work as lineage determination factors. A targeted mutation of the *myog* gene causes loss of most of the skeletal muscle fibers; yet, the MB population was expanded. Therefore, the skeletal muscle lineage is specified during embryo development but muscle progenitor cell differentiation was interfered with the loss of *myog* (Hasty et al., 1993). Thus, MyoG is essential for the skeletal muscle differentiation. Gene targeting of *mrf4* in mouse did not generate a consistent phenotype (Patapoutian et al., 1995; Zhang et al., 1995) since *mrf4* and *myf5* are genetically linked (Yoon et

al., 1997) (figure 7). MRF4 can specify cell lineage to skeletal muscle progenitor in a double-null mutation of *myf5* and *myod* loci if the mutation of *myf5* locus does not affect on *mrf4* expression in the mouse (Kassar-Duchossoy et al., 2004) and zebrafish embryo (Schnapp et al., 2009). Therefore, the function of MRF4 needs to be elucidated further.

### **2.1.1. Regulation of the *myf5* gene during embryo development**

The first MRF expressed during embryonic development is Myf5 which becomes detectable at E8.0 in the DML. The *myf5* gene is induced at E9.5 in the ventral dermomyotome and branchial arches (BAs) (Ott et al., 1991; Summerbell et al., 2000).

Since the transcriptional regulatory region of the *myf5* gene spans more than 140 kb from the transcriptional start site (TSS), and the *myf5* and *mrf4* genes are genetically linked (figure 7), the analysis of *myf5* gene regulation has been a challenging task (Carvajal et al., 2008). Since all skeletal muscle precursor cells (Pax3+/Pax7+) originate from the central region of the dermomyotome with the exception of the somitic myotome, which is developed from the epaxial (DML) and hypaxial (VLL) dermomyotome, the early myogenesis, in which somitic myotome forms (E8.5-10.5) from the DML and VLL progenitor cells, is Pax3/Pax7 independent. Therefore, *myf5* is induced in a Pax3/Pax7 independent manner in the DML, VLL, and BA. The early epaxial enhancer of *myf5* gene is activated by the Shh/Gli, and Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin pathways, and Wnt mediated Noggin indirectly

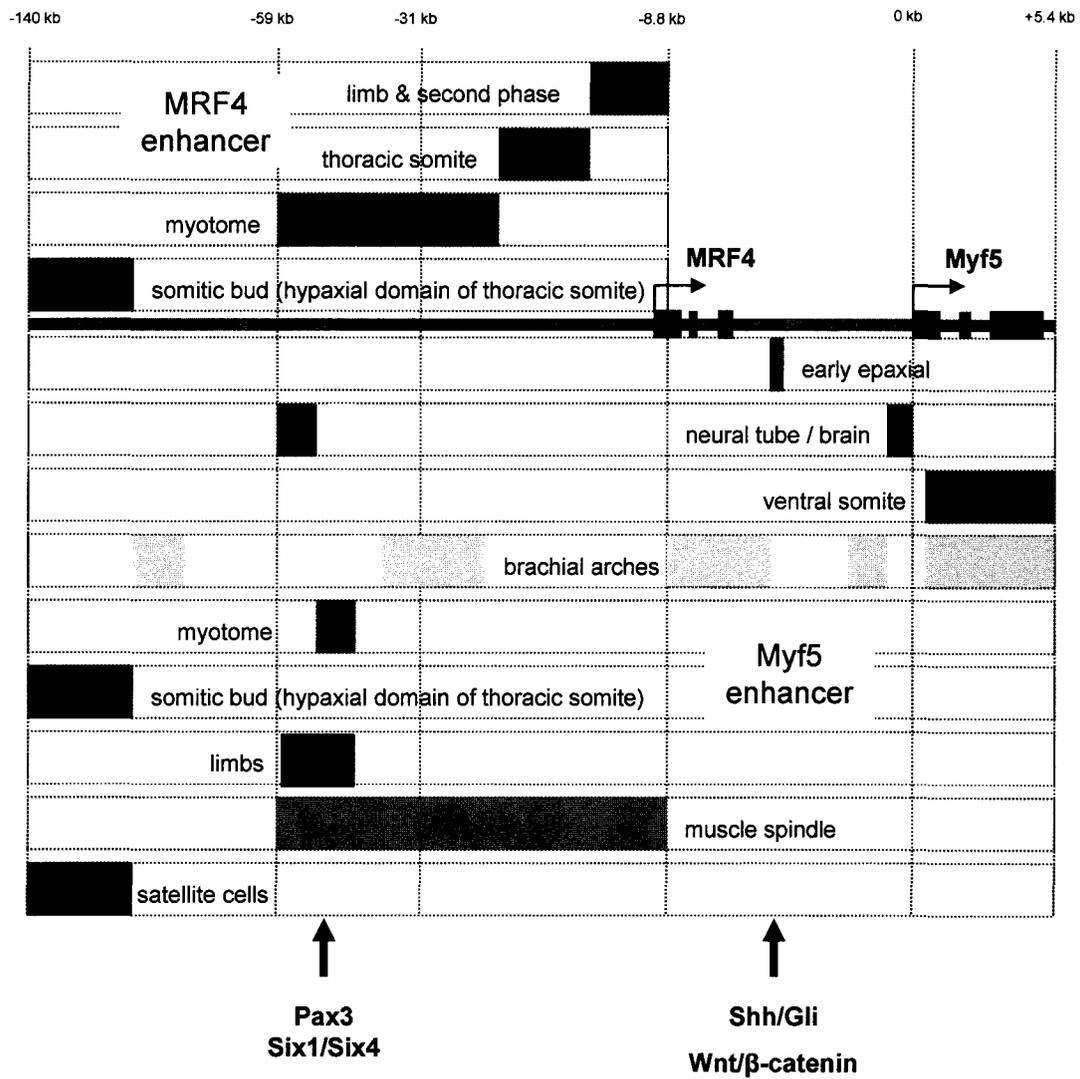


Figure 7. Enhancer/promoter region of *mrf4/myf5* locus

antagonizes the negative regulatory BMP signalling (Borello et al., 2006; Gustafsson et al., 2002; Hadchouel et al., 2000) (figure 5 and 7). However, the other group disputes this observation (Teboul et al., 2003). On the other hand, for the Pax3 dependent induction of the *myf5* gene, the enhancer element located at -58/-48 kb of the TSS of *myf5* gene is required, and removal of this region caused the loss of the activity of the *myf5* promoter and expression of *myf5* gene. It further leads to loss of limb muscles (Hadchouel et al., 2000). In the -58/-56 kb, a putative paired domain-binding site was identified, and this region is required and sufficient for *myf5* expression in the muscle precursor cells in limbs and particularly somites. Pax3 can bind and activate the *myf5* promoter through this putative binding site (Buchberger et al., 2007) (figure 7). Furthermore, Six1 and Six4, genetically located up-stream of the *pax3* gene, bind a 145 bp-element located at the -57.5 kb region of this enhancer, and together with Pax3, they activate the *myf5* gene expression in the limbs and mature somites (Giordani et al., 2007) (figure 7). This is a complete agreement with the defect in skeletal muscle development in the *six1* and *six4* compound 'knock-out' mouse (Grifone et al., 2005). An another transcription factor regulates the *myf5* expression during embryo development is T BoX family member-6 (Tbx6), which is important regulator of somite specification (Tatsumi et al., 2006). BMP/Smad6 signalling co-operates with Smad specific E3 ubiquitin protein ligase 1 (Smurf1), an E3 ubiquitin ligase, targets Tbx6 for degradation. As a result, the BMP signalling inhibits *myf5* expression (myotome specification) through degradation of Tbx6 mediated by Smad6/Smurf1 (Chen et al., 2009b). However, this needs to be verified in vivo.

In adult skeletal muscle, *myf5* expression localizes to the muscle fiber associated satellite cell and muscle spindle, which is a distinctively small muscle fiber in diameter and works as a type of stretch-sensitive mechano-receptor (Passatore et al., 1983). Surprisingly, *myf5* expression in the satellite cell and the muscle spindle are driven by the -140/-88 kb and -59/-8.8 kb of the regulatory region of *myf5* gene respectively (Zammit et al., 2004a). The *myf5* gene enhancer/promoter-reporter gene can be activated in the neural tube during embryo development, but Myf5 protein is not detectable in the corresponding tissue (Daubas et al., 2000). Therefore, transcriptional induction of the *myf5* gene is regulated by a variety of transcription factors in a developmental stage and cell specific manner (figure 7). In addition, a very recent study suggests that *myf5/mrf4* gene expression is transcriptionally regulated by ‘transcription balancing sequences’, which regulate enhancer-promoter interaction for productive transcription (Carvajal et al., 2008). The *myf5* gene expression is maintained during the fusion of MBs, but starts down-regulated during late gastrulation, and only remains in satellite cells and muscle spindles in the adults (Zammit et al., 2004a).

### ***2.1.2. Regulation of the myod gene during embryo development***

Following Myf5, MyoD begins to express at E10.5 in the myotome (Chen et al., 2001) (figure 5). In the *myf5*<sup>-/-</sup> embryo, MyoD expression is delayed but is not abolished in the DML and VLL. However, the *pax3*<sup>-/-</sup> and *myf5*<sup>-/-</sup> double null embryo fails to form skeletal muscle with the exception of the head region.

Therefore, either Pax3 or Myf5 is required for *myod* expression during embryonic

development (Tajbakhsh et al., 1997). The functional cis-regulatory regions of *myod* promoter/enhancer was isolated (Goldhamer et al., 1992). A 256 bp element (core enhancer sequence; CES) located at -20 kb of the TSS of the mouse *myod* gene sufficiently reproduces the endogenous gene expression pattern (Goldhamer et al., 1995) (figure 8B). In addition to the CES, at -5 kb of the TSS of the *myod* gene has the distal regulatory region (DRR), and the CES supports spatiotemporal expression pattern of endogenous *myod* gene if introduced into embryo as a heterologous reporter except with temporal defects in the hypaxial myotome and limb buds (Chen et al., 2001) (figure 8A). Even though *myod* gene is genetically located down-stream of *myf5* and *pax3*, regulation of both the DRR and the CES is not directly regulated by Myf5 and Pax3 (Chen and Goldhamer, 2004; Chen et al., 2002). Search of the CES regulatory factor by a yeast one-hybrid screen for factors that interact with the *myod* core enhancer DNA identified a novel C2H2 zinc finger protein, glucocorticoid-induced gene-1 (Gig1), whose expression pattern overlaps with *myod* expression in mouse embryo (Yamamoto et al., 2007). However, a molecular mechanism by which Myf5 and Pax3 induce *myod* expression during embryonic myogenesis has not been characterized yet. A very recent study showed that for injured adult skeletal muscle regeneration, which is defective in *myod*<sup>-/-</sup> mouse (Asakura et al., 2007), Pax3 and forkhead box O3 (FoxO3) are required for up-regulation of *myod* gene, and they bind the cis-regulatory elements located between the DRR and CES of the *myod* gene directly (Huang et al., 2008) (figure 8B).

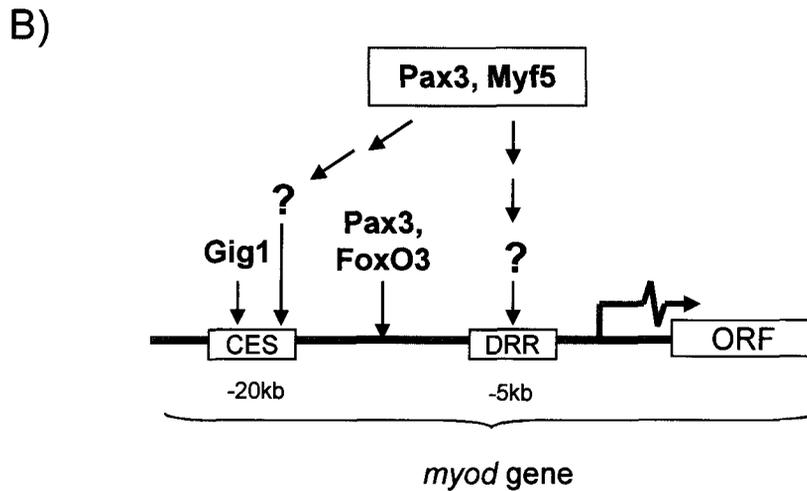
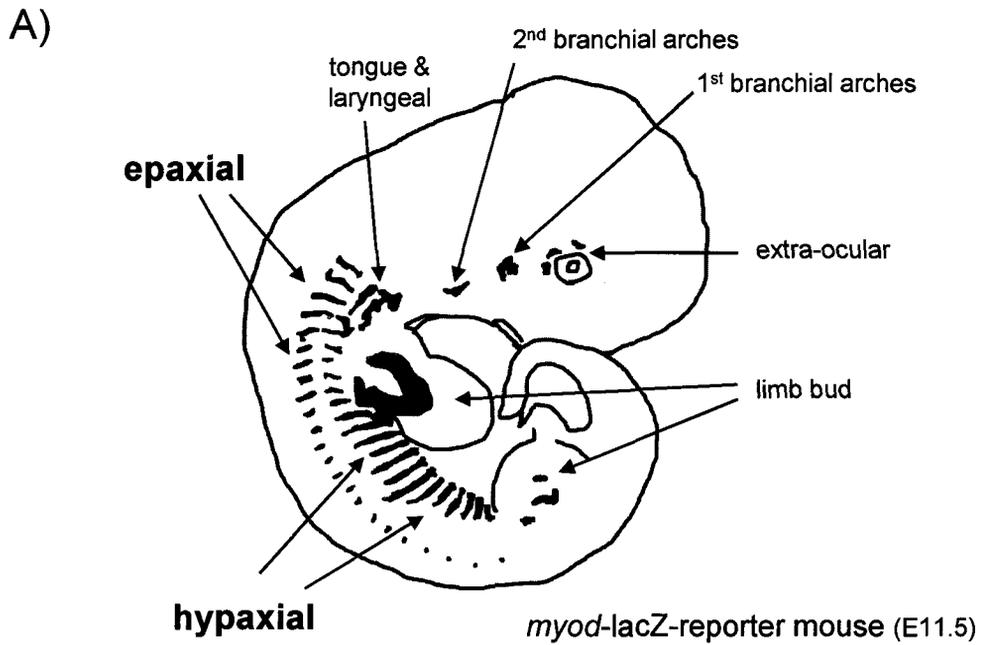


Figure 8. **MyoD** expression A) *myod* Core Enhancer (CES) –*LucZ* expression. B) transcriptional regulation of *myod* gene.

### 2.1.3. Regulation of the *mrf4* gene during embryo development

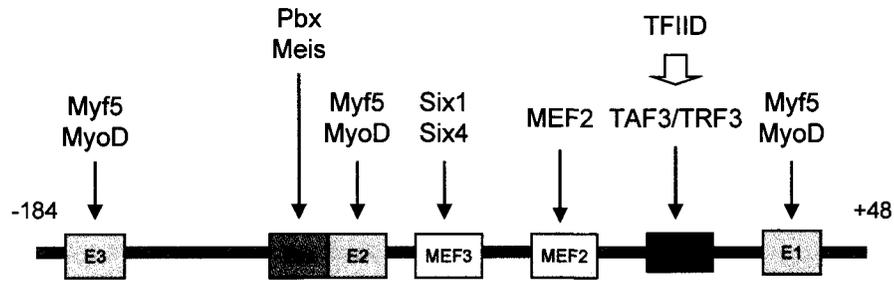
MRF4 expression is detected at E8.0 in the undifferentiated cells in the hypaxial domain of thoracic somites (the somitic bud) (Summerbell et al., 2002), and is activated at E9.0 in the central myotome of rostral somite. With exception of limbs and branchial somites, all somites express *mrf4* gene by E10.0 and again down regulated by E12.5, and then the third phase of activation, in which the expression is sustained in adult skeletal muscles (Carvajal et al., 2001). As discussed above, although *mrf4* expression becomes transiently detectable in the somite myotome during embryogenesis, *mrf4* expression is up-regulated during late fetal development to eventually become the predominant myogenic bHLH factor expressed in adult skeletal muscle. Therefore, it has been proposed that MRF4 may play role in skeletal muscle maturation. In *mrf4* null embryo, MyoG was greatly up-regulated, and it was suspected the compensatory mechanism (Zhang et al., 1995). This notion was also supported by the fact that the loss of MyoG can be compensated by *mrf4* expression driven by *myog* promoter in embryo skeletal muscle development (Zhu and Miller, 1997). However, more recent observations indicate that MEF4 may function as a skeletal muscle lineage determination factor (Kassar-Duchossoy et al., 2004). Since *myf5* and *mrf4* are genetically linked, the loss of mutation on *mrf4* locus also affects *myf5* expression (Carvajal et al., 2008; Yoon et al., 1997) (figure 7). A new *myf5*<sup>-/-</sup> and *myod*<sup>-/-</sup> double null embryo, in which the *mrf4* gene expression is not affected by the manipulation, surprisingly did

not show severe skeletal muscle defect phenotype observed in the early *myf5*<sup>-/-</sup> and *myod*<sup>-/-</sup> double “knock-out” embryo (Valdez et al., 2000) suggesting that MRF4 and Myf5 are genetically located up-stream of MyoD (Kassar-Duchossoy et al., 2004). In zebrafish skeletal muscle development, early expression of MRF4 but not MyoG can reverse the defective skeletal muscle phenotype of the *myf5*<sup>-/-</sup> and *myod*<sup>-/-</sup> doubly targeted embryo further supporting the lineage specification role of MRF4 (Schnapp et al., 2009).

#### ***2.1.4. Regulation of the myog gene during embryo development***

The loss of MyoG cannot be compensated for by the other MRFs, so MyoG is a unique MRF and essential for skeletal muscle differentiation during embryo development (Hasty et al., 1993). MRFs and Myocyte enhancer factor 2 (MEF2) play important roles in the *myog* gene regulation during embryo development. The 5' regulatory region of the *myog* gene has MRF binding sites (E-box) and MEF2 binding site (figure 9), and the mutation of these sites attenuates the *myog* expression in the embryo (Cheng et al., 1993; Yee and Rigby, 1993). In *myog*<sup>-/-</sup> embryo, muscle lineage specification occurs normally (formation of muscle progenitors), but they could not differentiate into multinucleated myotubes (Nabeshima et al., 1993). In agreement with these observations, loss of MyoG does not affect *myod* expression and primary myogenesis (MB formation) (Venuti et al., 1995). A -184/+18 bp *myog* promoter respect to the TSS can reproduce the *myog* expression pattern during embryo development (Cheng et al., 1993), and evolutionarily conserved MEF3 sites (TCAGGTT) are required for *myog*

A)



B)

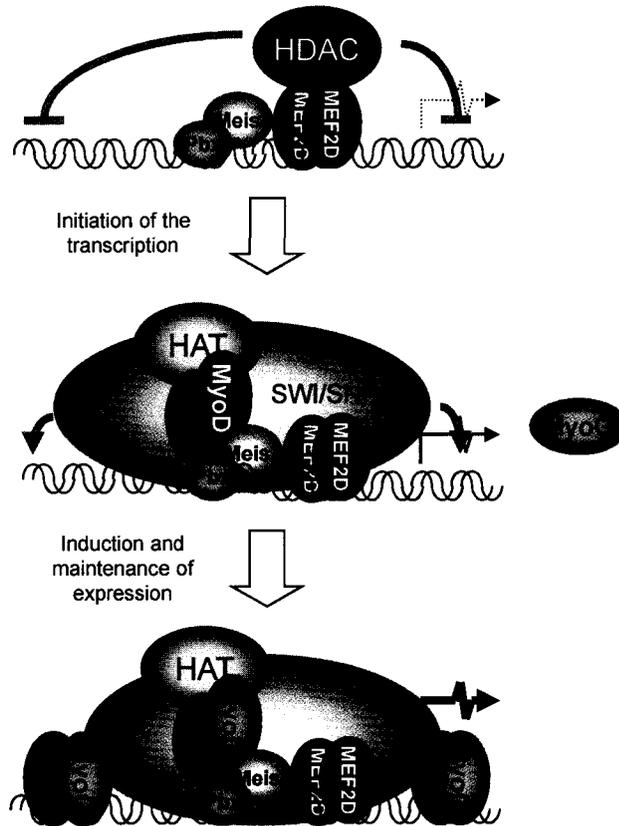


Figure 9. Transcriptional regulation of the *myog* gene A) cis-regulatory elements and transcriptional regulators of the *myog* gene. B) transcriptional regulator complex formation on the *myog* gene.

expression. The MEF3 sites are recognized and trans-activated by the homeoproteins of the Six/sine oculis family, Six1 and Six4 (Spitz et al., 1998). Although *six4*<sup>-/-</sup> embryos bone normally without any gross defects (Ozaki et al., 2001), *six1*<sup>-/-</sup> and *six4*<sup>-/-</sup> compound mutant embryos have a skeletal muscle defect (Grifone et al., 2005). Activation of the *myog* gene by MyoG in co-operation with MEF2D is required for full activation of the *myog* gene expression. MEF2D and MyoG, but not MyoD, co-recruit SWI/SNF complex containing an ATP-dependent chromatin remodelling enzyme, BRG-1, which alters chromatin structure at the regulatory region of the *myog* gene for the terminal differentiation (Ohkawa et al., 2006; Ohkawa et al., 2007) (figure 9). It is also reported that for the MyoD dependent *myog* gene activation, TAF3/TRF3 complex replaces TFIID and directs the transcriptional initiation of the *myog* gene transcription (Deato et al., 2008). Therefore, chromatin remodelling and general transcription factor switch are also important regulatory steps to induce the *myog* gene.

## ***2.2. Differentiation of skeletal muscle; role of Myocyte enhancer factor-2 (MEF2)***

Myocyte enhancer factor-2 (MEF2) was isolated from C2C12 myotubes and BC3H1 myocytes as a trans-activator on the enhancer element in the muscle creatine kinase gene (Gossett et al., 1989). *mef2* genes are taxonomically part of the MADS-box gene super-family that encode DNA binding proteins involved in yeast mating type decisions (MCM1), plant development (Agamous and Deficiens), and serum responsivity of mammalian cells (Serum Response Factor: SRF) (Jarvis et

al., 1989; Norman et al., 1988; Sommer et al., 1990; Yanofsky et al., 1990). There are four *mef2* genes (*mef2a*, *-b*, *-c*, and *-d*) in mammals, and they generate a few isoforms from each gene. MEF2 protein forms homo- or heterodimers and binds to dsDNA in a sequence specific manner (the consensus sequence of the MEF2 site; (C/T)TA(A/T)<sub>4</sub>TA(G/A)) (Pollock and Treisman, 1991). Although MEF2 expression is not restricted in skeletal muscle (Potthoff and Olson, 2007), its activity is highly localized in muscle and neural cell lineages during development of mouse embryo (Naya et al., 1999). In myogenic lineage, *mef2c* is expressed at E9.0 in rostral myotome after *myf5* and *myog* expression. At E9.5, expression of *mef2a*, *-c*, and *-d* genes are detected in myotome. After E12.5, *mef2* is expressed in a wide variety of tissues (Edmondson et al., 1994). This indicates MEF2 activity is post-transcriptionally or –translationally regulated. Indeed, MEF2 activity is extensively regulated by variety of post-translational modification (Potthoff and Olson, 2007). DNA binding activity of the MEF2 dimers seems not to be regulated in a cell type specific manner (Ornatsky and McDermott, 1996). We and other groups documented that MEF2 transcriptional activity is regulated by phosphorylation coupled recruitment of either histone deacetylases (HDACs)/co-repressors or Histone acetyltransferase (HAT) enzymes/co-activators (Du et al., 2008; Gordon et al., 2009; Perry et al., 2009; Potthoff and Olson, 2007; Zhang et al., 2007b) (figure 10A). More importantly, most muscle specific genes have a conserved E-box for MRF binding and MEF2 site in their regulatory region, and MEF2 and MRF co-operates synergistically for the up-regulation of these genes in muscle cells (Black and Olson, 1998; Olson et al., 1995) (figure 10B).

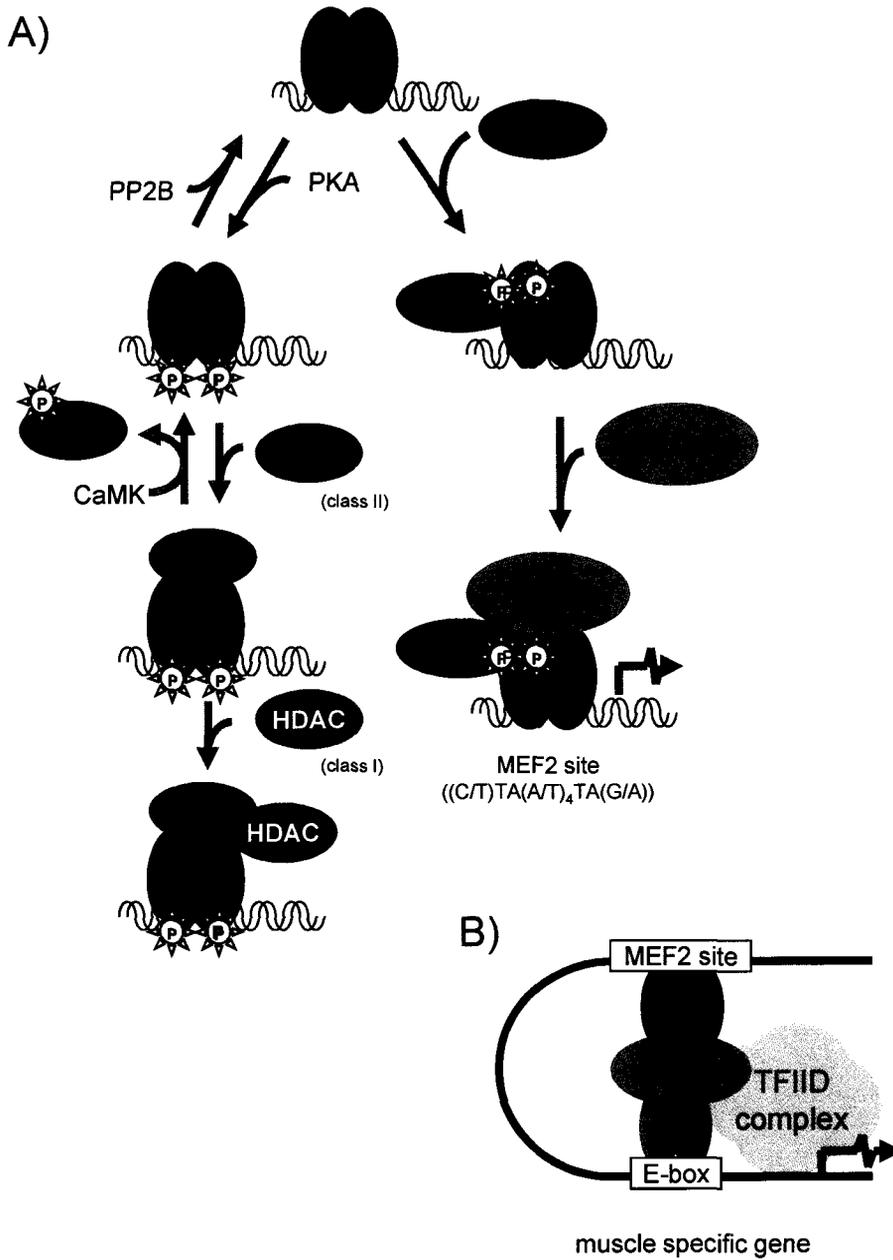


Figure 10. **MEF2 regulation** A) Phosphorylation coupled HDAC/HAT recruitment model. B) Co-operation between MEF2 and MRF on muscle specific promoter.

### ***2.3. Differentiation of skeletal muscle; role of signalling molecules***

Primary myogenesis occurs at E10.5-12.5, in which only the fraction of MB population, embryo MBs, differentiates to form primary fibers. The remaining MBs (fetal MBs; Pax3+/Pax7+) maintain their committed state (Pax3+/Pax7+) but somehow avoid differentiation till E14.5-17.5 (Kassar-Duchossoy et al., 2005; Relaix et al., 2006; Relaix et al., 2005). At E14.5-17.5, secondary myogenesis takes place in which the fetal MBs fuse to form secondary myofibers (initially smaller in diameter) around the primary myofibers (Kelly and Zacks, 1969). The Fetal MBs may also fuse to the primary myofibers (Zhang and McLennan, 1995) (figure 3 and 4). After formation of fetal muscle (E16.5), mono-nucleated satellite cells can be identified between the plasma membrane and the basal lamina of the myofibers (Mauro, 1961) (figure 11).

It has been established that these MBs (embryo MB, fetal MB, and satellite cell (adult MB)) have specific characteristics and respond to extracellular cues in a distinct manner (Biressi et al., 2007a; Biressi et al., 2007b; Cossu and Biressi, 2005; Cossu et al., 1987; Cossu et al., 1988; Cossu and Tajbakhsh, 2007; Cusella-De Angelis et al., 1994; Hutcheson et al., 2009; Zappelli et al., 1996).

#### ***2.3.1. Roles of BMP signalling***

BMP signalling controls specification of myogenic lineage. Interestingly, in the presence of BMP4 (50ng/ml), embryo MBs isolated from the somites and limbs of E11.5 embryo, but not fetal MBs from E16.5, can differentiate into muscle myosin

heavy chain (MyHC)-positive multinucleated myotubes *in vitro* (Biressi et al., 2007b). Genome-wide gene expression analysis of the embryo MBs and fetal MBs revealed that key genes in the BMP/TGF $\beta$  signalling are differentially expressed. For example, *myostatin*, *smad6*, *smad7*, *mef2c*, *fgf*, *follistatin*, and *connective tissue growth factor (ctgf)* are higher, and *pax3*, *junb*, *collagens*, and *type II tgfbreceptor* are lower in the embryo MBs (Biressi et al., 2007b). In addition, a potent inhibitor for myogenic differentiation of the fetal MBs, TGF $\beta$  (10ng/ml), also failed to inhibit the embryo MB's myogenesis *in vitro* (Biressi et al., 2007b). Therefore, although the molecular mechanisms are not still clear, these genes that are differentially regulated in embryo and fetal MB might be targets of the BMP/TGF $\beta$  signalling and they are potentially important genes for myogenic differentiation.

### ***2.3.2. Roles of Shh signalling***

Sonic hedgehog (Shh) is secreted from notochord and the floor plate of the neural tube at critical times for somite specification (figure 5), and the roles of Shh were originally characterized as an enhancer of the formation of sclerotome and a suppressor of the dermatome formation (Johnson et al., 1994). The myotome formation mediated by induction of MRF may be directed by the combinatorial activity of the Shh and Wnt (Munsterberg et al., 1995), and one of the mechanisms by which the Shh inducing *myf5* expression is co-operative up-regulation of a BMP4 antagonist Noggin to relieve BMP4's repressive effect on the *myf5* expression (Borycki et al., 1999a; Hirsinger et al., 1997; Marcelle et al., 1997) (figure 5). Noggin induction is essential for the DML specification for sclerotome

and epaxial myotome through blocking BMP4 signalling (McMahon et al., 1998). The Shh signalling also regulates cell lineage specification in the epaxial myotome through the *myf5* gene up-regulation through the epaxial somite enhancer of the *myf5* gene by Gli transcription factors (Gustafsson et al., 2002) (figure 5). Gli2 and -3 are also required for sclerotomal gene induction by Shh (Buttitta et al., 2003). *Myod* expression in the somite is also regulated by Shh mediated by Gli2/4 (Borycki et al., 1998). Shh maintains but not induces *myod* expression in the somites (Coutelle et al., 2001; Marcelle et al., 1999). Shh also induces expression of the cell surface heparan sulfate proteoglycans, which regulate heparan-dependent Wnt signalling is required for *myod* expression in C2C12 cells (Dhoot et al., 2001).

#### ***2.3.4. Roles of Wnt signalling***

Another signalling molecule known for embryo myogenesis regulator is Wnt (a secreted glycoprotein), which is secreted from the neural tube (Wnt1) (figure 5). Wnt induces expression of Noggin, which is a secreted protein and binds and inactivates BMP4 (an antagonist of BMP4), at the DML of epaxial dermomyotome (Hirsinger et al., 1997). Since BMP indirectly regulates Wnts expression, at the DML the dorsal portion of somite patterning is determined by the BMP and Wnts from the dorsal neural tube, the Shh from the floor plate of the neural tube and notochord, and Noggin in the somite (Marcelle et al., 1997; Reshef et al., 1998) (figure 5).

Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin 'canonical' pathway is required for induction of the *myf5* gene in the epaxial domain of the somite, where activated T-cell specific transcription

factor/lymphoid enhancer-binding factor (Tcf/Lef) by the 'canonical' Wnt signalling binds the early epaxial enhancer of the *myf5* gene and further co-operates with Shh/Gli for full induction for the *myf5* gene (Borello et al., 2006) (figure 5). Wnts also induce cyclic AMP responsive element binding protein (CREB) through activation of the protein kinase A (PKA) signalling. The CREB is also required for Wnt inducing *pax3*, *myf5*, and *myod* expression during embryo myogenesis (Chen et al., 2005). Furthermore, the  $\beta$ -catenin independent Wnt signalling pathway (non-'canonical' Wnt signalling) activates the *myod* gene expression in a protein kinase C (PKC) activity dependent manner, in which PKC activates the Pax3 transcriptional properties and Pax3 induces the *myod* gene expression (Brunelli et al., 2007). Wnts are also important for the adult skeletal muscle growth and injury repair (Le Grand et al., 2009; Otto et al., 2008).

### **Growth and regeneration of adult skeletal muscle**

A major goal for the developmental biology is to reveal the mechanism by which an elegantly organized collection of multiple tissues and organs is generated from a single cell during embryo development. Adult stem cells must have an ability to produce both types of progenys; one for self-renewal to maintain 'stem' population and the other for growth or regeneration of given specialized cells to maintain growth and regeneration capacity. Skeletal muscle satellite cells on the adult muscle fibers are now considered as adult stem cells, and these satellite cells provide the life-long growth and regeneration capabilities for the skeletal muscles (Collins et al., 2005; Kuang et al., 2008; Seale and Rudnicki, 2000).

## ***1.1. Satellite cell marker; Myf5 and Pax7***

### ***1.1.1. Role of Myf5***

It has been established that adult myogenesis differs from embryo and fetal myogenesis at the molecular level. The most obvious differences are roles of MyoD and Pax7. In embryo and fetal myogenesis, loss of MyoD can be compensated by Myf5 with exception of muscle development in head region (Rudnicki et al., 1992). However, for adult skeletal muscle regeneration, MyoD is essential (Asakura et al., 2007). These observations suggest that Myf5 could not replace at least some of the MyoD's functions in the adult satellite cell differentiation but not embryo and fetal myogenesis. Interestingly, the *myf5*<sup>-/-</sup> MBs proliferate at much lower rate than normal MBs. In contrast, the *myod*<sup>-/-</sup> MBs grow faster and express higher level of Myf5 than the normal MB *in vitro* (Cornelison et al., 2000; Sabourin et al., 1999; Yablonka-Reuveni et al., 1999). Although MyoD is much more efficient than Myf5 for the induction of muscle specific genes, a set of MyoD and Myf5 target genes are very similar in a microarray analysis in C2C12 cells (a satellite cell derived MB cell line) (Ishibashi et al., 2005). Although non-redundant specific down-stream target genes of MyoD and Myf5 in the satellite cell have not yet identified, it has been suggested that Myf5 plays a role in satellite cell proliferation and that MyoD is required for the growth arrest and differentiation (Asakura et al., 2007; Ishibashi et al., 2005). Since Myf5 expression has been down-regulated in the myonuclei in mature terminally differentiated post-mitotic myofibers, the Myf5 expression is one of the markers for the quiescent satellite cells on the myofibers. However, 10% of

Pax7<sup>+</sup> quiescent satellite cells do not express Myf5, so these satellite cells (Pax7<sup>+</sup>, Myf5<sup>-</sup>) are not yet committed to the myogenic lineage (Kuang et al., 2007).

### ***1.1.2. Role of Pax7***

The other satellite cell marker is Pax7, which is essential for maintenance/survival of satellite cells during embryo development (Seale et al., 2000) but dispensable for embryo and fetal myogenesis (Mansouri et al., 1996) and adult regeneration and muscle growth (Lepper et al., 2009). Specifically, in the *pax7*<sup>-/-</sup> embryo, primary and secondary myofibers are formed normally, but the satellite cell population is declining progressively due to apoptosis and at birth almost complete loss of the satellite cells on the myofibers causing defects in the skeletal muscle growth and regeneration (Oustanina et al., 2004; Relaix et al., 2006). Pax7 may also be required for the maintenance of the undifferentiated state of the satellite cells by preventing precocious differentiation (Olguin et al., 2007) and of the proliferative capacity by antagonizing MyoD's activity (Zammit et al., 2006). In support of this notion, in chicken, only Pax7<sup>+</sup> MB but not Pax7<sup>-</sup> MB proliferate (Day et al., 2009).

Pax7 expression is inhibited by Myostatin (MSTN), which inhibits satellite cell activation (proliferation) and self-renewal (McCroskery et al., 2003), through activation of Extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) signalling (McFarlane et al., 2008). Interestingly, a microarray and Chromatin immuno-precipitation (ChIP) analysis identified that Pax7 is genetically located at up-stream of the *myf5* gene, and Pax7 directly up-regulates the *myf5* gene expression by recruiting a histone methyltransferase complex in the MBs derived from satellite cells (McKinnell et al.,

2008). Therefore, these observations suggest that Pax7 may be required for maintaining the satellite cell population by supporting *myf5* expression and suppressing *myog* expression induced by MyoD (Olguin et al., 2007). Interestingly, Pax7 and Pax3 become dispensable not only for muscle regeneration but survival of the satellite cell in the adult muscle fiber after 21 days of birth in mouse (Lepper et al., 2009).

### ***2.1. Adult myogenesis; satellite cells to myocytes***

Satellite cells are derived from embryonic progenitors (Pax3+, Pax7+, Myf5-, and MyoD-). During fetal myogenesis, these progenitor cells either up-regulate Myf5/MyoD and differentiate into embryonic and fetal muscle or maintain Pax3+/Pax7+/Myf5-/MyoD- state and become satellite cells (Relaix et al., 2005) (figure 3 and 4). Once the satellite cells establish their niche in between the basal lamina and the plasma membrane of the myofibers, most satellite cells induce the *myf5* and down-regulate *pax3* gene expression (Pax7+, Pax3-, Myf5+, and MyoD-) (figure 11). A small population of the satellite cells maintains Pax3 expression (Pax7+, Pax3+, Myf5+, and MyoD-) (Kuang and Rudnicki, 2008). Although most of the satellite cells are expressing Myf5 (Pax7+, Myf5+), a small portion of the satellite cells are not expressing Myf5 (Pax7+, Myf5-), which are an uncommitted population for the myogenic lineage (Kuang et al., 2007) (figure 12). Once activated, these satellite cells (Pax7+, Myf5-) produce progeny, which are either for self-renewal (Pax7+, Myf5-) or committed (Pax7+, Myf5+) by symmetrical or asymmetrical cell division, respectively (Kuang et al., 2007). Activated and

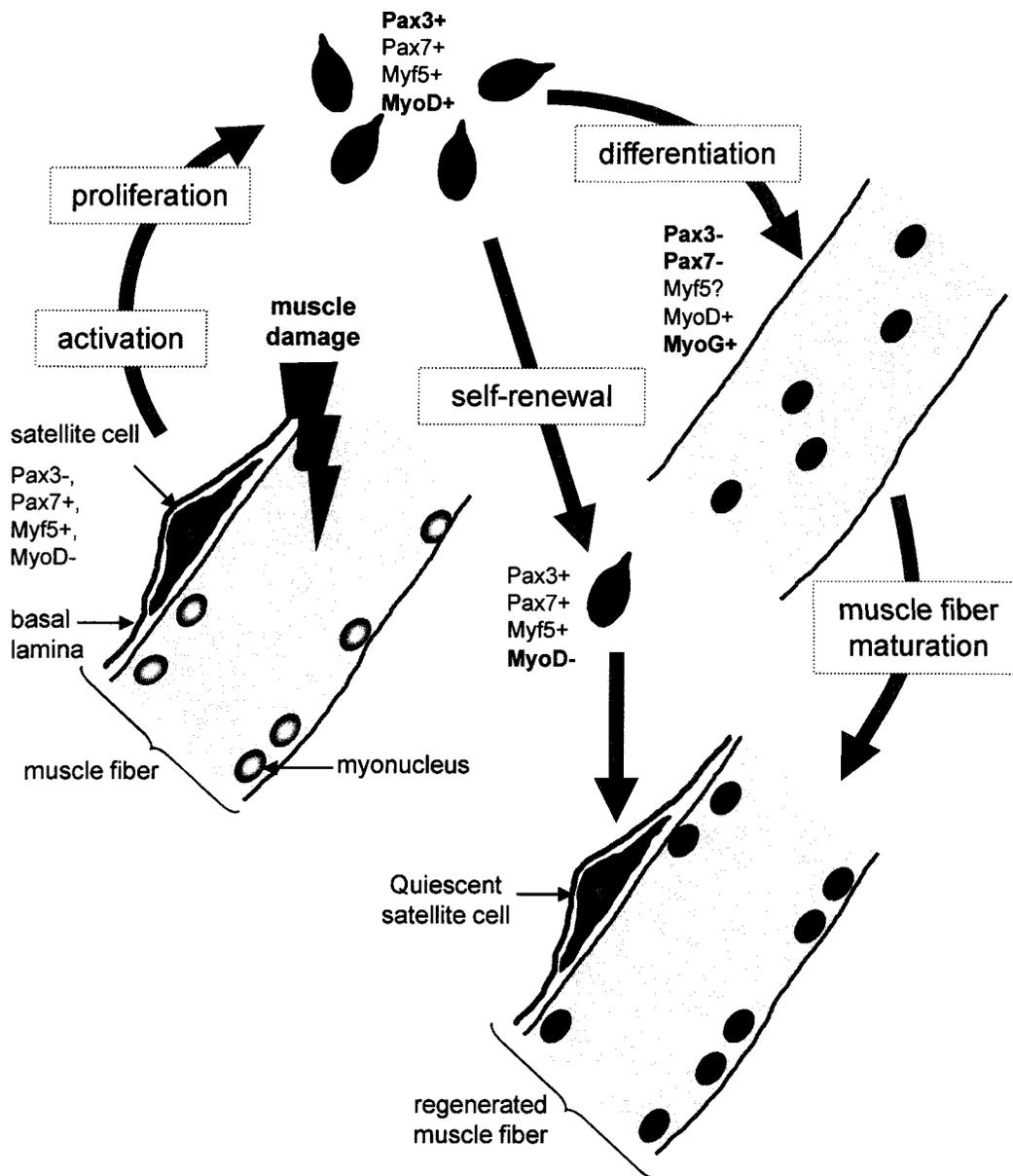


Figure 11. 'Renewal' or 'Differentiation' of satellite cell

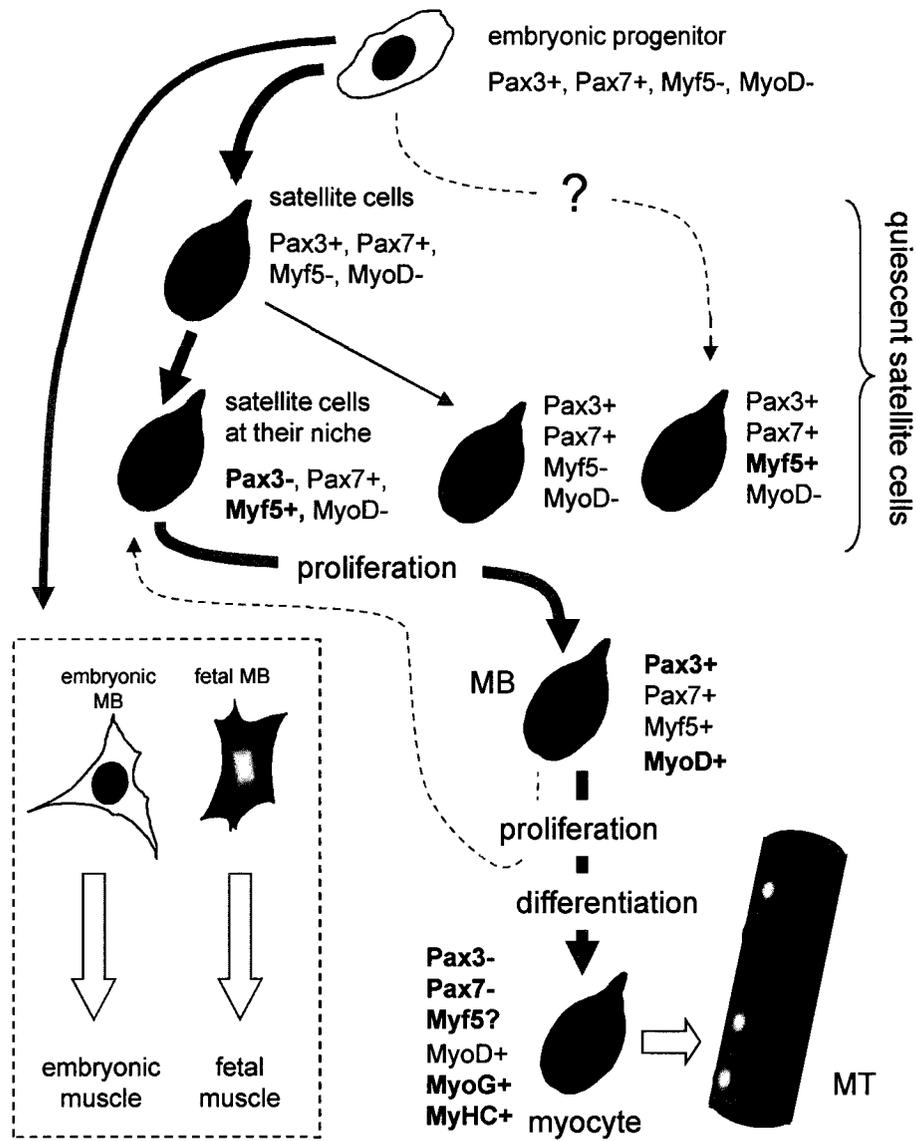


Figure 12. Molecular markers during 'renewal' or 'differentiation' of satellite cells

committed satellite cells (Pax7+, Myf5+) further up-regulate MyoD and proliferate and form MBs (figure 11 and 12). Some Pax7+/Myf5+/MyoD+ MBs down-regulate MyoD and become Pax7+/Myf5+/MyoD- quiescent satellite cells (self-renewal), and the other committed satellite cells down-regulate Pax7 and induce the *myog* gene and become myocyte (Pax7-, MyoG+) (Halevy et al., 2004; Olguin and Olwin, 2004; Zammit et al., 2004b) (figure 12). Therefore, Pax7 and MRF may cross-inhibit each other's expression. In culture, Pax7 is able to inhibit the *myog* gene induction by inhibiting MyoD's transactivation properties, and MyoG down-regulates *pax7* expression (Olguin et al., 2007).

## **2.2. Adult myogenesis; Satellite cell activation; Role of the Notch signalling**

For life-time long efficient and sustained skeletal muscle repair, satellite cells first expand by proliferation and then withdrawn from the cell cycle and differentiate to regenerate myofibers (differentiation), and also adult stem cell population need to be maintained by self-renewal.

As seen in fetal myogenesis, the Notch signalling plays a pivotal role in satellite cell activation (Conboy and Rando, 2002; Sun et al., 2007). In agreement with these observations, in parallel to decreased skeletal muscle regeneration capacity with age, the Notch expression level in the satellite cells is decreased (Conboy et al., 2003). The 'canonical' Notch signalling pathway starts with activation of Notch receptors at plasma membrane by ligands of the Delta, Serrate/Jagged, and Lin-12 and Glp phenotype-2 (DSL) family (figure 13B). Both Notch receptors and the DSL ligands are type I single-pass integral membrane proteins with tandem EGF-like

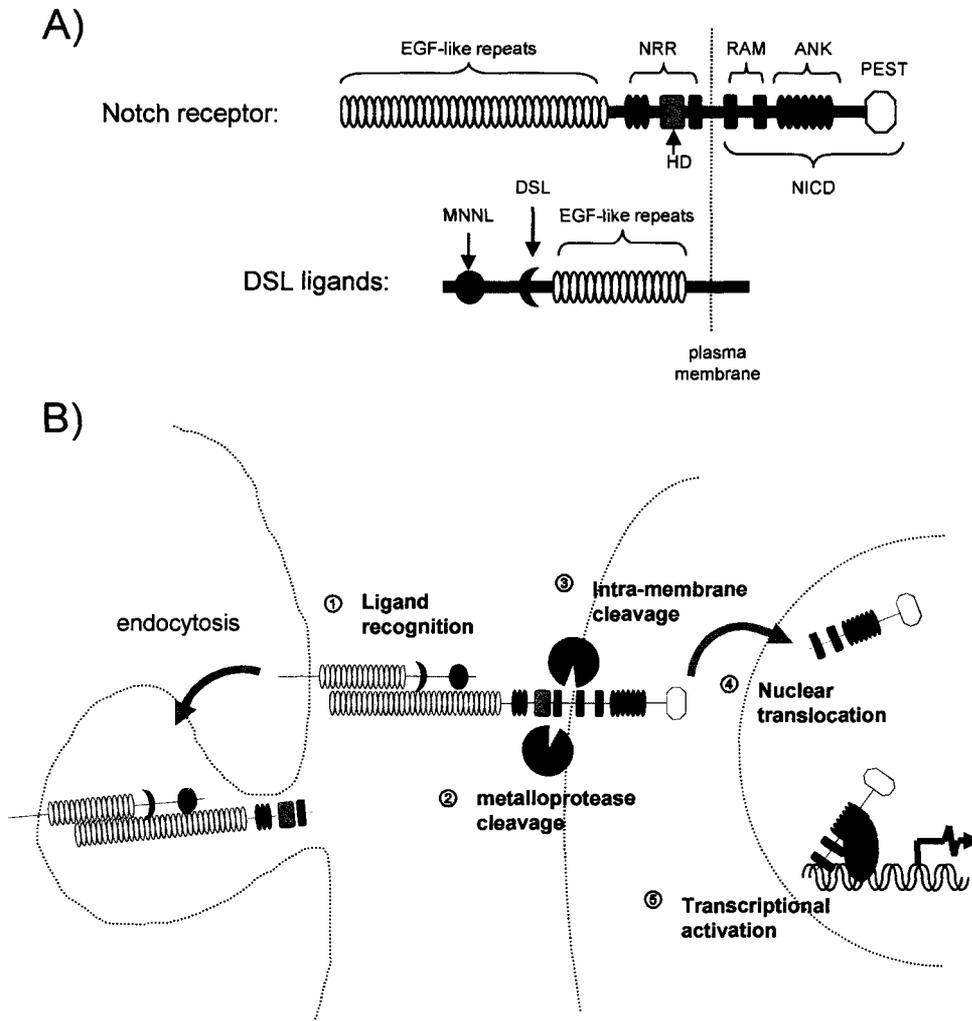


Figure 13. 'Canonical' Notch signalling pathway A) schematic representation of a prototypical Notch receptor and DSL ligand B) Notch signalling pathway.

**NRR**; negative regulatory region, (**LNR**; cysteine-rich Lin12/Notch repeat, **HD**; heterodimerization domain), **RAM**; recombination binding protein-Jk-associate module domain, **ANK**; ankyrin repeat domain, **PEST**; proline-, glutamic acid-, serine- and threonine-rich domain, **MNNL**; module at the N-terminal of Notch ligand domain, **DSL**; Delta/Serrate/Lga-2 family domain; **NICD**; Notch intracellular domain or intracellular Notch (ICN), **RBPJ** or C-promoter-binding factor (CSL).

repeats in their extracellular domains (figure 13A). This ligand/receptor complex formation causes proteolytic release of the Notch intracellular domain (NICD), which translocates to the nucleus and regulates target genes as a transcription factor associate with other transcription factors (figure 13B). Therefore, there is no amplification of the signal at the receptor level and irreversible activation in the Notch 'canonical' signalling pathway. The Notch signalling pathway is evolutionarily highly conserved (*C.elegance* to mammals) and required for cell fate determination and tissue/organ development (Artavanis-Tsakonas et al., 1995; Artavanis-Tsakonas et al., 1999; Chan and Jan, 1998; Fortini, 2009; Kopan and Ilagan, 2009; Lai, 2004).

Some mechanisms by which the Notch signalling pathway maintains activated satellite cells in an undifferentiated state have been proposed. The NICD interacts with MyoD and Myf5 in the nucleus as an active repressor (Kopan et al., 1994). In the limb development in the chick embryo, Delta-1 and Serrate-2 activate the Notch pathway and inhibit muscle differentiation through Pax3, Myf5, and MyoD (Delfini et al., 2000) (figure 14A). Stra13, a basic helix-loop-helix transcriptional repressor, is required for skeletal muscle regeneration. Notch signalling is enhanced in *stra13*<sup>-/-</sup> MBs, and they exhibit an enhancement in proliferation and defects in muscle differentiation (Sun et al., 2007). An another group also reported that induction of *myog* and other MyoD target genes is repressed by the binding of Stra13 on the E-box in the regulatory region of these target genes (Hsiao et al., 2009). In addition, genetic ablation of the *mastermind-like-1 (maml1)* gene, which encodes an essential co-activator for the NICD, suffers severe muscle dystrophy, and ectopic expression

of MyoD could not convert the *maml1*<sup>-/-</sup> fibroblasts into myocytes. However, this is not due to a non-functional Notch ‘canonical’ pathway, MAML1 is also a co-activator of MEF2C. Therefore, the NICD competes with MEF2C for MAML1 upon activation of the Notch signalling and interferes with MEF2C’s pro-myogenic activity (Shen et al., 2006) (figure 14B). In addition, a recent study documented that Notch signalling inactivates p38MAPK, which enhance muscle differentiation by phosphorylation of several myogenic regulatory factors including MEF2s (Cox et al., 2003), by up-regulation of Mitogen activated protein (MAP) Kinase phosphatase-1/ Dual specificity phosphatase-1 (MKP1/Dusp1) (Kondoh et al., 2007). Megf10, which is a multiple epidermal growth factor repeat transmembrane protein, is a quiescent satellite cell marker gene, which is expressed in the satellite cells and MBs but not in the myofibers. Megf10 is required for self-renewal of the satellite cells. Reduction of Megf10 causes *myog* activation and precocious differentiation by impinging Notch signalling. Therefore, Megf10 regulates balance between self-renewal and differentiation of the satellite cells through the Notch signalling (Holterman et al., 2007) (figure 13).

A recent study also indicates that the Wnt signalling interferes with the Notch signalling to shift the cells from proliferation to differentiation. Glycogen synthase kinase-3 $\beta$  (GSK3 $\beta$ ) is a mediator of this crosstalk. GSK3 $\beta$  is active under the influence of the Notch signalling, but it is inactivated by Wnt signalling (Brack et al., 2008). Upon muscle injury, myofibers up-regulate Wnt ligands transcriptionally, and secreted the Wnt ligands from injured myofibers. The Wnt ligands act on the satellite cells, and activate  $\beta$ -catenin, which is a co-activator of

the down-stream transcription factor of the 'canonical' Wnt signalling (Otto et al., 2008). In particular, Wnt7a stimulates symmetric proliferation of satellite stem cells without affecting on the differentiation of the MBs. Therefore, Wnt7a plays role for expansion of the satellite stem cell population by self-renewing (Le Grand et al., 2009) (figure 13).

### ***2.3. Adult myogenesis; Satellite cell differentiation***

Once the satellite population is activated by exercise or muscle injury, the fate of the activated satellite cells will be determined. However, to achieve both efficient regeneration of damaged skeletal muscle and maintenance of 'stem' cell pool for life-time long, satellite cells have to commit to both of these very different fates. A few models have been proposed to explain this characteristic of the satellite cell, such as asymmetric cell division (Conboy and Rando, 2002; Conboy et al., 2007; Shinin et al., 2006) (figure 14, 15, and 16), symmetric cell division followed by a stochastic cell fate determination (Halevy et al., 2004; Olguin and Olwin, 2004; Zammit et al., 2004b), and the niche models (Day et al., 2007; Holterman et al., 2007; Kuang et al., 2008; Kuang et al., 2007) (figure 17). They are not necessary mutually exclusive to each other.

#### ***2.3.1. Asymmetrical cell division by Notch signalling pathway***

For activation of skeletal muscle satellite cells, Notch 'canonical' pathway plays pivotal role, and several Notch signalling regulators in the satellite cells has been identified and characterized.

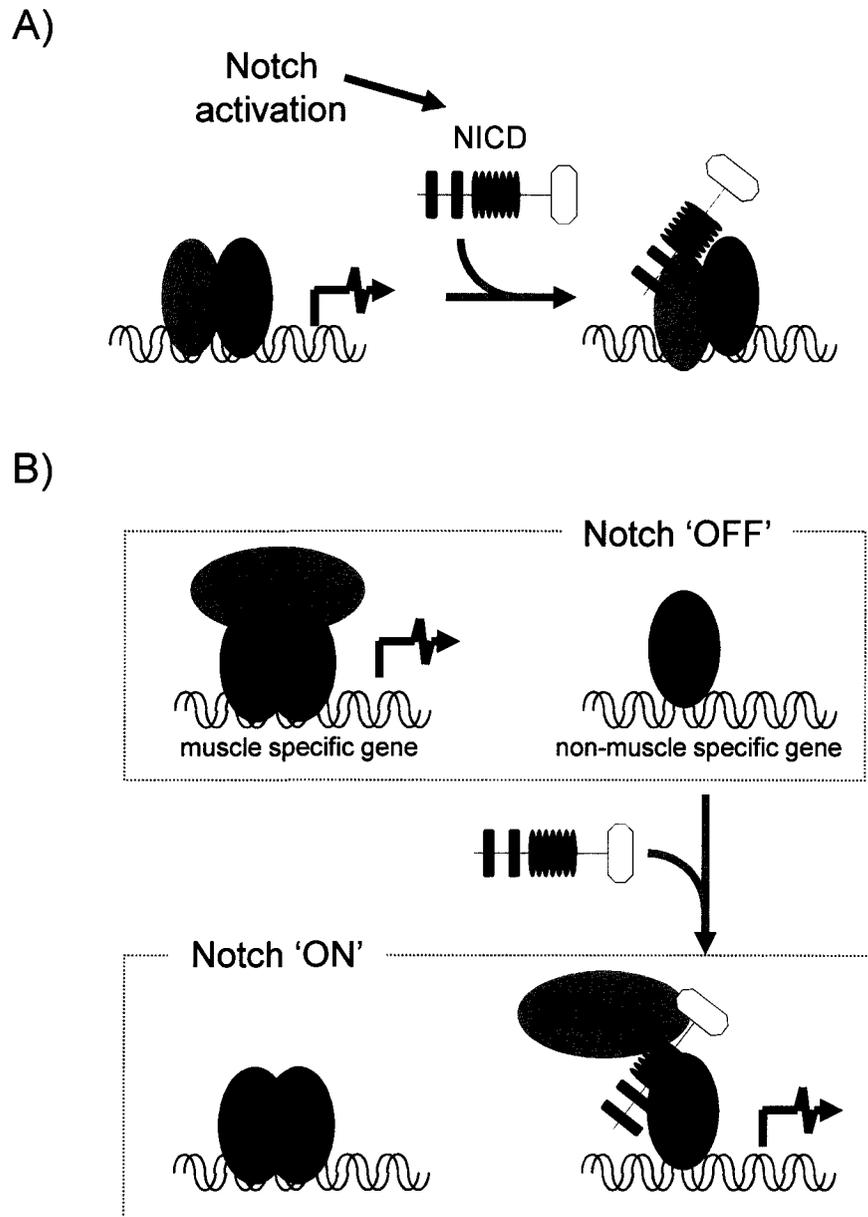


Figure 14. Model of inhibition of myogenesis by Notch signalling

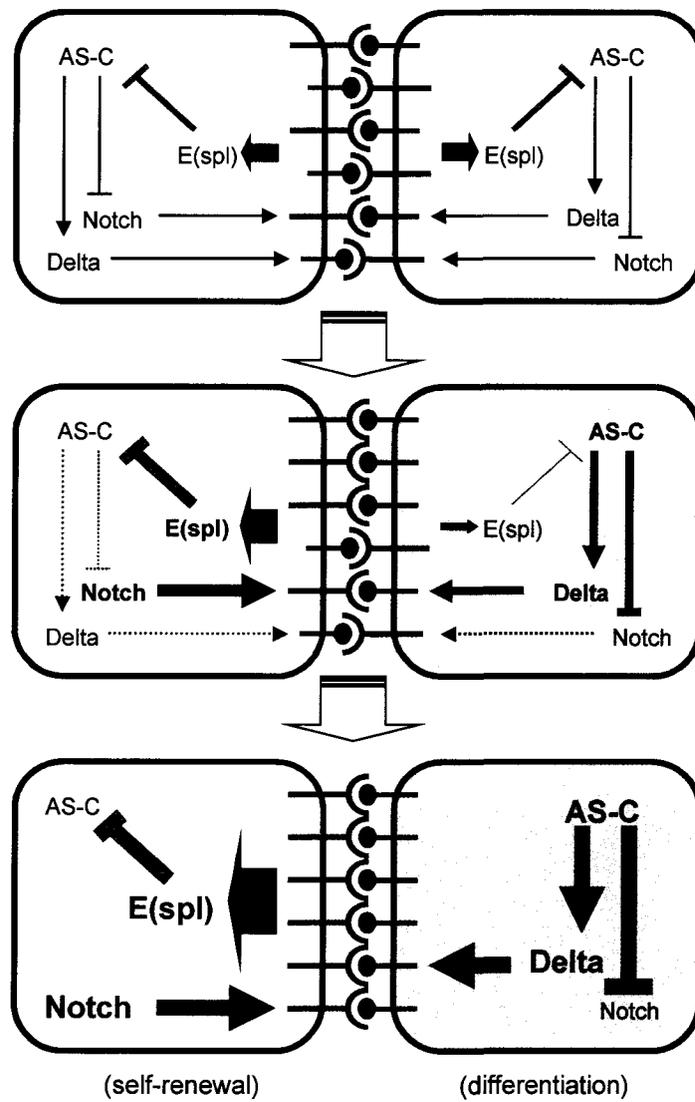


Figure 15. **Model of Lateral inhibition**

AS-C; achaete-scute complex, E(spl); HES family of bHLH regulators

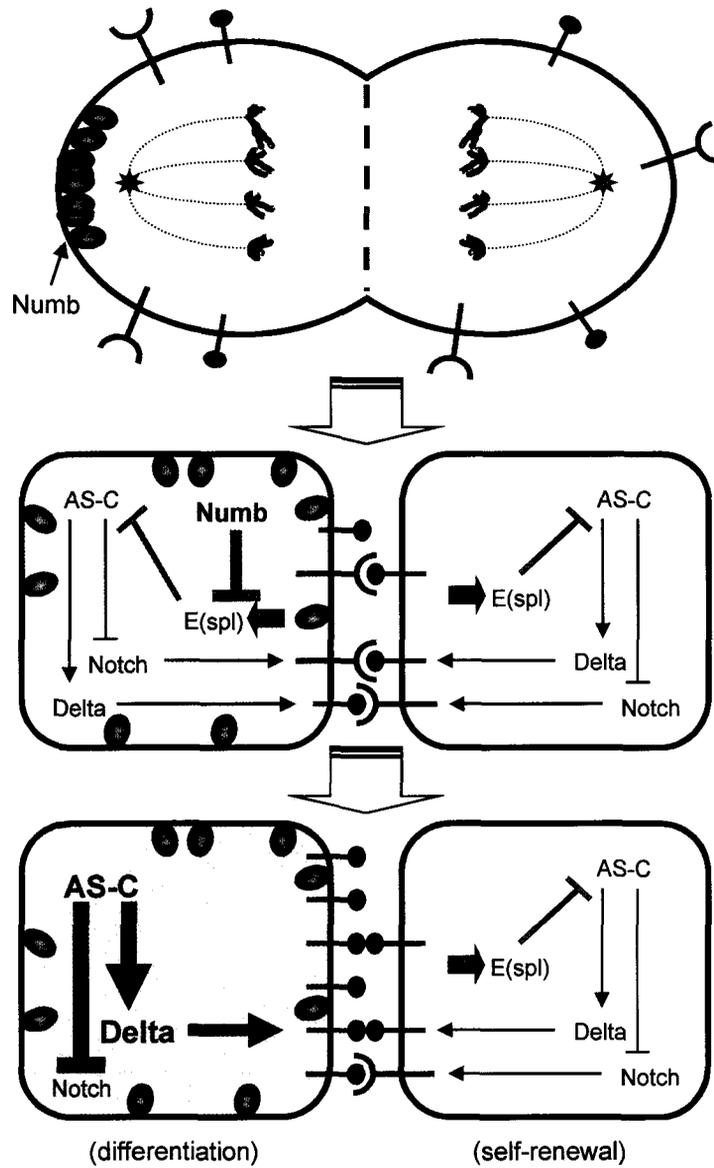


Figure 16. **Asymmetrical cell division with Numb**  
 AS-C; achaete-scute complex, E(spl); HES family of bHLH regulators

### ***2.3.1.1. Lateral inhibition***

Signalling molecules in the Notch signalling pathway are regulated by feedback loops. Since a Notch target gene, the E(spl)/HES family of bHLH regulators, antagonises the activity of the *achaete-scute complex (as-c)* gene, which up-regulates Notch and down-regulates Delta, the Notch activation enhances Notch and represses Delta expression (figure 15). These positive (for Notch expression) and negative (for Delta expression) feedback loops causes initially equivalent cells to be two different characteristic cells (signal sending (Delta expressing cell) and signal accepting (Notch expressing cells). By this ‘lateral inhibition’, the Notch signalling specifies different cell fates in adjacent cells (figure 15). This ‘lateral inhibition’ plays key role in many developmental scenarios in coordination with other positional and temporal cues in order to specify different cell types (Fortini, 2009; Kopan and Ilagan, 2009).

### ***2.3.1.2. Role of Numb protein in asymmetrical cell division***

Activation of Notch1 signalling promotes proliferation of satellite cells in the Pax3+ (‘pre-MB’) state. Activated satellite cells divide asymmetrically due to uneven distribution of Numb, which is an antagonist of Notch1 signalling (figure 16). Increased Numb expression shifts the satellite cells in ‘pre-MB’ state to MB fate (Myf5+, MyoD+, Desmin+, and Pax7+). During mitosis, after activation of the satellite cells, Numb localized one of the cortical crescents; as a result, progenys have different amount of Numb proteins. Therefore, the daughter cells of the

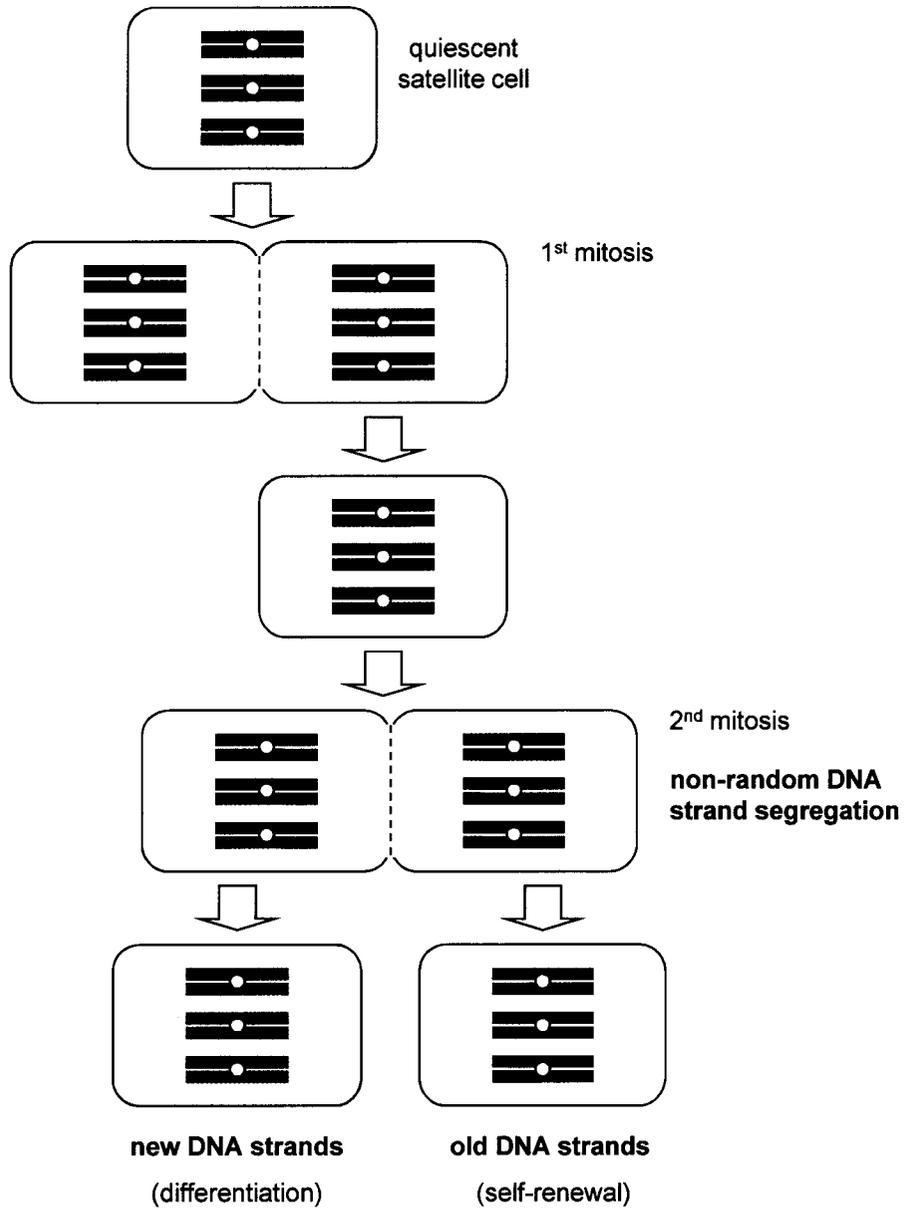


Figure 17. Non-random DNA segregation

activated satellite cells become heterogeneous in myogenic commitment (figure 16). Thus, the balance between Notch1 and Numb generates muscle precursors for self-renewal of the satellite cells and MB for growth and regeneration of skeletal muscle by asymmetric cell division (Carmena et al., 1998; Conboy and Rando, 2002; Lu et al., 1998; Shinin et al., 2006) (figure 16). With myofibers, Numb proteins localize the basal lamina side in the dividing muscle progenitors (Holowacz et al., 2006). Therefore, positional information regulates asymmetric cell division; self-renewal and differentiation (Shinin et al., 2006).

#### ***2.3.1.3. Asymmetrical cell division by non-random DNA strand segregation***

Not only Numb proteins but also DNA strands segregate asymmetrically during the mitosis of the myogenic precursors (figure 17). After the first cell division, during the second mitosis, all old DNA strands tend to segregate together into one of the daughter cells. The old DNA strand receiving cells are self-renewing cells, the new DNA strands co-segregate into the differentiating cells assessed by a stem cell marker Sca1 and the differentiation marker Desmin (Conboy et al., 2007) (figure 17). Although this asymmetric cell division occurs a small portion of the satellite cells, similar co-segregation of the DNA strands observed in epithelial and neural stem cell but not in hematopoietic stem cell (Conboy et al., 2007; Karpowicz et al., 2005; Kiel et al., 2007; Shinin et al., 2006; Shinin et al., 2009). This asymmetric cell division capacity of the muscle stem cell is lost quickly in cell-culture setting (Conboy et al., 2007; Shinin et al., 2006) suggesting that it is context dependent and positional information is required (Kuang et al., 2008). However, Numb proteins

were observed to be co-segregated with the old DNA strands instead, and the reason for this discrepancy is not clear (Shinin et al., 2006).

### ***2.3.2. Symmetric cell division followed by a stochastic cell fate determination***

Upon stimulation, activated quiescent satellite cells (Pax7<sup>+</sup>, MyoD<sup>-</sup>) up-regulate MyoD and symmetrically proliferate and become MB (Pax7<sup>+</sup>, MyoD<sup>+</sup>). Some of these MBs stochastically down-regulate MyoD and become quiescent satellite cells (Pax7<sup>+</sup>, MyoD<sup>-</sup>) for self-renewal, the others up-regulate MyoG and down-regulate Pax7 to enter differentiation program (Pax7<sup>-</sup>, MyoD<sup>+</sup>, MyoG<sup>+</sup>) (Halevy et al., 2004; Olguin and Olwin, 2004; Zammit et al., 2004b).

### ***2.3.3. Asymmetrical cell division; positional effect (niche regulation)***

Three important components of the satellite cell niche are the host myofibers, the basal lamina, and the micro-vasculature. The host myofibers communicate with the satellite cells and regulate satellite cell functions (Charge and Rudnicki, 2004; Molgo et al., 2004; Tatsumi et al., 2006). The basal lamina is an extracellular matrix (ECM), which contains laminin, collagens and proteoglycans. The satellite cells attach to the basal lamina, which is essential for the stem cell identity (Blanpain et al., 2004; Fuchs et al., 2004). In addition, a variety of extrinsic signals from fibroblasts, muscle-resident stem cells, macrophages, and circulatory system transduce through the basal lamina and capillaries/vascular endothelial cells (Christov et al., 2007). In addition, the satellite cells express integrin  $\alpha7\beta1$  receptors, and they are localized at the basal side of the satellite cells and interact with the laminin on the basal lamina (Burkin and Kaufman, 1999). At the apical

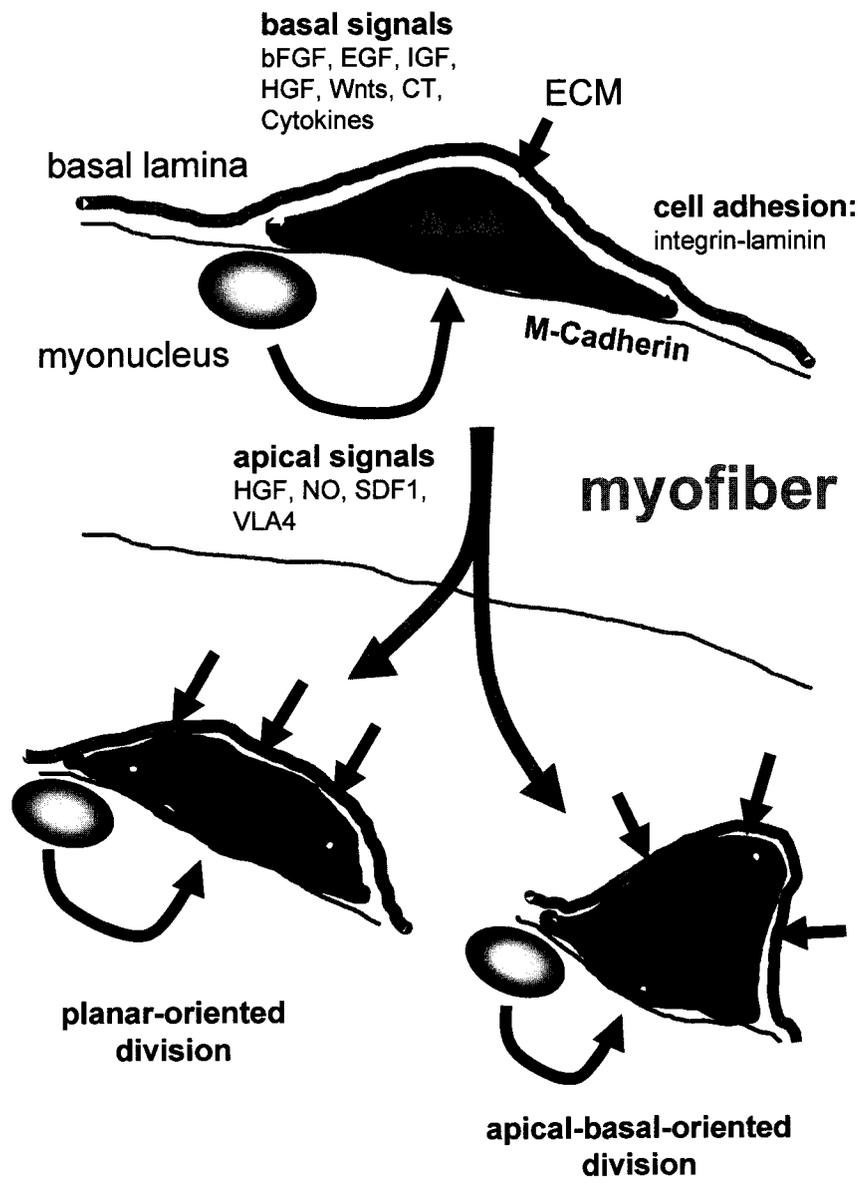


Figure 18. Asymmetrical cell division; Niche effect

side, the satellite cells communicate with the host myofibers through M-Cadherin (Cornelison and Wold, 1997). Therefore, the satellite cells receive different signals from apical and basal side (figure 18).

In this niche, two daughter cells produced by a planar-oriented cell division from an activated satellite cell are exposed to the identical signals. However, an apical-basal-oriented cell division generates two daughter cells exposed to the different signals (figure 18). As a result, these two daughter cells are specified symmetrically in former case and asymmetrically in the later case. In fact, the daughter cell attaches with the basal lamina adapts a self-renewal fate, and the other loses to contact with the basal lamina adapts a differentiation fate (Kuang et al., 2007). There are still some discrepancies, but asymmetric localization of Numb protein and asymmetric segregation of DNA strands during mitotic cell division in the activated satellite cells might require this particular niche (Conboy et al., 2007; Kuang et al., 2007; Shinin et al., 2006).

#### ***2.3.4. Cytokines and Growth factors that satellite cells are exposed to***

Upon skeletal muscle injury, satellite cells are activated for muscle repair. The damaged myofibers and the activated satellite cells secrete chemo-attractants for monocytes and macrophages infiltration, which causes inflammation reactions. Interestingly, the blockade of inflammatory cell infiltration impairs muscle repair. Macrophage inflammatory protein-1 $\beta$  (MIP1 $\beta$ ) or vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) stimulate the satellite cell proliferation and differentiation (Lescaudron et al., 1999), and the activated satellite cells secrete VEGF and attract

monocytes and macrophages, which support survival of the activated satellite cells (Chazaud et al., 2003). A variety of inflammatory cytokines affect on the myogenesis, such as Interleukin-4 (IL-4) (MB fusion, from MT) (Horsley et al., 2003), Leukemia Inhibitory Factor (LIF) (maintenance of the 'stem' state) (Murray and Edgar, 2001), Transforming Growth Factor  $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ ) (fibrotic disorder, from macrophage) (Vidal et al., 2008), IL-6 (satellite cell proliferation, from myofibers) (Serrano et al., 2008), and Tumour Necrosis Factor  $\alpha$  (TNF $\alpha$ ) (early phase of differentiation of MB, from myofibers) (Li and Schwartz, 2001). In addition to the initiation of inflammatory response, Matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) activity mediated release of growth factors, which is being bound to the ECM proteins such as proteoglycan sulfates, from myofibers involves in muscle damage repair (Carmeli et al., 2004; Husmann et al., 1996). In addition, Fibroblast Growth Factors (FGFs) (Clegg et al., 1987; DiMario et al., 1989), Hepatocyte Growth Factor (HGF) (Tatsumi et al., 1998), Insulin-like Growth Factor 1 (IGF1) (Machida and Booth, 2004; Perrone et al., 1995), Brain-Derived Neurotrophic Factor (BDNF) (Mousavi and Jasmin, 2006), Calcitonin (CT) (Fukada et al., 2007), Stromal-Derived Factor 1/Chemokine (C-X-C motif) Ligand-12 (SDF1/Cxcl12) (Ratajczak et al., 2003; Sherwood et al., 2004), epidermal growth factor (EGF) (Golding et al., 2007), Tumour necrosis factor-like WEAK inducer of apoptosis/Tumour Necrosis Factor (ligand) Superfamily member-12 (TWEAK/TNFSF12) (Dogra et al., 2006; Girgenrath et al., 2006), Nitric Oxide (NO) (Tatsumi et al., 2006; Wozniak and Anderson, 2007), Integrin  $\beta$ 1 (VLA4) (Rosen et al., 1992), Laminin (Burkin and Kaufman, 1999), M-Cadherin (CDH15) (Irintchev et al., 1994), and

Myostatin/Growth Differentiation Factor-8 (GDF8) (McCroskery et al., 2003) have been shown to regulate myogenesis. As discussed above, Wnt (Brack et al., 2007; Poleskaya et al., 2003) and Delta1 (Conboy et al., 2003; Kuang et al., 2007; Schuster-Gossler et al., 2007) also regulate adult myogenesis (summarized in Table 1).

## **Cardiotrophin-1 (CT-1) signalling pathway**

As discussed above, despite the fact that a variety of cytokines and growth factors affect on myogenesis at multiple stages, a detailed understanding of their corresponding signal transduction pathways and their down-stream targets are still not clear. Is there any common target?

Cardiotrophin-1 (CT-1) is a member of the IL-6 family, which is comprised of IL-6, IL-11, Leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF), Ciliary Neurotrophic Factor (CNTF), Cardiotrophin-Like Cytokine (CLC), and Oncostatin M (OSM). Their down-stream target genes are regulators of differentiation, proliferation, survival, apoptosis, and especially haematopoiesis. In addition, pro- and anti-inflammatory response and acute phase and immune response are controlled by the genes regulated by these cytokines. CT-1 was originally identified in conditioned medium from embryoid bodies (Pennica et al., 1995). In developing embryos, CT-1 is expressed in heart, skeletal muscle, liver and dorsal root ganglia (Sheng et al., 1996). In adults, human CT-1 mRNA is detected in the heart, skeletal muscle, ovary, colon, prostate and testis, and in fetal kidney and lung (Pennica et al., 1996b). The functions of CT-1 in the cardiovascular system have been characterized. The amount of CT-1 circulating in the patients suffering from ischemic and valvular heart disease is increased (Freed et al., 2003). CT-1 protects cardiomyocytes from apoptosis (Brar et al., 2001; Sheng et al., 1996) and is involved in regeneration of cardiac muscle after infarction (Freed et al., 2005). Exogenous CT-1 causes cardiac hypertrophy *in vitro*

(Sheng et al., 1996). CT-1 also supports survival of sciatic motoneurons (Pennica et al., 1996a). However, down-stream molecular events are still not well characterized, and the role of CT-1 in embryonic myogenesis and adult muscle growth and regeneration has not, thus far, been characterized.

### ***1.1. Signalling pathway of IL-6 family; Ligand-Receptor complex formation***

IL-6 family cytokines are structurally related. They have four  $\alpha$ -helices, which are organized in an up-up-down-down orientation (figure 19A). IL-6 and IL-11 have all straight helices, but LIF, OSM, and CNTF have a kinked helix (Bravo and Heath, 2000; Deller et al., 2000) (figure 19A). It suggested that these structural differences cause the recruitment of a different pair of the signalling receptors. IL-6 and IL-11 form a complex with gp130/gp130 homodimer, but the others complex with gp130 heterodimer. In addition to the signalling receptor dimers, IL-6, IL-11, CNTF, and CLC also bind a non-signalling  $\alpha$  receptor such as IL-6R $\alpha$ , IL-11R $\alpha$ , and CNTFR $\alpha$  (for both CNTF and CLC) (Heinrich et al., 2003; Heinrich et al., 1998; Senaldi et al., 1999). The  $\alpha$  receptor for CT-1 was predicted, but it has not yet been characterised (Robledo et al., 1997). The signalling complex formation of IL-6 cytokine family is summarized in figure 19B.

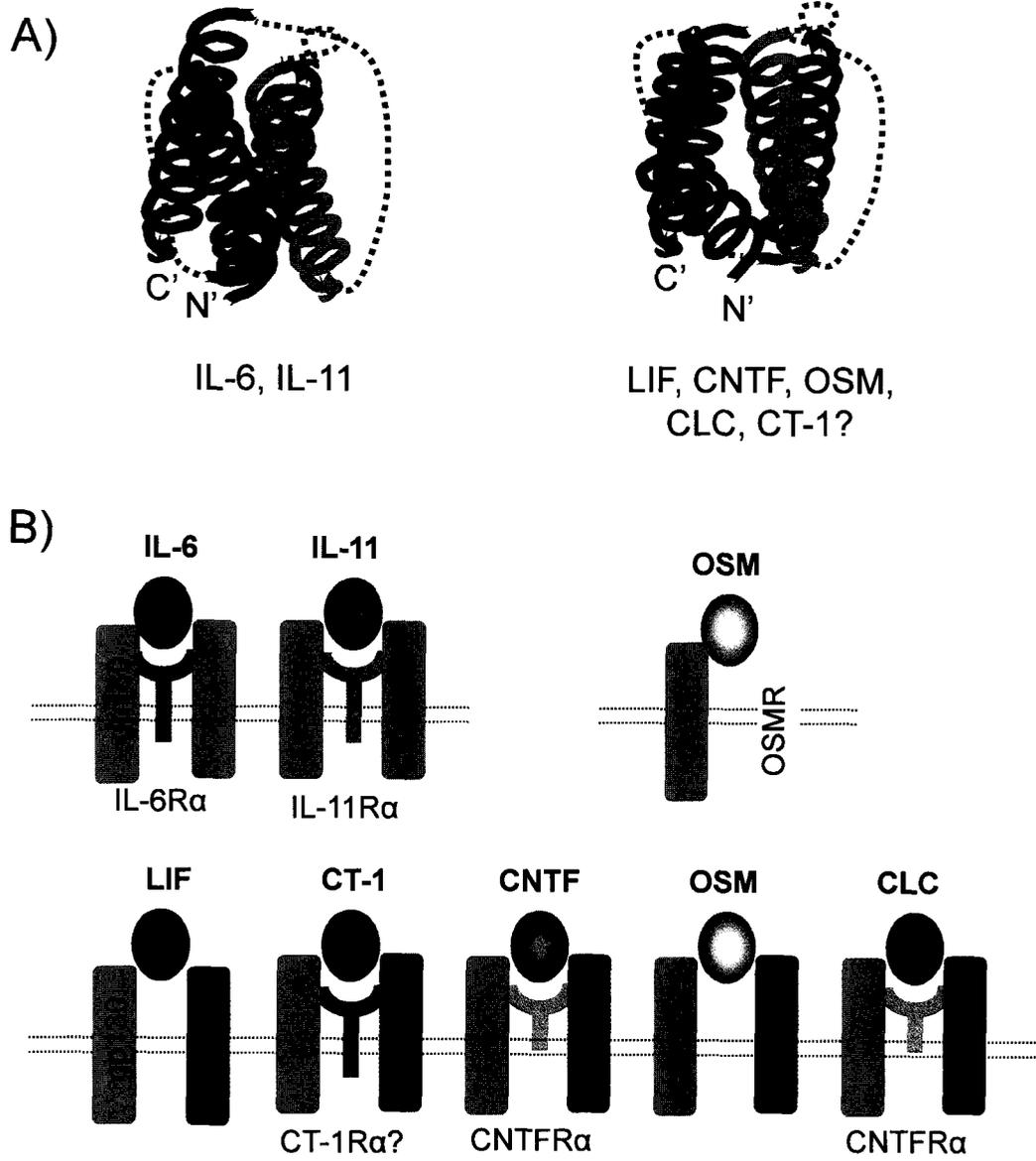


Figure 19. IL-6 family cytokines

A) Structure model of IL-6 family cytokines. B) Ligand/receptor combinations.

### ***2.1. Signalling pathway of IL-6 family; Janus kinase (JAK) activation***

Upon formation of the requisite complex with the respective cytokine, the oligomeric receptor complex transduces the signal to the nucleus through the Janus Kinase (JAK) to Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription (STAT) for gene regulation (Heinrich et al., 2003) (figure 20). There are three kinases such as JAK1, JAK2, and Tyrosine Kinase-2 (TYK2) that are responsible for transducing signal from the receptor complex, and they constitutively associate with glycoprotein 130 (Gp130) and LIF  $\beta$ -receptor (LIFR $\beta$ ) receptors (Hermanns et al., 1999; Luttkicken et al., 1994; Radtke et al., 2005; Stahl et al., 1994). Since loss of functional JAK1 causes impaired IL-6 signalling, JAK1 is essential for the gp130 mediated signal transduction (Guschin et al., 1995; Rodig et al., 1998). A major interaction region of gp130/ LIFR $\beta$ /OSMR receptors with JAKs is the conserved membrane proximal region, the proline-rich box1 (Haan et al., 2000; Murakami et al., 1991; Radtke et al., 2002). The FERM (Four-point-one, Ezrin, Radixin, and Moesin) domain in the N-terminal region of JAKs is required for interaction with gp130/LIFR $\beta$ /OSMR (Haan et al., 2001) (figure 20). A mutation of the 652 tryptophan (W652) within the box1 of the Gp130 to alanine (W652A) eliminates the cytokine dependent activation of JAK1 without affecting on the JAK1 association with the receptor. This mutation causes dominant negative inhibition for the JAK1 activation suggesting that cytokine dependent activation of JAK1 requires dimer formation

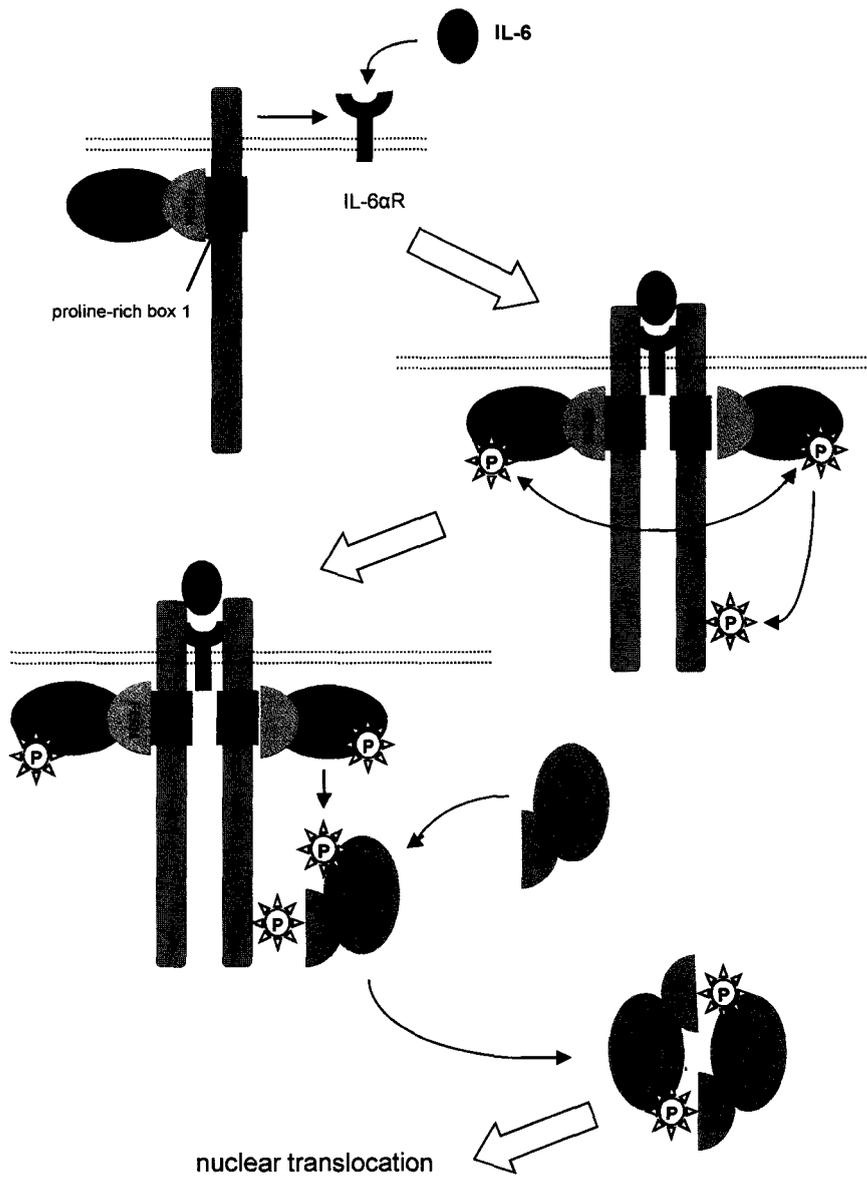


Figure 20. IL-6 family cytokines activate JAK/STAT signalling pathway

of the receptor, which is not required for JAK1 association with gp130 (Haan et al., 2002).

## ***2.2. Signalling pathway of IL-6 family; STAT activation***

Down-stream targets of JAKs are STAT transcription factors. STATs are sequence specific DNA binding (consensus sequence; TT(N)<sub>4-6</sub>AA (Seidel et al., 1995)) transcription factors, and STAT family consists of seven different genes, such as STAT1, -2, -3, -4, -5a, -5b, and -6, and a few isoforms are generated by the alternative splicing of the mRNAs (Becker et al., 1998; Chen et al., 1998; Vinkemeier et al., 1998).

STAT3 and STAT1 are activated by Gp130, and LIFR $\beta$ /OSMR activate STAT3, STAT1, and STAT5 (Heinrich et al., 1998; Lai et al., 1995). These cytokine receptors have several STAT binding motif (YXXQ) in their cytoplasmic tails, and the STAT proteins are recruited to the activated receptor through the interaction of this YXXQ motif (Y (Tyr) is phosphorylated by activated JAKs) and the Src homology domain-2 (SH2) of STAT proteins (Gerhartz et al., 1996; Heim et al., 1995; Hemmann et al., 1996; Stahl et al., 1995). STAT proteins are phosphorylated by JAKs at the single tyrosine (705 for STAT3, 701 for STAT1), and phosphorylated STATs dissociate from the receptor and form dimer through the phosphor-tyrosine/SH2 inter-molecular interaction (Kaptein et al., 1996; Shuai et al., 1994; Shuai et al., 1993a; Shuai et al., 1993b). The STAT dimers translocate to nucleus and activate target genes (Zhang et al., 2000b), and this tyrosine phosphorylation is essential for STAT nuclear translocation (Gough et al., 2009)

(figure 20). However, some tyrosine phosphorylated STAT1 and -3 also localizes in the cytoplasm and membrane rafts with caveolin-1 and heat-shock protein-90 (Sehgal et al., 2002; Shah et al., 2002).

STAT1, -3, -5a, and -5b are also serine-phosphorylated upon cytokine stimulation.

The phosphorylation at the 727 Serine (S727) of STAT3 may further enhance transcriptional activity of STAT3, but some reported that this phosphorylation reduces the STAT3 activity (Abe et al., 2001; Beuvink et al., 2000; Haq et al., 2002; Lim and Cao, 2001; Nair et al., 2002; Sanceau et al., 2000; Schuringa et al., 2000; Su et al., 1999). A few studies show that the phosphorylation of S727 is MAKP independent (Abe et al., 2001; Chung et al., 1997), and the others document that it depends on PKC $\delta$  (Jain et al., 1999; Schuringa et al., 2001). However, the role of this serine phosphorylation of STAT may depend on cellular context (Aziz et al., 2007; Gartsbein et al., 2006; Park et al., 2008; Wang et al., 2005b); therefore, further characterization is required.

### ***3.1. Signalling pathway of IL-6 family; activation of MEK/ERK kinases***

Dimerization of the cytokine  $\beta$ -receptor (gp130, LIFR $\beta$ , and OSMR) activates not only the JAK/STAT signalling pathway but also the MAPK cascade. SH2 domain containing tyrosine phosphatase (SHP2) plays a critical role for MAPK activation by Gp130 and LIFR $\beta$  (figure 20). Phosphorylation at Y759 in Gp130 and Y974 in the LIFR $\beta$  are required for the SHP2 binding (Schiemann et al., 1997; Stahl et al., 1995). OSMR activates the same kinase cascade recruiting SH2 and collagen homology domain containing protein (Shc) at phosphorylated Y861 instead

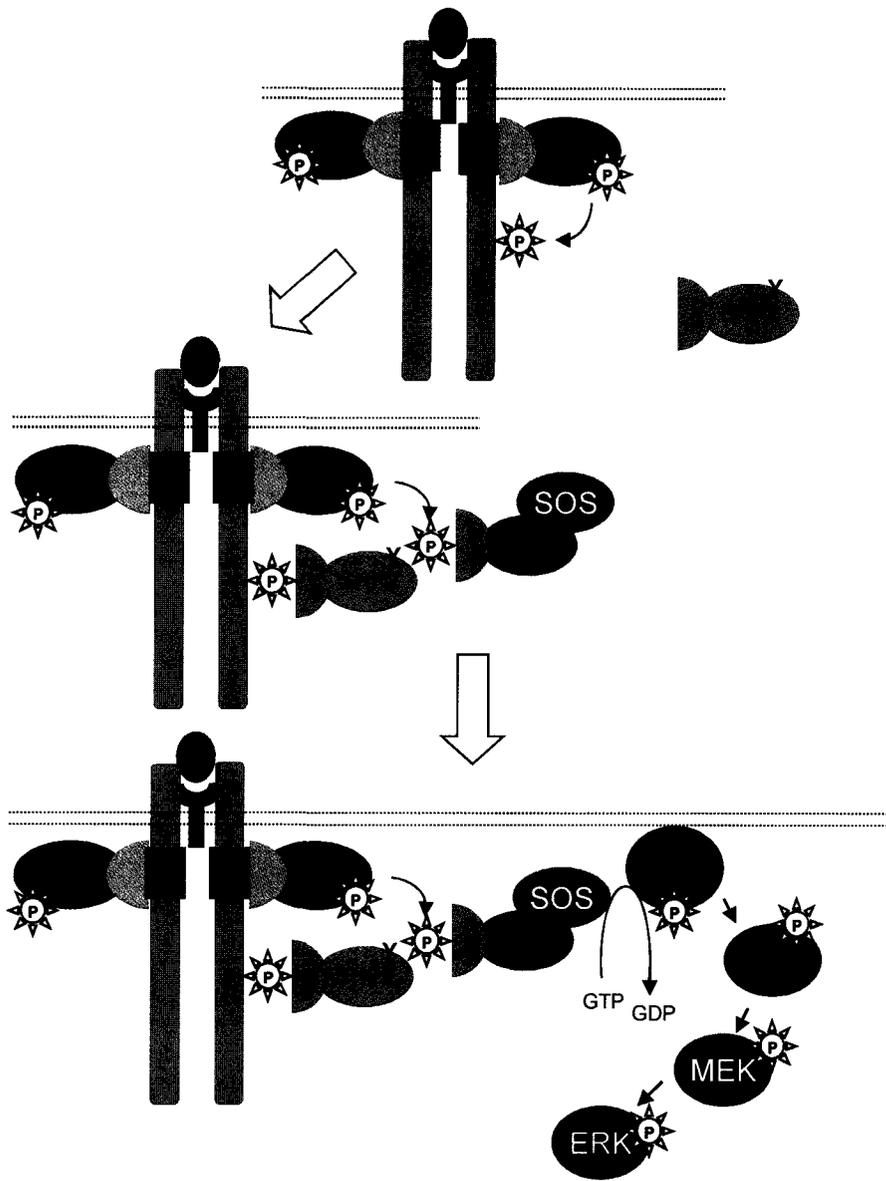


Figure 21. IL-6 family cytokines activate Ras/Raf/MEK/ERK cascade

(Hermanns et al., 2000). Phosphorylation of the tyrosine residue in SHP2 requires JAK1 but not JAK2 or TYK2 (Schaper et al., 1998). It is speculated that the phosphorylated tyrosine amino acid provides the binding sites for SH2 domain of Growth factor receptor bound protein (Grb2)/Son of Sevenless (SOS) and/or Grb2 associated binder 1 (Gab1) complex. This complex formation leads to activation of membrane anchored Ras, and it initiates MAPK cascade (Ras-Raf-MEK-ERK) (Fukada et al., 1996; Gu et al., 1998; Hermanns et al., 2000; Holgado-Madruga et al., 1996; Schaper et al., 1998; Schiemann et al., 1997) (figure 21). Since Gab1 is a scaffolding adaptor protein with pleckstrin homology (PH) domain, it can interact with the Grb2, SHP2, phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K), Crk (v-crk sarcoma virus CT10 oncogene homolog), Phospholipase C $\gamma$ , and c-Met (hepatocyte growth factor receptor) (Holgado-Madruga et al., 1996; Liu and Rohrschneider, 2002; Schaeper et al., 2000). IL-6 family cytokines are known to activate PI3K/Akt (PKB), and p38MAPK, JNK as well (Bode et al., 2001; Hideshima et al., 2001; Negoro et al., 2001; Schuringa et al., 2001; Zauberman et al., 1999).

#### ***4.1. Role of CT-1 signalling in myogenesis***

CT-1 is expressed in skeletal muscle during embryo development (Pennica et al., 1996a; Pennica et al., 1996b). In regenerating and overloaded skeletal muscles, CT-1 proteins are expressed in satellite cells and infiltrated macrophages. Therefore, it has been suggested that roles of CT-1 in skeletal muscle regeneration and hypertrophy (Nishikawa et al., 2005).

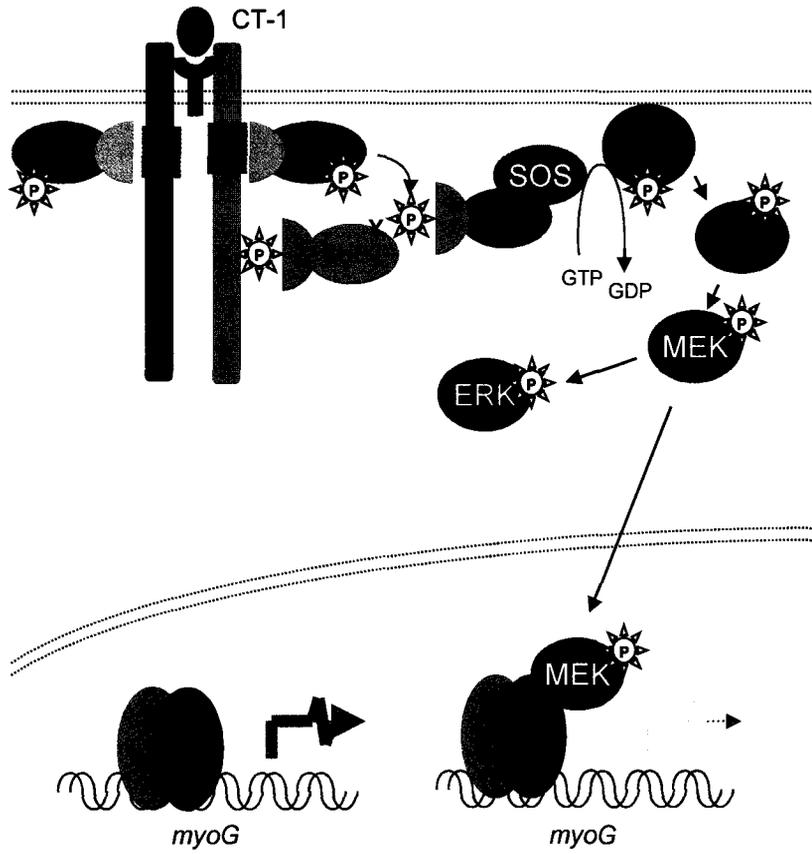


Figure 22. Inhibitory effect of CT-1 on MyoD through MEK activation

Gp130 is expressed in skeletal muscle (Arimura et al., 2005). IL-6 is transiently produced from growing myotubes, and IL-6 stimulates satellite cell proliferation in a paracrine manner through STAT3 activation (Serrano et al., 2008). During preparation of our manuscript (Chapter III), Wang et al. (2008b) documented that the JAK1/STAT1/STAT3 pathway is required for MBs proliferation and actively prevent the MBs from precocious differentiation, and the JAK2/STAT2/STAT3 pathway has a pro-myogenic effect (Wang et al., 2008b). LIF inhibits an early phase of myogenesis through activation of ERK but independent of STAT3 activation (Jo et al., 2005). Therefore, originally STAT3's role in myogenesis was proposed as a negative regulator of myogenesis by interfering with MyoD (Kataoka et al., 2003), as we documented (Chapter II), activated STAT3 may not be responsible for the inhibitory effect of CT-1 on myogenesis. CT-1 inhibits skeletal muscle differentiation through activation of MEK, which interacts with MyoD and inhibits MyoD's transcriptional activation properties (figure 22). Therefore, CT-1 does not affect on the muscle specification by MyoD and Myf5 expression in the MBs but prevents the terminal differentiation by interfering with the *myog* gene induction by MyoD. Thus, we propose that CT-1 maintains the undifferentiated state of muscle progenitors through activation of MEK (Miyake et al., 2009).

## **Tumour Growth Factor $\beta$ (TGF $\beta$ ) signalling pathway**

TGF $\beta$  superfamily consists of TGF $\beta$ s, BMPs, Growth and differentiation factors (GDFs), Activins and Nodal. They are key regulators for embryonic development and tissue morphogenesis (Feng and Derynck, 2005). TGF $\beta$  superfamily proteins believed to be secreted as a disulfide-linked homo- or hetero-dimer. Extracellular matrix (ECM) associated proteins trap secreted TGF $\beta$  proteins and sequester these growth factors from the receptors. Proteolytic cleavage releases TGF $\beta$  ligands from the ECM (Annes et al., 2003).

Processed TGF $\beta$  superfamily proteins bind to the cell surface receptors (type II receptors), and then the receptor complex phosphorylates intracellular effector proteins (receptor Smads; R-Smads), which translocate to the nucleus and regulate target gene expression (Derynck and Zhang, 2003; Shi and Massague, 2003). In addition to this TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway, R-Smad independent 'non-canonical' signalling regulates TGF $\beta$  response and Smad activity (Derynck and Zhang, 2003).

### ***1.1. 'Canonical' TGF $\beta$ signalling pathway; ligand/receptor complex formation***

TGF $\beta$  ligand/cell surface receptor complex contains 'type I' and 'type II' receptors. Although they are structurally similar transmembrane serine/threonine kinase, the type I receptors have Glycine/Serine-rich 'GS-rich sequence' in their cytoplasmic tail. Without ligand binding, they form homodimers and are inactive kinases. Upon ligand binding, the ligands and the receptors form a stable complex, which consists two of each type I and II receptor and the ligand (figure 23). The type II receptor

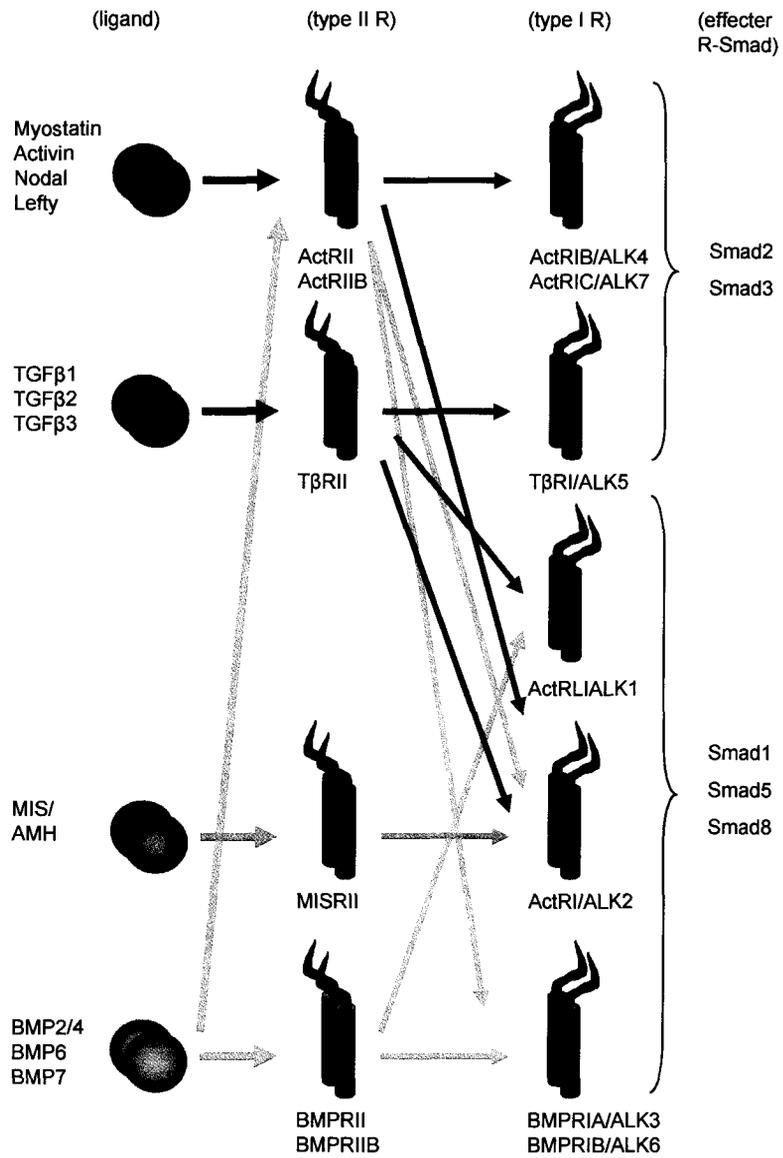


Figure 23. Ligand/receptor combinations of TGFβ family cytokines

phosphorylates serine residues in the 'GS-rich sequence' in the type I receptor. This phosphorylation initiates the auto-phosphorylation of the type I receptor, and then the active type I receptor phosphorylates R-Smads associated with the receptor (Derynck and Zhang, 2003; Shi and Massague, 2003). The specific interaction between the type I receptor and the R-Smad is mediated by the L45 loop of the type I receptor and the L3 loop in the MH2 domain of the R-Smad (Lo et al., 1998). Specific combinations of the type I with type II receptors for a given TGF $\beta$  superfamily ligand are summarised in figure 23.

Interestingly, although there are at least 29 genes encoding TGF $\beta$  superfamily ligands in the human genome and 42 ligands generated in total, there are so far only seven type I, and six type II receptors have been identified. Formation of diverse receptor complexes leads to ligand specificity and diverse biological responses. However, more interestingly, there are only five R-Smads (*smad1*, -2, -3, -5, and -8) characterised for the TGF $\beta$  'canonical' pathway (Derynck and Zhang, 2003; Shi and Massague, 2003) (figure 23).

### ***1.2. 'Canonical' TGF $\beta$ signalling pathway; intracellular signalling, R-Smads***

The Smads are the only common intracellular signalling molecules for TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway. The Mothers against decapentaplegic homology proteins (Smads) are functionally sub-divided into three groups such as receptor Smads (R-Smads; Smad1, -2, -3, -5, and -8), common-Smad (C-Smad; Smad4), and inhibitory Smads (I-Smads; Smad6 and -7). All Smads have a conserved Mad homology 2 (MH2) domain at their C-termini and a less conserved MH1 domain at

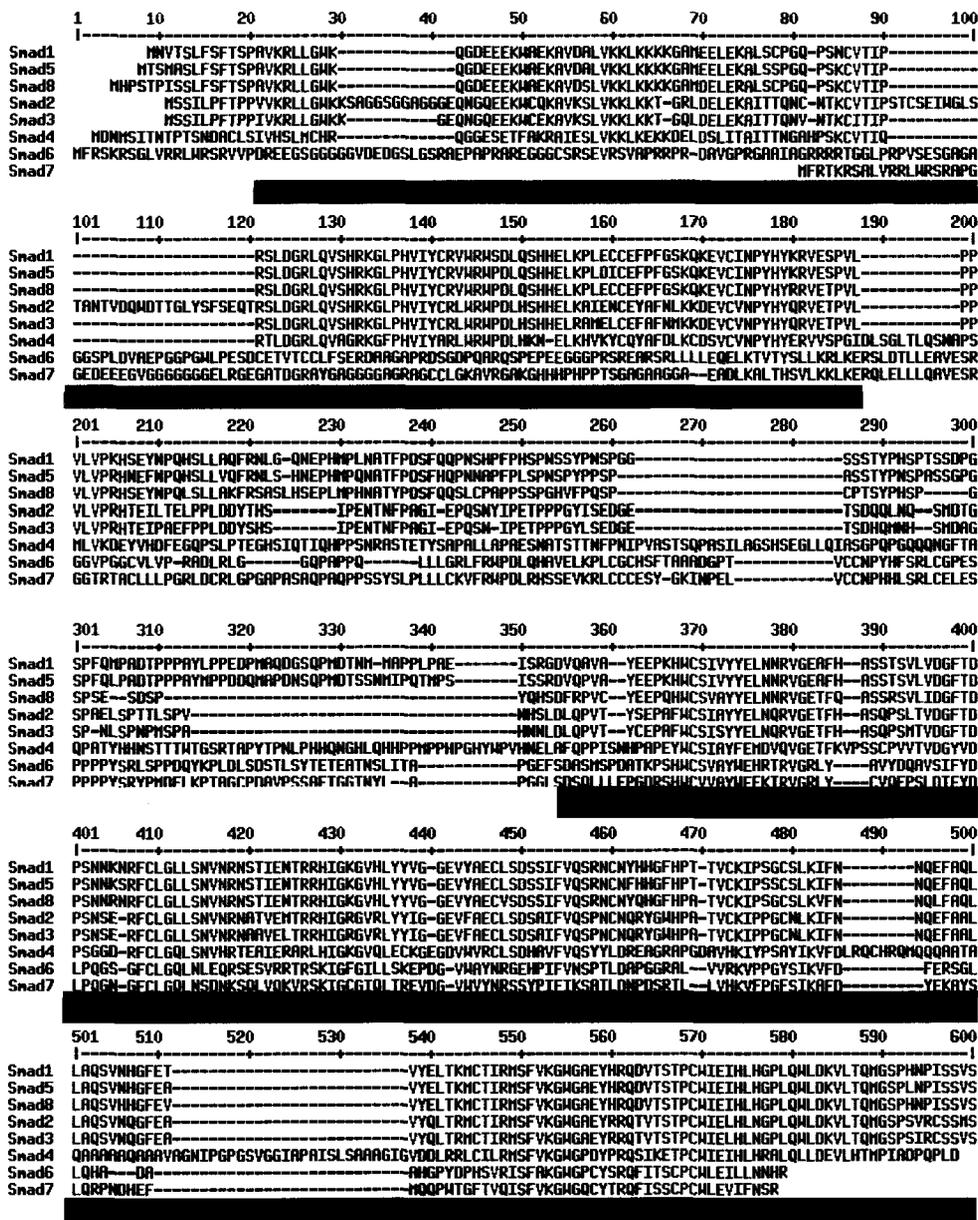


Figure 24. Amino acid sequence alignment of Smad proteins (mouse)

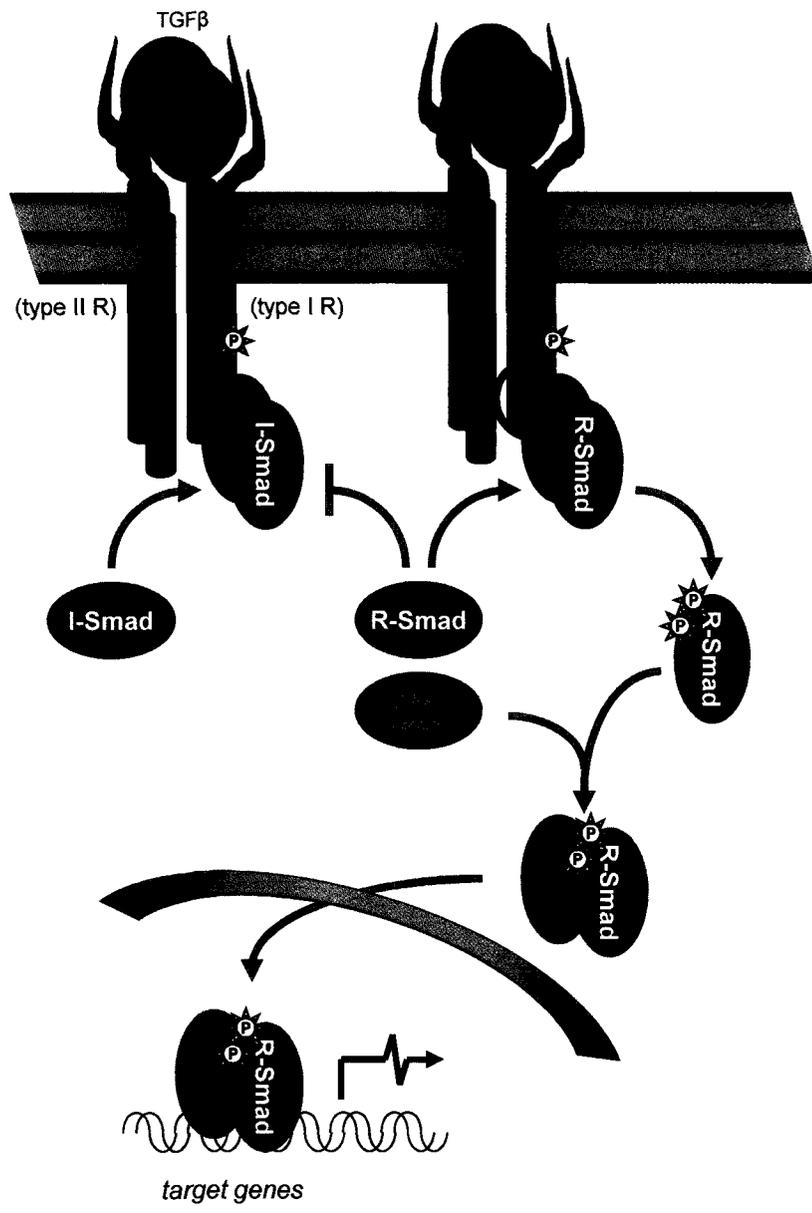


Figure 25. 'Canonical' TGFβ signalling pathway

their N-termini (Hayashi et al., 1997; Heldin et al., 1997; Massague, 1996; Nakao et al., 1997) (figure 24). R-Smads are recruited to the cytoplasmic tail of the type I receptor, at which both serines in the SXS motif in the C-terminus end of the R-Smads are phosphorylated by the type I receptor. Upon being phosphorylated, the R-Smad dissociates from the receptor due to a conformational change, and associates with Smad4 to form a trimeric complex (two R-Smads and one C-Smad (Smad4); RC-Smad complex) which translocates into the nucleus and regulates target gene expression (Chacko et al., 2004; Jayaraman and Massague, 2000; Kawabata et al., 1998; Lo et al., 1998) (figure 25). Nuclear translocation of the RC-Smad (Smad2/3/4 complex) requires WW domain containing transcription regulator-1/transcriptional co-activator with PDZ-binding motif (TAZ) which also recruits a transcriptional mediator complex to the DNA bound complex (Varelas et al., 2008). On DNA, Smads may form dimers depending on the other interacting proteins (Inman et al., 2002).

### ***1.3. 'Canonical' TGF $\beta$ signalling pathway; DNA binding of R-Smad***

The consensus common DNA sequence for RC-Smad complex binding is 5'-GTCTAGAC-3'. The MH1 domain of Smad3 interacts with 5'-GTCT-3' and its reverse complement 5'-CAGA-3' (the Smad binding element; SBE) (Shi et al., 1998). However, DNA binding affinity of the RC-Smad complex is very low, so in Smad target promoters, the binding site for the Smad interacting transcription factors are often found adjacent to the SBE (Feng et al., 2000; Qing et al., 2000). Smad3 represses the *c-myc* gene transcription in response to TGF $\beta$  by binding to

the 5'-GGCGGG-3' sequence (Frederick et al., 2004). Smad1 can also bind to the 5'-GCCG-3' sequence with high affinity with BMP stimulation (Kim et al., 1997; Kusanagi et al., 2000). Smad4 also binds to 'GC-rich' sequence (Ishida et al., 2000). However, a major isoform of Smad2 is incapable of binding to the DNA due to the disruption of the DNA contacting  $\beta$ -hairpin in the MH1 domain by sequence insertion (figure 24). An alternative spliced variant form of Smad2, which does not have this insert in the MH1 domain, is capable of binding to the DNA with a similar affinity of that of Smad3 (Shi et al., 1998; Yagi et al., 1999).

A variety of sequence specific DNA binding transcription factors interact with Smad proteins physically and functionally. This allows the R-Smads to regulate diverse biological processes.

#### ***1.4. 'Canonical' TGF $\beta$ signalling pathway; co-activator/co-repressor of R-Smads***

R-Smad interacts not only with sequence specific DNA binding transcription factors but also with a large number of transcriptional co-activators or co-repressors. The transcriptional activation properties of R-Smads depend on the interaction with CREB binding protein (CBP)/ p300. The MH2 domain of R-Smads and CBP/p300 interaction requires phosphorylation of the C-terminal SXS motif (Feng et al., 1998). P300 also interacts with Smad3 through its linker region independent of ligand activation (Wang et al., 2005a). The MH2 domain of Smad4 does not recruit CBP/p300, but in the linker, there is a unique 48-amino acid proline-rich sequence (figure 24). Therefore, Smad4 is capable of interacting with p300 and supports transcription. This sequence is termed the Smad4 activation

domain (SAD) and it is required for the recruitment of p300 to RC-Smad complex (de Caestecker et al., 2000). P300/CBP-associated factor (P/CAF) and GCN5 associate with Smad2 and -3 (Itoh et al., 2000), and GCN5 also interacts with Smad1, -5, and -8 (Kahata et al., 2004). For the up-regulation of the Smad2/3 dependent TGF $\beta$  response genes in epithelial cells, BRG1 mediated recruitment of SWI/SNF complex to the target promoter through interaction with Smad2/3 is required with exceptions of the *smad7* and *snoN* genes (Xi et al., 2008). ARC, a component of a mediator complex, associates with Smad2, -3, and -4, but not with Smad1 (Kato et al., 2002). TAZ (transcriptional co-activator with PDZ-binding motif/WW domain containing transcription regulator 1 (WWTR1)) interacts with the RC-Smad complex (Smad2/3/4), and it is required for the nuclear-cytoplasmic shuttling of the RC-complex. The TAZ/RC-Smad complex also recruits ARC105 (a mediator complex component) (Varelas et al., 2008). Smad wing for transcriptional activation (Swift), a nuclear BRCT (BRCA1 C-terminal) domain protein, interacts with Smad2 (Shimizu et al., 2001).

Several proto-oncogene products interact with R-Smads and repress their transcriptional transactivation properties. R-Smads and Smad4 interact with c-Ski and SnoN, and they repress TGF $\beta$  inducing the *p15<sup>ink4B</sup>* and repressing the *c-myc* gene expression. Therefore, TGF $\beta$  inducing growth arrest, mediated by Smad2/3 activation, is reversed by the c-Ski and SnoN (Luo, 2004; Sun et al., 1999; Wang et al., 2000; Wotton and Massague, 2001; Wu et al., 2002). C-Ski interferes with the RC-Smad complex formation and also recruits HDACs to the RC-Smad complex through mSin3 or Nuclear receptor co-repressor (N-CoR) (Luo, 2004; Wu et al.,

2002). c-Ski's inhibitory effect can be reversed by the ectopic expression of Ski interacting protein (SKIP), which is co-activator of Smad2/3 (Leong et al., 2001). A zinc finger transcription factor encoding oncogene, *ecotropic viral integration site-1 (evi1)*, also represses R-Smads transcriptional activity through interaction with the MH2 domain of R-Smads and recruits C-terminal Binding Protein (CtBP) (Alliston et al., 2005; Izutsu et al., 2001; Kurokawa et al., 1998). A homeobox transcription factor, TGF $\beta$ -induced factor homeobox-1 (TGIF1), interacts with the MH2 domain of R-Smads and recruits mSin3 and CtBP with HDACs, so TGIF inhibits R-Smads mediated transcription (Lo et al., 2001; Melhuish et al., 2001; Wotton et al., 2001; Wotton and Massague, 2001).

### ***2.1. 'Non-canonical' TGF $\beta$ signalling pathway***

Beside the 'canonical' TGF $\beta$ -Smad pathway, TGF $\beta$  also activates a variety of signalling pathways independent of R-Smad; 'non-canonical' TGF $\beta$  signalling pathways (Bakin et al., 2000; Bhowmick et al., 2001; Derynck and Zhang, 2003; Edlund et al., 2002; Moustakas and Heldin, 2005; Mulder and Morris, 1992; Shibuya et al., 1996; Yamaguchi et al., 1995).

#### ***2.1.1. TGF $\beta$ activate kinase 1 (TAK1) signalling***

TGF $\beta$  activated kinase-1 (TAK1), which is MAPK kinase kinase 7 (MKKK7/MAP3K7) (Shibuya et al., 1996; Yamaguchi et al., 1995), might be responsible for the MAPK activation by TGF $\beta$ . A recent study showed that TAK1 stably associates with the cytoplasmic tail of TGF $\beta$  type I receptor through the GS domain in an unstimulated state. Upon ligand stimulation, TAK1 dissociates from

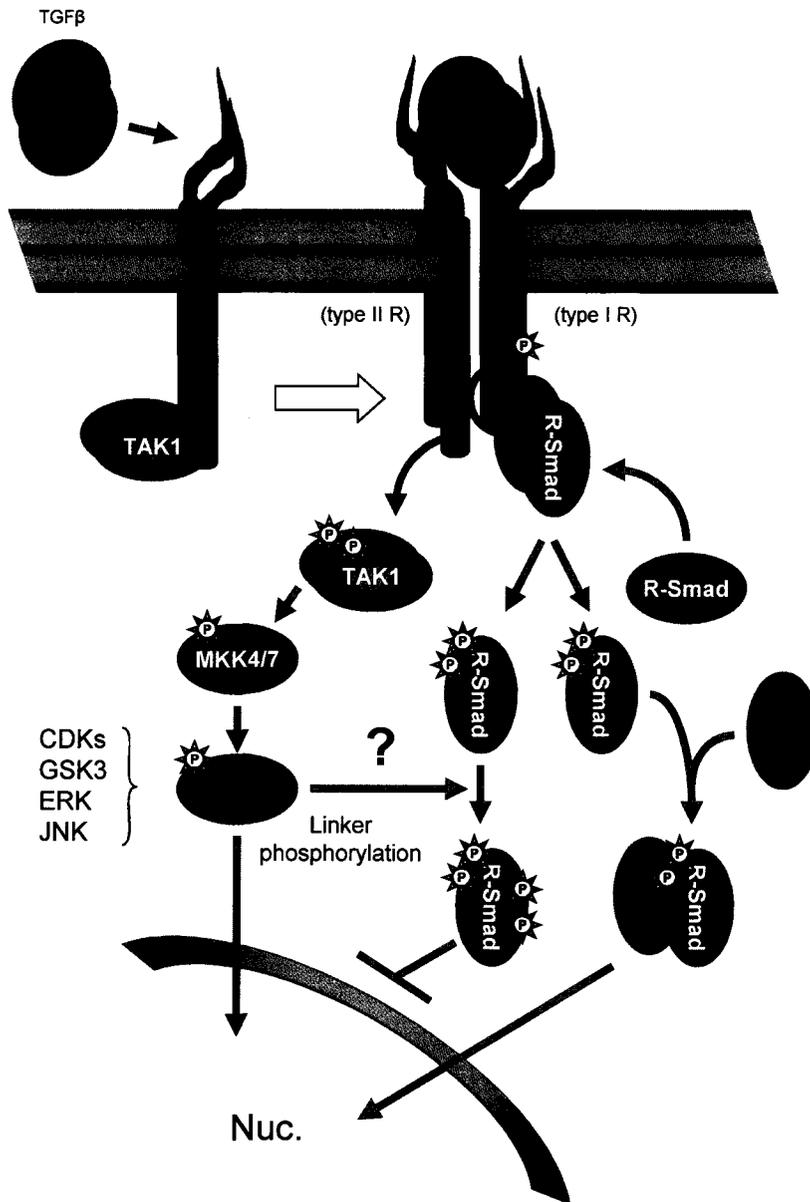


Figure 26. 'Non-canonical' TGFβ signalling; TAK1 activation

the receptor and auto-phosphorylates (but not by the type I receptor) for activation (Kim et al., 2009) (figure 26). Since TAK1 is an MKKK, it can stimulate the MAPK kinase (MKK) 4/7-JNK and MKK3/6-p38MAPK cascades (Ishitani et al., 1999; Ninomiya-Tsuji et al., 1999). TAK1 plays a crucial role for TGF $\beta$  inducing ECM production and fibrosis. Expression of the type I collagen and fibronectin depend on the MKK3-p38MAPK and MKK4-JNK signalling respectively (Hocevar et al., 2005; Zhang et al., 2000a). Increasing and enhancing TAK1 activity in the TAK1 transgenic mice lead to the p38MAPK activation and promote the interstitial fibrosis in myocardium (Zhang et al., 2000a). TGF $\beta$  also regulates apoptosis through TAK1 activation (Sayama et al., 2006; Thiefes et al., 2005), and also TAK1 cross-talks to the Wnt signalling (Smit et al., 2004). Interestingly, TAK1 is capable of interacting with all Smad proteins. This interaction is mediated by MH2 domain of the Smad and active kinase domain of TAK1, and inhibits the R-Smads transcriptional activity (Hoffmann et al., 2005). Therefore, activation of TAK1 by TGF $\beta$  might be a part of negative feedback loop for the 'canonical' TGF $\beta$  pathway.

### ***2.1.2. Mitogen activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascades***

TGF $\beta$  activates all three branches of mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathways, such as c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) (Atfi et al., 1997; Hocevar et al., 1999), p38MAPK (Chin et al., 2001; Hanafusa et al., 1999; Wang et al., 2002), and Extracellular signal regulated kinase (ERK) (Hartsough and Mulder, 1995; Mucsi et al., 1996).

TGF $\beta$  induces the *connective tissue growth factor* (*ctgf/ccn2*) gene in the Ras/MEK/ERK signalling dependent manner but independent of R-Smad activation, and CTGF/CCN2 is required for ECM deposition and epithelial tissue repair (re-epithelialization) (Secker et al., 2008). CTGF/CCN2 is also required for TGF $\beta$  inducing focal adhesion kinase (FAK)/Akt activation (Shi-wen et al., 2006), and Tumour necrosis factor  $\alpha$  (TNF $\alpha$ ) inhibits TGF $\beta$  induced *ctgf* gene expression (Yu et al., 2009). TGF $\beta$  induced apoptosis in the renal tubular epithelial cell (tubular atrophy; due to chronic renal interstitial fibrosis) is independent of Smad2 activation but requires p38MAPK activation (Dai et al., 2003). Either TGF $\beta$  or BMP up-regulates the Cyclin dependent kinase (CDK) inhibitors (CKIs) such as cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor-1B (p27<sup>Kip-1</sup>) and -1A (p21<sup>Cip-1</sup>) through the Ras/MEK/ERK signalling activation in the intestinal epithelial cells. However, one of the targets of this kinase cascade is Smad1 (Hartsough et al., 1996; Hartsough and Mulder, 1995; Mulder and Morris, 1992; Yue et al., 1999). Therefore, the ‘non-canonical’ signalling pathway may crosstalk to the ‘canonical’ TGF $\beta$ /R-Smad pathway.

### ***2.1.3. Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K)/Akt (Protein kinase B (PKB))***

#### ***pathway***

TGF $\beta$  mediated cell migration and epithelial to mesenchymal transition (EMT) are regulated by the RhoA/PI3K/Akt (PKB) signalling pathway. Interestingly, the phosphorylation of Smad2 SXS motif depends on this signalling pathway (Bakin et al., 2000). TGF $\beta$  induced destabilisation of the E-cadherin-mediated cell-cell

adhesion is regulated by the phosphorylation of  $\beta$ -catenin through the activation of PI3K, and it is independent of the RC-Smad complex activity (Vogelmann et al., 2005). TGF $\beta$  type I receptor physically interacts with PI3K (p85), and PI3K activity is enhanced by the activation of the TGF $\beta$  receptor. Interestingly, Smad7 prevents TGF $\beta$  inducing PI3K activity (Yi et al., 2005). In human lung fibroblasts, TGF $\beta$  induces  *$\alpha$ 5 $\beta$ 3 integrins*, which is required for FAK and c-Src kinase activation. Interestingly, TGF $\beta$  activates p38MAPK but not Smad2/3 in a Src family non-receptor tyrosine kinases dependent manner (Pechkovsky et al., 2008). However, in an early stage colon carcinoma cell line (FET/DNR11), TGF $\beta$  inhibits the PI3K/Akt/survivin signalling pathway, so loss of TGF $\beta$  signalling interferes with apoptosis and promotes carcinogenesis (Wang et al., 2008a).

#### ***2.1.4. Rho signalling***

The TGF $\beta$  ‘non-canonical’ signalling pathway regulates axon growth. Actin cytoskeleton is regulated by TGF $\beta$ , which activates Rho GTPases Rho1 and Rac (Ras-related C3 botulinum toxin substrate (Rho family, small GTP binding protein)), and LIM kinase1 (LIMK1), which require for axon growth (Ng, 2008). TGF $\beta$  induction of RhoA/Rho-kinase activity is also required for EMT (Kaartinen et al., 2002). However, although ectopic expression of Smad7 or a dominant negative form of Smad3 (DN-Smad3) silences TGF $\beta$  ‘canonical’ pathway, Smad7 or the DN-Smad3 could not inhibit TGF $\beta$  inducing EMT. TGF $\beta$  activated RhoA signalling is also not inhibited by Smad7 (Bhowmick et al., 2001). TGF $\beta$  induced

RhoA and Cell division cycle 42 (GTP binding protein, 25kDa/Cdc42) activation surprisingly requires Smad7 (Edlund et al., 2004).

Vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM1), which is a ligand of  $\alpha 4\beta 1$  integrin, inhibits the p190RhoGAP mediating EMT induced by TGF $\beta$  (Dokic and Dettman, 2006). Interestingly, the other classes of small GTPases also regulate TGF $\beta$  signalling. For example, an internalization of TGF $\beta$  receptor complex by endocytosis is regulated by the small GTPases Rab, RalA/Ral-binding protein 1 and Rap2, and Ran GTPase involves in the RC-Smad complex translocation to the nucleus through the nuclear pores (Kardassis et al., 2009). Therefore, there might be crosstalk between TGF $\beta$  and small GTPases signalling.

### ***3.1. Cross talk between 'canonical' and 'non-canonical' TGF $\beta$ signalling pathway; Effect of linker phosphorylation on R-Smad activity***

R-Smads are phosphorylated at both serines in the SXS motif in their C-termini by the type I receptor upon ligand stimulation. In addition to these phosphorylations, R-Smads are also phosphorylated at their linker region, in which there are numbers of S/TP sites (figure 24). These sites are targeted by the proline directed kinases such as Mitogen activated protein kinases (MAPKs) or Cyclin dependent kinases (CDKs). Therefore, 'non-canonical' TGF $\beta$  signalling pathway especially through TAK1 activation might target these sites and regulate the R-Smad activity (Derynck and Zhang, 2003; Massague, 2003) (figure 26). In this regard, TAK1 activation might be a part of negative feedback loop for the R-Smads activation by TGF $\beta$ . In fact, TGF $\beta$  induces phosphorylation of Smad3 at the C-terminus by the type I

receptor and the linker regions by GSK3. Inhibition of GSK3 activity reduces linker phosphorylation, which enhances Smad3 transcriptional activity by the increased interaction with CBP (Millet et al., 2009). Furthermore, the C-terminal tail phosphorylation of the type I TGF $\beta$  receptor is a prerequisite for the phosphorylation of the linker regions of Smad3 by GSK3 and CDKs (Wang et al., 2009). Therefore, the membrane localization of the R-Smad is required for the linker phosphorylation. The linker phosphorylation also marks R-Smads for degradation. The phosphorylation of the linker regions increases Pin1 (a peptidylprolyl cis-trans isomerase) interaction with the linker regions of Smad2/3. It further recruits Smad ubiquitin regulatory factor-2 (Smurf2) to the linker regions, and Smurf2 targets the Smad2/3 for ubiquitin mediated degradation (Nakano et al., 2009). Therefore, the phosphorylation of the linker regions of the R-Smads may serve as a negative feedback loop for the R-Smad activation by TGF $\beta$ . In addition, TAK1 physically interacts with all R-Smads and inhibits transcriptional activity (Hoffmann et al., 2005). Therefore, TAK1 may negatively feedback TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway by multiple mechanisms.

The *furin* gene, which encodes a predominant convertase for the maturation of a number of growth/differentiation factors, is regulated by the TGF $\beta$  signalling in an R-Smad dependent manner. Although the phosphorylation sites were not specified, Smad2 phosphorylation and nuclear translocation are enhanced by TGF $\beta$  and also mediated by ERK activity in HepG2 cells. Thus, Smad7 and MEK inhibitors interfere with *furin* gene up-regulation by TGF $\beta$  (Blanchette et al., 2001a; Blanchette et al., 2001b).

**3.1.1. Cross talk by the posttranslational modification of the linker;  
phosphorylation/sumoylation**

R-Smads activity is not only regulated by the phosphorylation at the both serines in the SXS motif at C-terminus but also the phosphorylations at the linker region of R-Smads. The linker region has several S/TP sites, which are targeted by the proline directed kinases such as Mitogen activated protein kinases (MAPKs) or Cyclin dependent kinases (CDKs). However, the effect of the phosphorylation of these sites on the R-Smad activity seems to be context dependent. ERK phosphorylates the linker region of Smad1/2/3 and antagonizing the anti-proliferative affect of TGF $\beta$  by inhibiting the nuclear translocation of the RC-Smad complex (Kretzschmar et al., 1997a; Kretzschmar et al., 1999; Kretzschmar et al., 1997b; Pera et al., 2003). The antagonistic relationship between BMP and FGF8/IGF2 for neural induction during embryo development can be explained that Smad1 activation by the BMP signalling inhibited by the linker phosphorylation by the MAPK stimulated by the FGF and IGF (Aubin et al., 2004; Pera et al., 2003). However, the other groups reported that Ras/ERK or JNK inducing phosphorylation in the linker region has no effect or even enhances the nuclear translocation of the RC-Smad complex (de Caestecker et al., 1998; Engel et al., 1999; Lehmann et al., 2000). Furthermore, p38MAPK co-operates with the Rho/Receptor for activated protein kinase C (ROCK) signalling and phosphorylates the serines residues in the linker region of Smad3. These modifications enhance TGF $\beta$  mediated Smad dependent down-regulation of the *c-myc* and up-regulation of *p21<sup>Cip-1</sup>* gene expression (Kamaraju and Roberts, 2005). However, in the human kidney epithelial

cell line, ROCK1 physically interacts with the linker region of Smad3 and interferes with Smad3 DNA binding (Okano et al., 2006). The linker region is also phosphorylated by CDKs. CDK2/4 inhibit the Smad2/3 dependent transcription and TGF $\beta$ 's anti-proliferative effect by the phosphorylation of the linker regions of Smad2/3. However, the target sites of the CDKs are different from that of ERK (Matsuura et al., 2004).

Small C'-terminal domain phosphatases 1, 2, and 3 (SCP1-3) dephosphorylate not only Smad1's C'-terminal tail (SXS) but also the linker region of Smad 1/2/3. This dephosphorylation causes inactivation of Smad1 but enhancement of Smad2/3 activity stimulated by TGF $\beta$  (Sapkota et al., 2006). PP2A (Serine/threonine protein phosphatase-2A) interacts with the BMP type II receptor and dephosphorylates the linker region of Smad1 and enhances the nuclear translocation of Smad1 (Bengtsson et al., 2009).

The linker region is not only phosphorylated but also post translationally modified by the other means. For example, the linker region of Smad4 is sumoylated by the E3 ligases such as Protein inhibitor of activated STAT 1 (PIAS1) and PIASx $\beta$  upon TGF $\beta$  stimulation. Interestingly, p38MAPK not only stabilized PIASx $\beta$  protein but also enhanced *pasx $\beta$*  gene expression, and consequently p38MAPK activates Smad-dependent transcription by enhancing SUMO-1 (Small ubiquitin-like modifier-1) modification on the linker region of Smad4 (Ohshima and Shimotohno, 2003).

PIASy interacts with the MH2 domain of Smad7 and Smad3, and sumoylation of Smad3 by PIASy, in this case, suppresses Smad3 activation by TGF $\beta$  (Imoto et al., 2003). In contrast to PIASs, other E3 ubiquitin ligase, Itch (itchy E3 ubiquitin

protein ligase homolog), promotes Smad2 ubiquitination, which facilitates the Smad2/TGF $\beta$  receptor complex formation and increases the phosphorylated Smad2 and Smad2 dependent transcription (Bai et al., 2004).

Since Smad4 and R-Smads have a nuclear export signal (NES) in the linker region (Smad1 also has the second NES), the post-translational modification (PTM) of the linker region of R-Smads and Smad4 may regulate sub-cellular localization of the Smad proteins (Xiao et al., 2003). The PTM of the linker region may also affect on the recruitment of p300 since the linker region of Smad4 and Smad3 has the SAD, which is required for the p300 docking (Inman, 2005).

#### ***4.1. Functions of the inhibitory Smads (I-Smads); Smad6***

Smad6 is an inhibitory Smad (I-Smad) for 'canonical' BMP signalling. Smad6 has a highly conserved MH2 domain, but the N-terminal MH1 domain is divergent to the other Smads. Smad6 interacts with the type I BMP receptors and prevents the R-Smads (Smad1/2 but not Smad3) recruitment to the type I receptors.

Consequently, 'canonical' BMP signalling is repressed by Smad6 (Goto et al., 2007; Imamura et al., 1997) (figure 25). This interaction is enhanced by Transducer of ErbB-2.1 (Tob1), which associates with Smad6 at the plasma membrane (Yoshida et al., 2003). However, another group reported that Smad6 has no effect on the phosphorylation of Smad1 by the type I receptor stimulated by the BMP.

Smad6 instead physically associates with phosphorylated Smad1 and competes for the RC-Smad complex formation with Smad4 (Hata et al., 1998). In addition, a few mechanisms by which Smad6 inhibits the BMP signalling have been proposed.

First, Smad6, but not Smad7, forms a DNA bound complex with both Homeobox C8 (HoxC8) and HoxA9. Smad6 inhibits interaction of Smad1 with HoxC8, and consequently the BMP signalling (Bai et al., 2000). Smad6 and Smad1 interacts with most of homeobox (Hox) proteins and Smad6 inhibits Hox proteins' transcriptional activation properties (Li et al., 2006b). Second, Smad6 binds DNA and recruits class I, but not class II, HDACs and inhibits gene expression stimulated by BMP (Bai and Cao, 2002). Third, Smad6 also interacts with the N-terminus of the glucocorticoid receptor (GR) through its MH2 domain and suppresses the GR-mediated transcriptional activity *in vitro* by recruiting HDAC3 (Ichijo et al., 2005). Smad6 also recruits CtBP through its linker region which has a CtBP binding motif, PLDLS (Lin et al., 2003). The mutation of the CtBP binding motif in Smad6 causes neutralization of the inhibitory effect of Smad6 on the BMP inducing gene expression, for example the *id1* gene (Lin et al., 2003). Fourth, Smad6 also inhibits 'non-canonical' BMP signalling pathway through interaction with TAK1. Smad6 inhibits TAK1/p38MAPK activation by BMP2 and consequently BMP2 inducing apoptosis in mouse hybridoma MH60 cells (Kimura et al., 2000). Finally, Osteoblast differentiation induced by BMPs and exogenous expression of an active BMP type I receptor in a multi-potent mesenchymal cell, C2C12, is inhibited by Smad6 and the other I-Smad, Smad7 (Fujii et al., 1999; Valcourt et al., 2002). Smad6 reverses BMP2 but not Activin induced growth arrest, and Smad7 antagonizes Activin's but not BMP2's anti-proliferative effect (Ishisaki et al., 1999).

#### ***4.1.1. Smad6 gene expression***

Expression of the *smad6* gene is remarkably restricted to the developing heart, eyes, and limbs during embryo development, and Smad6 expression is induced by BMP2 and down-regulated Noggin, an antagonist of BMP (Vargesson and Laufer, 2009; Yamada et al., 1999). In agreement with this observation, the *smad6*<sup>-/-</sup> mouse has multiple cardiovascular abnormalities (Galvin et al., 2000).

The promoter/enhancer region of the *smad6* gene has a Smad (Smad1/5) binding site, which responds to the BMP stimulation and is termed as proximal BMP-responsive element (PBE) (Nakanishi et al., 2000). OAZ/Zinc finger protein-423, a critical co-activator of Smad1/4, enhances *smad6* expression upon BMP stimulation (Ku et al., 2006). BMP2 also induces *runt-related transcription factor-2 (runx2)*, which binds to the *smad6* promoter and activates the *smad6* gene expression.

Smad1 and Smurf1 are also recruited to the PBE and regulate the *smad6* gene transcription positively and negatively (Wang et al., 2007). Interestingly, TGF $\beta$  antagonizes the BMP signalling through inducing *smad6* expression (Shen et al., 2007). It suggests that there is a cross-talk between the TGF $\beta$  and BMP signalling through I-Smads.

Finally, besides *smad6* gene regulation, Smad6 protein activity is inhibited by Associated molecule with the SH3 domain of signal transducing adaptor molecule ((SH3 domain and ITAM motif) (STAM)) (AMSH). AMSH interacts with Smad6 in the cytoplasm and sequesters Smad6 from other binding partners (Itoh et al., 2001).

#### ***4.2. Functions of the inhibitory Smads (I-Smads); Smad7***

Smad7 is the other I-Smad. Structurally, Smad7 is very similar to Smad6; Smad7 has a highly conserved MH2 domain at its C-terminus but less conserved MH1 domain at its N'-terminus (figure 24). Smad7 inhibits the TGF $\beta$ /Nodal signalling by interference with the R-Smads (Smad2/3) phosphorylation by the type I receptors (Hayashi et al., 1997). Smad7 also interferes with the type I BMP receptor mediated R-Smad phosphorylation (Souchelnytskyi et al., 1998) (figure 25). Serine/threonine kinase receptor associated protein (STRAP), which associates with both the type I and II TGF $\beta$  receptors, co-operates with Smad7, but not Smad6, to interfere with the access of Smad2/3 to the receptor. The four basic amino acids in the C-terminus of Smad7 protein are critical for the association with the type I receptor (Datta et al., 1998; Datta and Moses, 2000; Mochizuki et al., 2004). STRAP also associates with Pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase-1 (PDK1). STRAP/PDK1 complex co-operates with Smad7 and enhances the inhibition of TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling (Seong et al., 2005) (figure 27A). PDK1 interacts with Smad2, -3, -4, and -7, and this interaction enhances PDK1 kinase activity but inhibits R-Smad transcriptional activation properties. Therefore, PDK1 and Smad7 may co-operate to inhibit the TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway by two mechanisms (Seong et al., 2007) (figure 27A). The *salt-inducible kinase (sik)*, which is induced by TGF $\beta$  in a Smad4 dependent manner, also physically associates with Smad7 and enhances degradation of the type I TGF $\beta$  receptor through a complex formation with Smad7/SIK/type I receptor. Therefore, SIK may participate in the negative feedback of TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling (Kowanetz et al., 2008) (figure 27B).

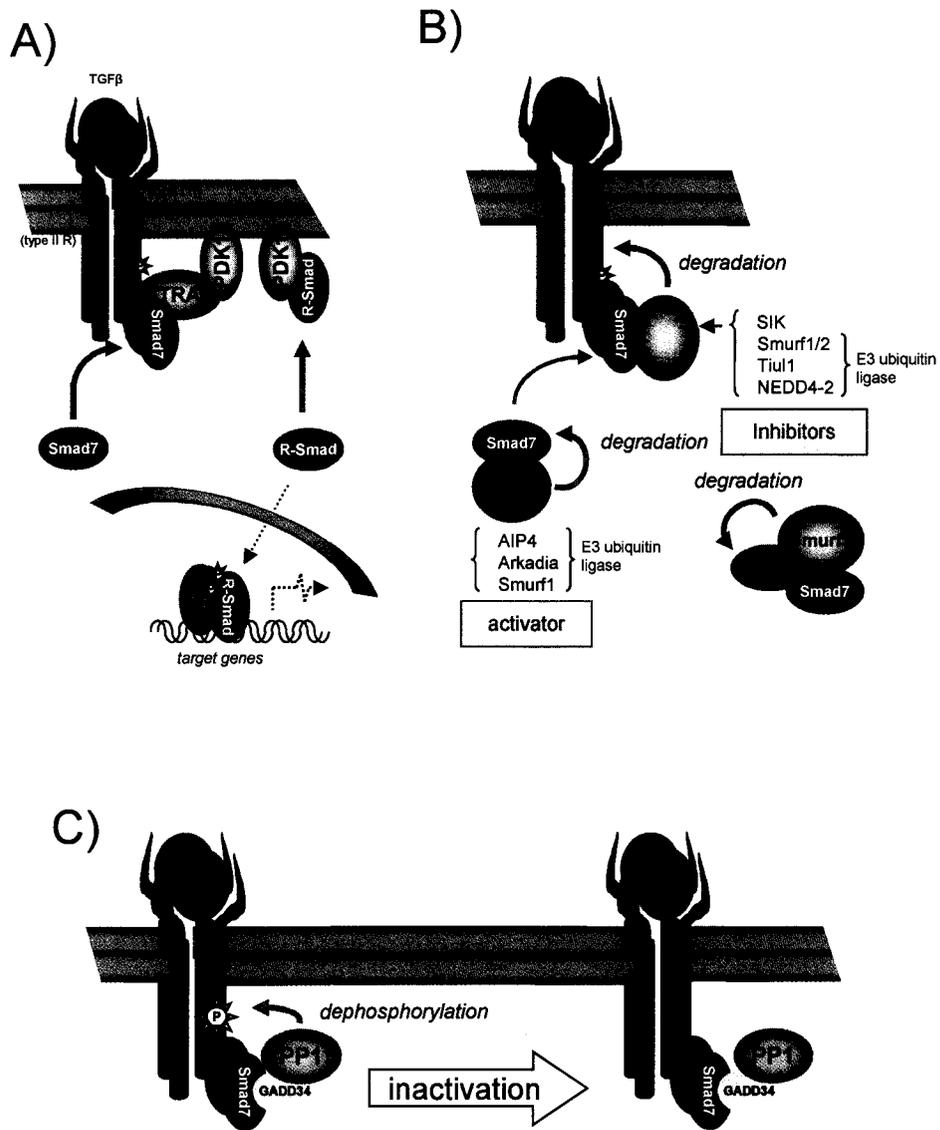


Figure 27. Smad7 mediated regulation of TGFβ signalling

However, the most established inhibitors for Smad7 dependent inhibition of TGF $\beta$  signalling pathway are E3 ubiquitin ligases. For example, Smurf interacts with the type I receptor through I-Smads and promotes receptor degradation. Smurf interacts with an evolutionarily conserved PY motif in the linker region of Smad7 (Chong et al., 2006). Therefore, Smad7 works as a bridging protein between the TGF $\beta$  receptor and Smurf1 (Murakami et al., 2003) (figure 27B). Smurf2 also binds Smad7 and targets the TGF $\beta$  type I receptor for degradation (Ebisawa et al., 2001; Kavsak et al., 2000; Ogunjimi et al., 2005). Furthermore, E3 ubiquitin ligases such as Tiul1 (TGIF (TGF $\beta$  induced factor homeobox 1) interacting ubiquitin ligase-1) and NEDD4-2 (Neural precursor cell expressed, developmentally down-regulated 4-2), inhibit TGF $\beta$  signalling in a similar manner (Kuratomi et al., 2005; Seo et al., 2004) (figure 27B). Atrophin 1-interacting protein 4 (AIP4), as an E3 ubiquitin ligase, also interacts with Smad7, but AIP4 targets Smad7 but not the TGF $\beta$  receptor for ubiquitin mediated degradation. Therefore, AIP4 activates the TGF $\beta$  pathway by removing Smad7 (Lallemand et al., 2005) (figure 27B). Smad7 and Smad6 also enhance degradation of Smad4 in co-operation with Smurf1. Smad7 co-localizes with Smad4 in the cytoplasm, and this co-localization brings Smurf1 to Smad4. Consequently, Smurf1 targets Smad4 for ubiquitin mediated degradation, and Smad7 inhibits the TGF $\beta$  pathway through reduction of C-Smad (Moren et al., 2005) (figure 27B). Smad7 itself is also targeted by the TGF $\beta$  induced Smurf1 mediated ubiquitin-proteolysis. HAT, p300, interacts with Smad7 and acetylates two lysine residues at the N'-terminus of Smad7. Since these lysines are also

targeted by the ubiquitination by Smurf1, p300 protects Smad7 from TGF $\beta$  induced degradation by the competition for the PTM of these lysines with Smurf1 (Gronroos et al., 2002) (figure 28B). Another E3 ubiquitin ligases positively regulate TGF $\beta$  'canonical' pathway by interacting with Smad7 is Arkadia, which was originally identified as a Nodal signalling enhancer (Episkopou et al., 2001; Niederlander et al., 2001), physically interacts with Smad7 but not the TGF $\beta$  receptor and leads to poly-ubiquitination of Smad7. Consequently, poly-ubiquitinated Smad7 by Arkadia is targeted for degradation. TGF $\beta$ /BMP signalling is therefore enhanced by ectopic expression of Arkadia, and Arkadia is required for TGF $\beta$ /BMP induced R-Smad activation (figure 27B). Interestingly, since Arkadia expression is down-regulated by TGF $\beta$ , Arkadia may be part of a negative feedback loop for TGF $\beta$  signalling (Koinuma et al., 2003). The Arkadia/Smad7 interaction is scaffolded by Axin, and Axin enhances Smad7 degradation mediated by Arkadia and potentiates TGF $\beta$  signalling pathway (Liu et al., 2006). Arkadia also enhances degradation of the co-repressors for R-Smads, SnoN and c-Ski, by ubiquitination which also potentiates TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway (Nagano et al., 2007).

Furthermore, Smad7 recruits Growth arrest and DNA damage-34 (GADD34) protein to the receptor. Since GADD34 is a regulatory subunit of the protein phosphatase-1 (PP1), the type I TGF $\beta$  receptor is dephosphorylated and inactivated by the PP1 (Shi et al., 2004) (figure 27C). Smad7 interacts with TAK1-associated Binding Protein2 and -3 (TAB2/3) and interferes with the TAK1 activation by TGF $\beta$ . It causes inactivation of NF- $\kappa$ B, which is a key transcriptional regulator for pro-inflammatory cytokine induction by TNF $\alpha$  (Hong et al., 2007). Ectopic

expression of Smad7 can also interfere with Rho activation, which is potential down-stream target of TGF $\beta$ , and cytoskeletal reorganization by TGF $\beta$  in Swiss 3T3 fibroblasts (Vardouli et al., 2005).

#### ***4.2.1. Negative targets of Smad7***

In support of the inhibitory role of Smad7 on the TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway, there are a few examples in which Smad7 negatively regulates R-Smad dependent TGF $\beta$  target genes. For example, the *cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor-1A* (*p21<sup>Cip-1</sup>*) gene induction by activated Smad2/3 by TGF $\beta$  and trans-acting transcription factor 1 (Sp1) can be inhibited by ectopic expression of Smad7 (Pardali et al., 2000). Smad7 also inhibits Activin A-induced expression of *p21<sup>Cip-1</sup>* and hypo-phosphorylation of retinoblastoma protein (Rb) and reverses anti-proliferative effect and apoptosis induced by Activin A in the B lineage cells (HS-72) (Ishisaki et al., 1998). Smad7 inhibits the MEKK1, but not MEK1 or TAK1, induced Smad2 activation (Brown et al., 1999). MEKK1, but not MEK1 or TAK1, mediated enhancement of the transcriptional activation properties of Smad2 and the nuclear translocation of Smad2/4 are inhibited by ectopic expression of Smad7 (Brown et al., 1999).

#### ***4.2.2. Expression of the Smad7 gene***

Smad7 expression is up-regulated by TGF $\beta$  stimulation. Therefore, Smad7 forms a negative feedback loop for 'canonical' TGF $\beta$  signalling pathway (Nakao et al., 1997). The promoter of the *smad7* gene has an SBE, and it responds to TGF $\beta$  and an ectopic expression of Smad3 (Denissova et al., 2000; Nagarajan et al., 1999)

(figure 28A). Since R-Smad often co-operates with other classes of transcription factor for the regulation of its target genes, the *smad7* gene is also co-regulated by a variety of transcriptional regulators in an R-Smad dependent and independent manner. TGF $\beta$  activated Sp1 and AP1 co-operate with Smad2/3 and induces the *smad7* gene transcription (Brodin et al., 2000). Although the SBE bound protein complex contains Smad2/3/4, genetic targeting study of the *smad2*, -3, or -4 gene indicated that Smad3 and Smad4, but not Smad2, are required for TGF $\beta$  inducing the *smad7* gene expression (von Gersdorff et al., 2000). Ski, a co-repressor for Smad4, negatively regulates the *smad7* gene transcription depending on the binding of the Smad4 on the SBE (Denissova and Liu, 2004). Evi-1 and CtBP also repress the *smad7* gene transcription by interacting with the MH2 domain of the R-Smads (Alliston et al., 2005). A bHLH transcription factor, Transcription factor binding to IGHM enhancer-3 (TFE3), and Smad3 synergistically induces the *smad7* gene expression transcriptionally through binding to an E-box and an adjacent SBE respectively with TGF $\beta$  stimulation (Hua et al., 2000; Stopa et al., 2000). BMP also induces the *smad7* gene transcription through multiple BMP response elements (BREs). BRE1 and -2 are located in the 5'-regulatory region of the *smad7* gene, and the third one is located in the first intron (I-BRE). The BRE1 and -2 activities are regulated by Smad1/4, and the I-BRE is activated by GATA binding protein-1 (GATA1), -5, or -6 factors (Benchabane and Wrana, 2003). JAK1/STAT1 (Ulloa et al., 1999) and NF- $\kappa$ B/RelA (Bitzer et al., 2000) are activated by Interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN $\gamma$ ) and antagonises TGF $\beta$  action by the up-regulation of the *smad7* gene. Furthermore norepinephrine, a  $\alpha$ 1-adrenergic agonist, induced the *smad7* gene expression is

mediated by activation of NF- $\kappa$ B in hepatocytes (Kanamaru et al., 2001). In osteosarcoma Saos2 osteoblasts, NF- $\kappa$ B is constitutively activated, and this leads to a higher expression level of Smad7 which prevents BMP2 inducing osteoblast differentiation (Eliseev et al., 2006). However, another group reported that an ectopic expression NF- $\kappa$ B/p65 or TNF $\alpha$  activated NF- $\kappa$ B inhibits the *smad7* gene expression. Since p300 expression relieves the NF- $\kappa$ B's inhibitory effect on the *smad7* gene expression, the competition between Smad2/3 and NF- $\kappa$ B for p300 binding has been suggested (Nagarajan et al., 2000). However, another study showed that TNF $\alpha$  inhibits TGF $\beta$  target gene expression by the activation of AP1 but not Smad7, and the *smad7* gene expression levels are not affected by TGF $\beta$  stimulation (Verrecchia et al., 2000). In breast, endometrial, and ovarian cancer cell lines, the *smad7* gene expression was up-regulated by HER/Neu (v-erb-b2 erythroblastic leukemia viral oncogene homolog, neuro/glioblastoma derived oncogene homolog) and ER81 (ets variant-1) through binding to two Ets binding sites in the *smad7* promoter, and either ERK or TAK1/p38MAPK activity is required (Dowdy et al., 2003) (figure 28A). Furthermore, the *smad7* gene expression is an immediate-early gene target of TGF $\beta$  in fibroblasts (Mori et al., 2000). However, Ultraviolet (UV) irradiation blocks TGF $\beta$  'canonical' pathway through the degradation of the type II receptor. In addition, the *smad7* gene transcription is up-regulated by UV irradiation independent of the TGF $\beta$  signalling but depending on the AP1 site bound c-Jun and c-Fos (Quan et al., 2001, 2005). It was also reported that IL-6 family cytokines up-regulate the *smad7* gene transcription by activation of STAT3 through gp130 (Jenkins et al., 2005). IL-7

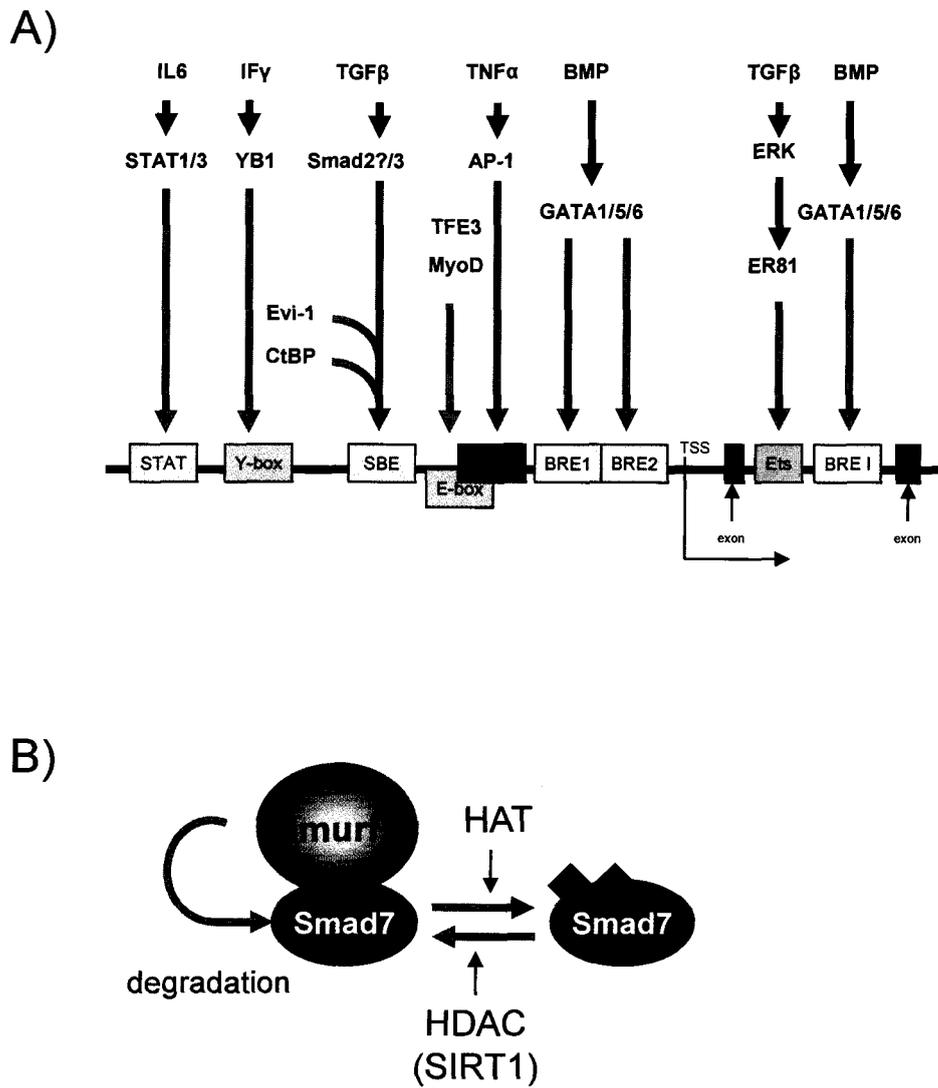


Figure 28. **Smad7 expression** A) transcriptional regulation of the *smad7* gene. (Blue for a negative regulator, Red for positive regulator) B) degradation/stability of Smad7 protein by HDAC/HAT.

protects pulmonary fibrosis induced by TGF $\beta$  through up-regulation of the *smad7* gene expression via activation of the JAK1/STAT1 signalling pathway (Huang et al., 2002). Interferon $\gamma$  (IF $\gamma$ ) can induce the *smad7* gene transcriptionally through JAK1/Y-box protein-1 (YB1), which binds a bona fide binding site in the *smad7* promoter (Dooley et al., 2006) (figure 28A).

Smad7 is also regulated by the PTM. Acetylation of two lysine residues in Smad7 protein controls its stability. Acetylation by p300 increases Smad7 stability by preventing the Smurf mediated ubiquitin proteosomal degradation induced by TGF $\beta$ , and deacetylation by HDACs enhances the Smad7 ubiquitination (Simonsson et al., 2005). SIRT1, a class III HDAC, interacts with N'-terminus of Smad7 and deacetylates these lysines and facilitates Smurf1 binding to the Smad7 and enhances Smad7 degradation (Kume et al., 2007) (figure 28B). Therefore, Smad7 expression is regulated at the transcriptional level and also by the PTMs.

#### ***4.2.3. Sub-cellular localization of Smad7***

As a TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway inhibitor and a part of a negative feedback loop, Smad7 needs to be localized in the cytoplasm but not in the nucleus. Therefore, the regulation of Smad7 sub-cellular localization is critical for its inhibitory role. Smad7 resides in the both cytoplasm and nucleus, but upon TGF $\beta$  stimulation, Smad7 is exported from the nucleus and localized in the cytoplasm. A deletion mutant form of Smad7, which lacks C'-terminal MH2 domain, is mainly localized in the cytoplasm independent of TGF $\beta$  stimulation. Therefore, the C-terminus is required for nuclear translocation of Smad7 (Itoh et al., 1998).

However, it has also shown that N-terminal of Smad7 controls its sub-cellular localization, and a chimera of the N'-terminus Smad7 and the MH2 domain of Smad6 more efficiently inhibits TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling (Hanyu et al., 2001). However, another group found that TGF $\beta$  has no effect on the Smad7 sub-cellular localization in mink lung epithelial (Mv1Lu) cells but the type of cell culture surface does affect it. Smad7 mainly localized in the cytoplasm if the cells were cultured on plastic or on fibronectin-coated glass plates. In contrast, if the cells are on glass, most of the Smad7 protein localizes in the nucleus (Zhu et al., 1999). A protein-protein interaction controls Smad7 sub-cellular localization. Smurf1 interacts with and ubiquitinates Smad7, and the ubiquitinated Smad7/Smurf1 complex translocates to the cytoplasm (Ebisawa et al., 2001). The nuclear export of the Smad7/Smurf1 complex is mediated by a nuclear export receptor, exportin-1 (CRM1), and C-terminal nuclear export signal (NES) of Smurf1 is required for this CRM1 dependent nuclear export of the Smad7/Smurf complex (Tajima et al., 2003). The N-terminal conserved-2 domain of Smurf1 requires for membrane localization of the Smad7/Smurf1 complex but not association with Smad7 (Suzuki et al., 2002) (figure 29).

Similarly, WWR1/Tiul-1 associates with Smad7 and co-translocates to the cytoplasm with Smad7, and enhances Smad7 and the TGF $\beta$  receptor complex formation. Therefore, functionally, WWR1/Tiul-1 inhibits TGF $\beta$  'canonical' pathway through enhancement of the cytoplasmic localization of Smad7 (figure 29). WWR1/Tiul-1 could not interact with R-Smads (Komuro et al., 2004), but Smad2 was reported to associate with Tiul-1 by another group (Seo et al., 2004). PDK1

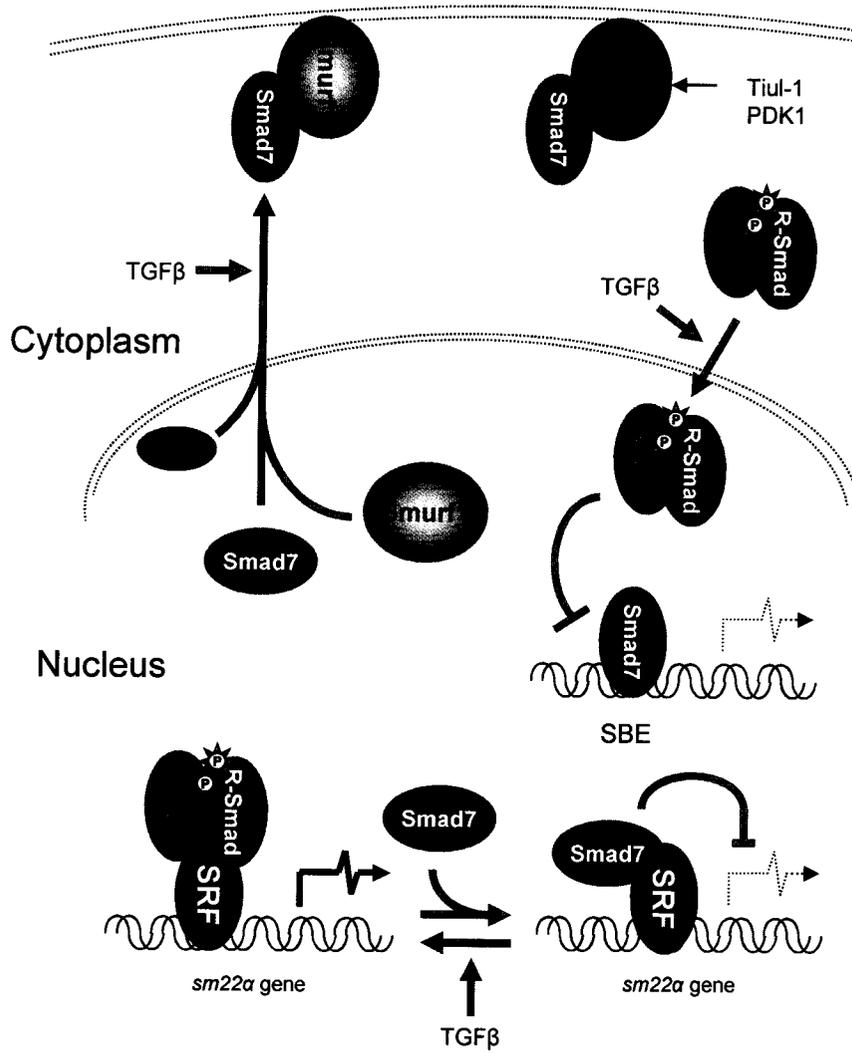


Figure 29. Sub-cellular localization of Smad7

also interacts with Smad2, -3, -4, and -7 with its pleckstrin homology (PH) domain. Interestingly, upon stimulation of TGF $\beta$ , PDK1 prevents nuclear translocation of Smad2, -3, and -4, and surprisingly inhibits the nuclear export of Smad7 (Seong et al., 2007). COP9 constitutive photomorphogenic homolog subunit 5 (Jab1/CSN5), a subunit of the Constitutive photomorphogenic-9 (COP9) signalosome complex, interacts with Smad7. Upon complex formation, it translocates to the cytoplasm from the nucleus, and then the Smad7 is targeted by degradation (Kim et al., 2004). Since Smad7 is an important inhibitory molecule for TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway, these molecules, which regulate Smad7 sub-cellular localization, potentiate or de-sensitize TGF $\beta$  signalling. Therefore, it provides the cells to regulate TGF $\beta$  signalling pathway by different way other than manipulating the 'core' components of this pathway.

#### ***4.2.4. Nuclear function of Smad7***

In addition to the established 'canonical' role for TGF $\beta$  signalling inhibitor in the cytoplasm, role of Smad7 in the nucleus has been speculated. Smad7 associates with the class I HDAC in the nucleus (Bai and Cao, 2002) and sirtuin (silent mating type information regulation-2) homolog-1 (SIRT1), a class III HDAC (Kume et al., 2007). Smad7 binds to the SBE through its MH2 domain in the *plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (pai1)* gene promoter. On the SBE, Smad7 prevents RC-Smad DNA binding to the SBE, therefore, inhibits the TGF $\beta$  induced R-Smad dependent transcription of the *pai1* gene (Zhang et al., 2007a). Smad7 can be phosphorylated at serine 249 independent of TGF $\beta$  stimulation, and this phosphorylation has no

effect on the ability of Smad7 to inhibit the TGF $\beta$ /BMP7 ‘canonical’ signalling but has an effect on transcriptional potential of Smad7 without changing its stability or subcellular localization (Pulaski et al., 2001). Finally, TGF $\beta$  induces expression of the *transgelin/smooth muscle 22 protein (tagln/sm22 $\alpha$ )* gene transcriptionally through enhancing the SRF DNA binding to the promoter. Smad7, in the nucleus, physically interacts with SRF, and this interaction is regulated by TGF $\beta$  negatively (Camoretti-Mercado et al., 2006) (figure 29). Therefore, Smad7 may have a nuclear function beside the inhibition of ‘canonical’ TGF $\beta$  signalling pathway at the plasma membrane receptor level.

#### **4.2.5. Biological function of Smad7**

In addition to a large number of studies that indicate Smad7 plays biological roles antagonizing the TGF $\beta$  signalling (Hayashi et al., 1997; Nakao et al., 1997; Whitman, 1997), other studies including reports from our laboratory suggest that Smad7 may have physiological roles independent of its inhibitory effect on the TGF $\beta$  signalling (Kollias et al., 2006; Mazars et al., 2001; Pulaski et al., 2001). Smad7 and Smad6 inhibit BMP2 induced chondrocytic expression and osteoblastic differentiation as inhibitors of the BMP pathway (Valcourt et al., 2002). Interestingly, TGF $\beta$  stimulation or ectopic Smad3 and Smad2 expression inhibit adipocyte differentiation. However, ectopic expression of Smad7 and Smad6 also prevent adipogenesis even though they are inhibitors of the ‘canonical’ TGF $\beta$ /BMP signalling pathway (Choy et al., 2000). Similarly, an ectopic expression of Smad7 interferes with the activation of R-Smads (Smad1/5) by the BMP or Activin type I

receptors and the BMP6 inducing osteoblast and chondrogenic differentiation of C2C12 (Fujii et al., 1999). DnaJ (Hsp40) homolog, subfamily A, member 3 (DNAJA3/Tid1) interacts with MH2 domain of Smad7 and blocks the dorsalizing and BMP-dependent regulatory activity of Smad7 in developing *Xenopus* embryos (Torregroza and Evans, 2006). The mouse has the expression cassette of the *smad7* but not *samd6* gene. Surprisingly, Smad7, but not Smad6, down-regulates the phosphorylation of p38MAPK and the chondrocyte differentiation induced by BMP (Iwai et al., 2008). Epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT), which is required for the normal tissue patterning and also carcinoma invasiveness, is induced by TGF $\beta$ /Activin, but not BMP members of TGF $\beta$  superfamily in normal epithelial cells. Ectopic expression of Smad7 prevents the EMT by TGF $\beta$ /Activin (Valcourt et al., 2005). In agreement with above observations, single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in the *smad7* gene were identified in the samples of 940 individuals with familial colorectal tumours (Broderick et al., 2007). Smad7 also enhances degradation of  $\beta$ -catenin and antagonizes the Wnt signalling and interferes with the function of the keratinocytes (Han et al., 2006). Furthermore, Smad7 physically interacts with MyoD and promotes skeletal muscle differentiation independent of its inhibitory effect on the TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway (Kollias et al., 2006).

#### ***4.2.5.1. Role of Smad7 in embryonic development***

BMP inhibits neural induction, and inhibition of this signalling is required for the neural marker gene expression. Therefore, a role of I-Smads in this process has been speculated (Chang and Harland, 2007). The BMP/ALK2/R-Smad pathway

regulates cardiac (left-right) orientation, and Smad7 and Smad1 are the downstream targets of BMP signalling (Ramsdell and Yost, 1999). In embryos expressing a mutated form of Smad7 (deletion of the MH2 domain), heart development is defective, and most embryos died pre-natally due to multiple defects in cardiovascular development. This indicates that Smad7 is essential for the development and function of the heart *in vivo* (Chen et al., 2009a). In the developing limb buds in a chick embryo, Smad7 and -6 are expressed in the regions expressing BMPs. In the limb mesenchyme, BMP signals may regulate Smad7 and -6 expression (Vargesson and Laufer, 2009). Mis-expression of Smad7, but not Smad6, in pre-chondrogenic cells causes inhibition of chondrocyte differentiation through down-regulation of p38MAPK, which is normally activated by BMP (Iwai et al., 2008).

#### ***4.2.5.2. Pathophysiological role of Smad7***

Scleroderma is a chronic systemic disease that leads to fibrosis of affected organs. Affected tissue shows hyperactive TGF $\beta$ /Smad2/3 activity and reduced expression of Smad7. Ectopic expression of Smad7 reverses this pathological chronic activation of TGF $\beta$  signalling (Dong et al., 2002). In a progressive form of tubulointerstitial fibrosis, both Smurf1 and -2 are up-regulated, and their target, Smad7 protein, but not the mRNA level, is reduced progressively, and nuclear phosphorylated Smad2 and -3 are increased (Fukasawa et al., 2004). In contrast, in inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) mucosa and purified mucosal T cells, Smad7 expression is up-regulated, and pro-inflammatory cytokines are chronically

produced. TGF $\beta$  signalling restricts production of these cytokines in the unaffected tissues, and the inhibition of Smad7 reduces the inflammatory reaction in the IBD (Monteleone et al., 2001). Activation of NF- $\kappa$ B, which is a key transcription factor for up-regulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines, is a negative down-stream target of TGF $\beta$  signalling pathway. In the IBD gut inflammation, TGF $\beta$  could not block NF- $\kappa$ B activation due to high level of the Smad7 expression (Monteleone et al., 2004). However, another study showed that TGF $\beta$  induced Smad7 physically interacts with TAB2/3, which is required for efficient activation of TAK1. Since TAK1 activates NF- $\kappa$ B, TGF $\beta$  repressed TNF $\alpha$  induced inflammatory responses by up-regulation of the *smad7* gene (Hong et al., 2007).

In the development of Alzheimer disease, progressive accumulation of the amyloid $\beta$  peptide in the brain is crucial. TGF $\beta$  plays a role for the clearance of accumulated amyloid $\beta$  peptide by up-regulation of Matrix metalloproteinase-2 (MMP2). Accumulation of the amyloid $\beta$  peptide 1-42 leads to up-regulation of the *smad7* gene transcription and down-regulation of MMP2 production, which may cause further accumulation of amyloid $\beta$  peptide and silencing TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway by up-regulation of the *smad7* gene (Lee et al., 2005a). Smad7 also negatively regulates TGF $\beta$  induced collagen production in skin fibroblasts. UV irradiation up-regulates the *smad7* gene transcription through activation of c-Jun and c-Fos, and collagen production in the connective tissue maintained by TGF $\beta$  is reduced (Quan et al., 2005). TGF $\beta$  plays a major role for fibrosis in diseases such as diabetic nephropathy. CTGF/CCN2 is a down-stream effector of TGF $\beta$  signalling in the fibrosis (Secker et al., 2008), and CTGF enhances the TGF $\beta$  'canonical'

pathway by transcriptional suppression of the *smad7* gene through induction of the transcription factor *kruppel-like factor-10 (klf10/tieg1)* (Wahab et al., 2005). Conversely, the *smad7* gene induced by IF $\gamma$  transcriptionally through JAK1/YB1 pathway inhibits TGF $\beta$  induced collagen expression. YB1 also directly inhibits collagen (*collA2*) expression as a transcriptional repressor, but Smad7 also plays a role in the IF $\gamma$ 's anti-fibrotic effect (Dooley et al., 2006). For the skin wound healing, re-epithelialization is essential, and TGF $\beta$  signalling plays important roles (Hua et al., 1998). During the re-epithelialization, keratinocyte  $\alpha3\beta1$  integrin is up-regulated. Surprisingly, the role of  $\alpha3\beta1$  integrin for keratinocyte migration is not essential, but blockade of Smad7 is required for the re-epithelialization (Reynolds et al., 2008). Smad7 interacts with Axin, and this interaction excludes GSK3 $\beta$  and  $\beta$ -catenin from the Axin scaffolding. Consequently, Smad7 protects  $\beta$ -catenin from being phosphorylated by GSK3 $\beta$  and following degradation. The protected  $\beta$ -catenin forms a complex with E-cadherin instead of translocates into the nucleus. Therefore, Smad7 regulates the cell-cell adhesion through the modulation of  $\beta$ -catenin (Tang et al., 2008).

Thus, maintenance of appropriate Smad7 level is a key regulatory event to control TGF $\beta$  signalling pathway in the several different tissues.

#### ***4.2.5.3. Role of Smad7 in apoptosis***

TGF $\beta$  stimulation causes apoptosis, and inhibition of Smad7 expression and, surprisingly, negates TGF $\beta$  induced apoptosis in some cell lines. Therefore, TGF $\beta$  induces apoptosis depending on Smad7 expression, but not activation of R-Smads

in some cases (Landstrom et al., 2000). Ectopic expression of Smad7 stimulates MKK4/JNK signalling cascade which does not affect on R-Smads activity and induces cell-death (Mazars et al., 2001). In progressive glomerulosclerosis, podocytes are being eliminated by the TGF $\beta$  mediated apoptosis, which depends on p38MAPK and Caspase-3 activation. Interestingly, Smad7 also stimulates apoptosis independent of TGF $\beta$  signalling through the interference with the nuclear translocation and activation of NF- $\kappa$ B, which is a survival factor in podocytes (Schiffer et al., 2001). Similarly, TGF $\beta$  or ectopic expression of Smad7 induces apoptosis in renal glomerular mesangial cells. This apoptotic response is attenuated by the enhanced degradation of Smad7 through deacetylation by SIRT1 and subsequent Smurf1 binding to Smad7 (Kume et al., 2007). Moreover, either ectopic expression of Smad7 or TGF $\beta$  stimulation induces apoptosis in human prostate cancer PC-3U cells in a p38MAPK dependent manner. Smad7 surprisingly plays a scaffolding role for the TAK1/MKK3/p38MAPK kinase cascade. Therefore, a key effector of the induction of apoptosis by TGF $\beta$  might be Smad7 (Edlund et al., 2003). In addition, TGF $\beta$  does crosstalk to Wnt signalling.  $\beta$ -catenin and LEF1/TCF form a complex with Smad7 in response to TGF $\beta$ . TGF $\beta$  increases nuclear  $\beta$ -catenin and LEF1/TCF and activity of p38MAPK and Akt/PKB in a Smad7 dependent manner, and apoptosis in PC-3U cells and human keratinocytes (HaCaT cells) (Edlund et al., 2005).

Smad7 also blocks TGF $\beta$  induced anti-proliferative effects. In this case, Smad7 represses activation of Akt/PKB but enhances phosphorylation of c-Jun by TGF $\beta$ . Consequently, down-regulation of c-Myc, CDK4, and CyclinD1 and up-regulation

of p21<sup>Cip-1</sup> in response to TGF $\beta$  are reversed by ectopic expression of Smad7 (Halder et al., 2005). Similarly, in B-lymphocytes, the CD40 (TNF receptor superfamily member-5) signalling mediated activation of NF- $\kappa$ B up-regulates Smad7 expression and reverses TGF $\beta$  inducing anti-proliferation and apoptosis (Patil et al., 2000).

Thus, Smad7 either enhances or attenuates apoptosis in a context dependent manner. However, whether Smad7 induced apoptosis depends on TGF $\beta$  signalling or not needs to be elucidated. In some cases, Smad7 seems to induce apoptosis independent of TGF $\beta$  signalling (Davoodpour and Landstrom, 2005; Mazars et al., 2001).

### ***5.1. Role of TGF $\beta$ signalling in myogenesis***

It is well established that BMP signalling plays an important role for somite cell lineage specification. Therefore, Smad1 activation is a key step to regulate cell fate determination. The balance between the BMP signalling (SXS motif phosphorylation) and FGF/MAPK signalling (linker region phosphorylation) determine the Smad1 (Fuentealba et al., 2007; Kretzschmar et al., 1997a; Massague, 2003), or Smad 1/5/8 activity (Retting et al., 2009). The BMP4 signalling is antagonized by FGF10 in lung morphogenesis (Weaver et al., 2000), by FGF8 in tooth development (Neubuser et al., 1997), by FGF2 in cranial suture closure (Warren et al., 2003), by FGF4 in limb bud formation (Niswander and Martin, 1993a, b, c), and by FGF8 in retinoic acid inducing mouse embryonic carcinoma P19 cells differentiation into neuroectodermal cell lineages (Wang et al., 2006).

Smad2/3 activation by TGF $\beta$  is antagonized by the hyperactive Ras/MAPK signalling in cancer cells (Kretzschmar et al., 1999; Siegel and Massague, 2003). I-Smads also play an important role to regulate BMP signalling. BMPs and Smad6 and Smad7, are dynamically expressed in developing chick embryo limbs (Vargesson and Laufer, 2009). The BMP signalling represses myogenesis by up-regulation of Smad6. Smad6 brings Smurf1 to the T Box family-6 protein (Tbx6), which interacts with MH2 domain of Smad6 and Tbx6 is down-regulated by ubiquitin mediated-degradation. Since Tbx6 is a transactivator of the *myf5* gene, Myf5 expression, which plays a critical role for myogenic lineage determination, is inhibited by BMP (Li et al., 2006a; Yabe et al., 2006; Zhong et al., 2009). In C2C12, Smurf1 is required for myotube formation. Ectopic expression of Smurf1 reduces protein levels of Smad5 but surprisingly not Smad1, -2, -3, -7, and TGF $\beta$  receptors, and Smurf1 only interferes with osteoblast conversion by BMP2 but not inhibition of muscle differentiation by TGF $\beta$ . Therefore, Smurf1 is capable of blocking the BMP but not TGF $\beta$  signalling in C2C12 MBs (Ying et al., 2003).

#### ***5.1.1. Negative regulator of skeletal muscle differentiation by TGF $\beta$***

Although one study showed that in a mitogen-rich environment, TGF $\beta$  enhances muscle differentiation (Zentella and Massague, 1992), TGF $\beta$  is a well established inhibitor of muscle differentiation. TGF $\beta$ 3 is expressed and secreted in skeletal muscle in embryos and adult and also in C2C12 MBs. Exogenously added TGF $\beta$ 3 inhibits the MB fusion to form MTs (Lafyatis et al., 1991). The TGF $\beta$  type I and -II receptors are expressed in L6 rat MBs, and the TGF $\beta$  signalling is initiated by the

ligand/receptor complex formation (Segarini et al., 1992). In damaged skeletal muscle, prior to the inflammation reaction, TGF $\beta$ 2 is produced by damaged necrotic muscle fibers, and then infiltrated macrophages generates TGF $\beta$ 3-rich environment in the damaged area. Muscle regeneration is delayed until clearance of the macrophages from the necrotic fiber. Newly formed myotubes and activated satellite cells shows strong TGF $\beta$ 2 immuno-reactivity (McLennan and Koishi, 1997). TGF $\beta$  inhibits muscle differentiation by down-regulation of Insulin-like growth factor-binding protein-5 (IGFBP5), and this down-regulation is mediated by JNK activation by TGF $\beta$ . Ectopic expression of a dominant negative form of MKK4, but not Smad7, reverses IGFBP5 down-regulation by TGF $\beta$  (Rousse et al., 2001). Therefore, TGF $\beta$  is an important regulator of skeletal muscle regeneration *in vivo*.

### ***5.1.2. TGF $\beta$ activated signalling***

Exogenously added TGF $\beta$  reversibly inhibits muscle differentiation *in vitro*, and it associates with strong induction of extracellular matrix type I collagen and fibronectin. It causes the dense multilayer cells on the cell culture plate (Massague et al., 1986). FGF also inhibits muscle differentiation (Spizz et al., 1987). TGF $\beta$  and bFGF up-regulates cyclin D1 expression, and ectopic expression of cyclin D1 inhibits muscle differentiation of C2C12 MBs (Rao and Kohtz, 1995). Both bFGF and TGF $\beta$  also up-regulate the fibroblast intermediate conductance calcium-activated potassium channel (FIK), a positive regulator of cell proliferation in a MEK/ERK pathway dependent manner. Both bFGF and TGF $\beta$  inhibit muscle

differentiation of 10T1/2-MRF4 cells (C3H10T1/2 stably expressing MRF4) depending on the activation of the Ras/ MEK/ERK kinase cascade and its downstream target, FIK up-regulation (Pena et al., 2000). TGF $\beta$  also down-regulates the *igfbp5* gene expression independent of R-Smads, but depends on the activation of JNK (Rousse et al., 2001). TGF $\beta$  negatively targets the *myog* gene induction and up-regulates the *junB* gene in L6E9 rat MBs. Interestingly, ectopic expression of MyoG could not reverse TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect (Heino and Massague, 1990). Therefore, TGF $\beta$  inhibits muscle differentiation at the down-stream of the *myog* gene induction. Reduced expression of Decorin, a member of the small leucine-rich proteoglycan family, and/or lipoprotein-receptor related protein (LRP1) desensitizes the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  (Cabello-Verrugio and Brandan, 2007; Riquelme et al., 2001).  $\beta$ -glycan is a membrane-anchored proteoglycan, which works as a co-receptor for TGF $\beta$  and bFGF through its glycosaminoglycan chains.  $\beta$ -glycan expression is up-regulated during C2C12 differentiation, and MyoD but not MyoG is responsible for this induction. TGF $\beta$  inhibits up-regulation of  *$\beta$ -glycan* gene (Lopez-Casillas et al., 2003). However, whether this down-regulation of  *$\beta$ -glycan* gene is responsible for the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on skeletal muscle differentiation was not addressed.

### **5.1.3. Role of SnoN and c-Ski**

SnoN and c-Ski work as co-repressors of R-Smads (He et al., 2003), and c-Ski enhances skeletal muscle differentiation (Ichikawa et al., 1997). However, c-Ski's enhancement effect on myogenesis may not be due to inhibition of TGF $\beta$  R-Smad

'canonical' pathway. SnoN and c-Ski are targeted by sumoylation. However, the SUMO-modified SnoN and c-Ski and un-sumoylatable SnoN and c-Ski represses the R-Smads activity in the same extent, but the sumoylated SnoN and c-Ski markedly enhance skeletal muscle differentiation without affecting their protein levels (Wrighton et al., 2007). According to a recent report, c-Ski is able to displace HDAC from MyoD and de-represses MyoD's transcriptional properties independent of the TGF $\beta$  R-Smad pathway (Kobayashi et al., 2007). Therefore, regulator of c-Ski other than the TGF $\beta$  signalling might be important for muscle differentiation.

#### **5.1.4. Role of p57<sup>Kip-2</sup>**

TGF $\beta$  causes proteolysis of cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1C (p57<sup>Kip-2</sup>) and has a unique role in embryo development (Westbury et al., 2001) and muscle differentiation (Reynaud et al., 2000; Reynaud et al., 1999). The degradation of p57<sup>Kip-2</sup> is enhanced by the R-Smad mediated up-regulation of the ubiquitin-proteasome activity. TGF $\beta$  induces proliferation of osteoblasts by the degradation of this CKI, and ectopic expression of Smad7 blocks this pro-proliferative effect of TGF $\beta$  in osteoblasts (Nishimori et al., 2001; Urano et al., 1999). However, whether TGF $\beta$  targets p57<sup>Kip-2</sup> for the inhibition of myogenesis has not been addressed.

#### **5.1.5. Role of MEF2C**

One group reported that an activated Smad3 by TGF $\beta$  interferes with MEF2C transactivation properties by the interaction with the MADS domain of MEF2C and inhibits myogenesis. This interaction interferes with the recruitment of a co-

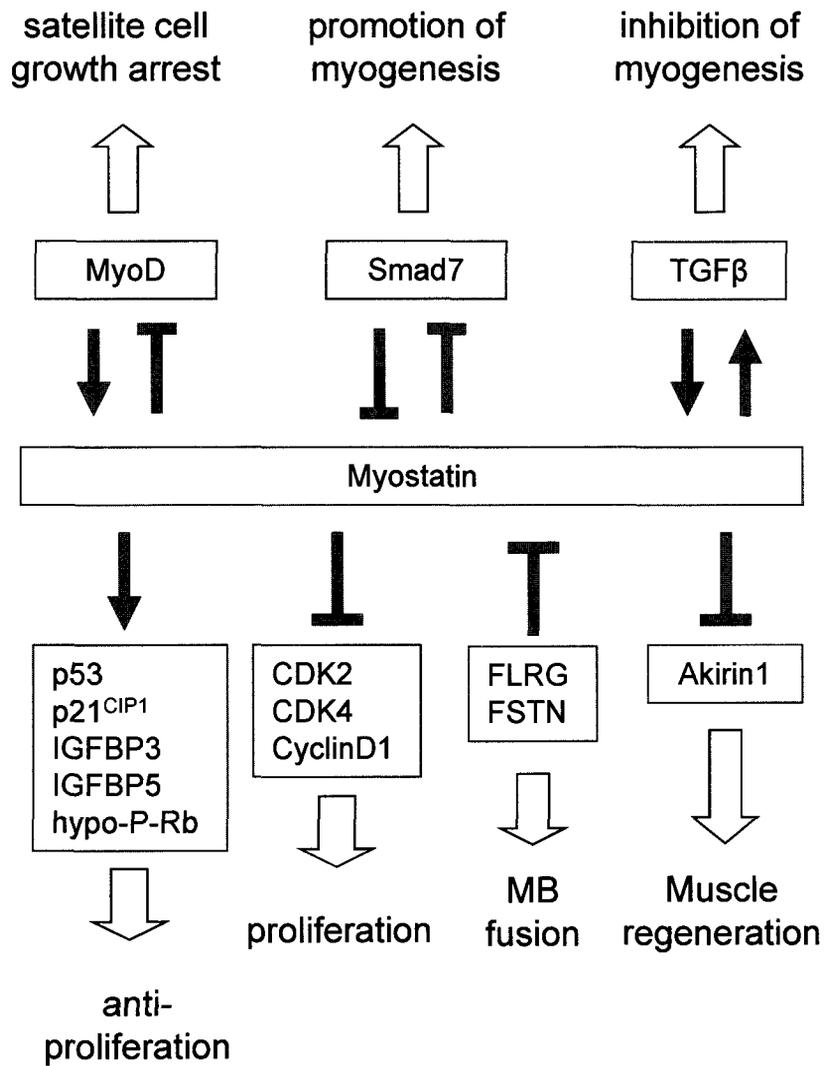


Figure 30. Role of Myostatin in myogenesis

activator GRIP1 to the MEF2C (Liu et al., 2004). However, the *mef2C* gene expression is up-regulated later than MRF is in muscle differentiation (Martin et al., 1993). Therefore, it is questionable whether inhibition of MEF2C transcriptional properties by Smad3 is responsible for inhibition of myogenesis by TGF $\beta$ . Finally, our group documented that an inhibitor of the TGF $\beta$ /R-Smad ‘canonical’ pathway, Smad7, potently inhibits the R-Smad activity in response to TGF $\beta$ , but ectopic expression Smad7 could not reverse the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on muscle differentiation (Kollias et al., 2006). Thus, R-Smad activation may not be required for the inhibition of myogenesis by TGF $\beta$ .

### ***6.1. Role of Myostatin in myogenesis***

Myostatin/Growth differentiation factor-8 (MSTN/GDF8), a member of the TGF $\beta$  family, is a potent physiological reversible negative regulator of skeletal muscle growth. Naturally occurring loss of function mutations of the *mstn* gene cause greatly increased skeletal muscle mass (Grobet et al., 1997; McPherron et al., 1997; McPherron and Lee, 1997) (figure 30).

#### ***6.1.1. Regulation of myostatin (*mstn*) gene expression***

MyoD positively regulates the *mstn* gene transcription through multiple E-boxes in the promoter. Since MSTN has anti-proliferative effect, MyoD may utilize MSTN to withdraw from the cell cycle (Spiller et al., 2002). Interestingly, ectopic expression of Smad7 reduced the promoter activity of the *mstn* gene, and MSTN down-regulates its own promoter activity through up-regulation of Smad7 (Forbes et al., 2006). Our group documented that ectopic expression of Smad7 reverses

Myostatin's inhibitory effect on skeletal muscle differentiation (Kollias et al., 2006). In addition, in C2C12 MBs, MSTN up-regulates TGF $\beta$  production, and TGF $\beta$  also stimulates the *mstn* gene expression, and Decorin induces Follistatin and antagonises MSTN action (Zhu et al., 2007) (figure 30).

### **6.1.2. Anti-proliferative effect of MSTN**

Myostatin inhibits proliferation of C2C12 MBs through up-regulation of p21<sup>Cip-1</sup> and down-regulation of CDK2 (Thomas et al., 2000). Ectopic expression of MSTN up-regulates p53, p21<sup>Cip-1</sup>, IGFBP3, and IGFBP5, and hypophosphorylated Rb (Joulia et al., 2003; Kamanga-Sollo et al., 2005). MSTN also down-regulates nuclear cyclinD1 by both degradation and nuclear export dependent on GSK3 $\beta$  activity. As a consequence, CDK4 activity is reduced by MSTN (figure 30). IGF1 and PI3K/Akt signalling reverse the cyclinD1 down-regulation and anti-proliferative effect by MSTN. If IGF1 signalling is inhibited, upon MSTN stimulation, C2C12 cells are eliminated by apoptosis. Furthermore, IGF1 up-regulates the *mstn* gene expression depending on the PI3K activation (Yang et al., 2007). MSTN also inhibits translation through down-regulation of Akt/mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) pathway (Amirouche et al., 2009).

### **6.1.3. MAPK activation by MSTN**

Myostatin activates the Ras/MEK/ERK kinase cascade in C2C12 cells, and a MEK specific inhibitor, PD98059 reverses the MSTN's inhibitory effect on muscle differentiation. Therefore, MSTN inhibits myogenesis by activation of the MAPK cascade (Yang et al., 2006). MSTN also activates JNK in C2C12, and similarly,

JNK inhibitor, SP600125, reverses p21<sup>Cip-1</sup> up-regulation and MRF down-regulation by MSTN (Huang et al., 2007). MSTN activates p38MAPK through TAK1, and ATF2 is phosphorylated in response to MSTN (Philip et al., 2005).

#### **6.1.4. Inhibition of satellite cell activation by MSTN**

Myostatin up-regulates p21<sup>Cip-1</sup> and down-regulates CDK2 in the satellite cells, and conversely, the *mstn*<sup>-/-</sup> satellite cells shows enhanced proliferation and consequently higher numbers of satellite cells. Therefore, MSTN inhibits the ‘self-renewal’ of satellite cells (McCroskery et al., 2003). In chick muscle development, MSTN down-regulates Pax3 and MyoD, and this inhibition can be reversed by Follistatin which antagonises MSTN activity by direct protein-protein interaction (Amthor et al., 2004). In addition, MSTN down-regulates Myf5 and MyoG but no effect on Pax7. This inhibitory effect is reversible, and upon removal MSTN, the stimulated satellite cells up-regulate Pax3 and MyoD and proliferate normally (Amthor et al., 2006).

#### **6.1.5. Inhibition of muscle regeneration by MSTN**

The product of the follistatin-related gene (*flrg*) associates with MSTN and restricts MSTN activity in the circulation (Hill et al., 2002). Since Follistatin (FSTN) is involved in the MB fusion independent of IGF1 or IL-4, MSTN inhibition also mimics the FSTN effect. Interestingly, a HDAC inhibitor, trichostatin A, increases FSTN expression and enhances the expression of regeneration marker genes (Iezzi et al., 2004). In the *mstn*<sup>-/-</sup> adult mouse, muscle regeneration is accelerated, and the satellite cell migration and the recruitment of the macrophages into the damaged

sites and their clearance is enhanced, in addition, fibrosis is reduced (McCroskery et al., 2005).

MSTN also enhances interaction between MyoD and Smad3 which interferes with MyoD's transactivation properties. However, ectopic expression of DN-Smad3 partially reversed this effect but ectopic expression of MyoD had no effect on the inhibitory effect of MSTN (Langley et al., 2002). Akirin1 (Mighty) is a potential signal transducer in muscle regeneration. Akirin1 is up-regulated in the activated proliferating satellite cell. Macrophages also express Akirin1, and the increase in the chemotaxis of the macrophages and MBs can be observed by increased expression of Akirin1. Importantly, Akirin1 is a negative target of MSTN (Salerno et al., 2009) (figure 30). Function of Akirin1 in muscle regeneration needs to be characterized.

#### ***6.1.6. Pathology by hyperactivation of Myostatin***

A DN-mutation of muscle specific Caveolin, Caveolin-3, causes autosomal dominant limb-girdle muscular dystrophy 1C. The loss of function of Caveolin-3 hyper-activates MSTN and causes muscle atrophy. The wild type Caveolin-3 antagonises the MSTN signalling through inactivation of Smad2 by decreasing its phosphorylation (Ohsawa et al., 2006). The blockade of MSTN signalling may prevent depletion of the satellite cells in the dystrophic muscles (Bogdanovich et al., 2002). Administration of a soluble form of the activin type IIB receptor, which binds MSTN and blocks binding to the cell surface receptor, increases muscle mass (Lee et al., 2005b).

### ***6.1.7. Adipocyte***

BMP2 and -7 enhance adipogenesis, and MSTN antagonises this adipogenic effect of the BMPs by competing out the BMPs from binding to the receptors (Rebbapragada et al., 2003). However, MSTN by itself enhances differentiation of pluripotent C3H10T1/2 fibroblasts into immature adipocytes. It mimics the effect of glucocorticoid/dexamethasone. These immature adipocytes exhibit increased insulin sensitivity and glucose oxidation and resists to diet-induced obesity (Feldman et al., 2006; Guo et al., 2009). Conversely, glucocorticoid-induced muscle atrophy can be 'rescued' by the *mstn* *-/-* mouse (Gilson et al., 2007)

### ***7.1. Role of Smad7 in myogenesis***

Smad7 inhibits the ActRIB/ALK4 activation by Activin and BMP and blocks activation of dorsal mesoderm genes (Casellas and Brivanlou, 1998). Consequently, Smad7 up-regulates neural makers and inhibits mesoderm formation (Bhushan et al., 1998). Osteoblast differentiation induced by the BMP6/R-Smad pathway is inhibited by ectopic expression of Smad7 and Smad6 (Fujii et al., 1999). Furthermore, Smad7, but not Smad6, interferes with the TGF $\beta$  mediated inhibition of both lung branching morphogenesis and cyto-differentiation (Zhao et al., 2000). A large number of studies documented that the TGF $\beta$  signalling is a key regulatory pathway for myogenesis, and it has been speculated that Smad7 is an important molecule for biological events regulated by the TGF $\beta$  signalling pathway. However, a physiological role of Smad7 has not been clearly defined yet because most studies focus on Smad7 as an inhibitor of the TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling pathway.

Our group documented that Smad7 is required for skeletal muscle differentiation by utilizing siRNA technology to reduce endogenous expression of Smad7 (Kollias et al., 2006). With the reduced levels of Smad7, up-regulation of MyoG, MyoD, MEF2A, and MyHC that are up-regulated in the normal course of muscle differentiation, was attenuated without affecting on the Smad2/3/4 protein levels and Smad2/3 phosphorylation. Since the reduction of Smad7 activates Smad3 dependent reporter gene activity, endogenous Smad7 works as an inhibitor of TGF $\beta$  'canonical' pathway. Therefore, one can still argue that reduced levels of Smad7 causes the hyperactive TGF $\beta$  'canonical' signalling and inhibits myogenesis. However, our gain of function approach indicated that TGF $\beta$  does not inhibit myogenesis by the activation of R-Smads (Kollias et al., 2006). Ectopically expressed Smad7 potently inhibited the R-Smad dependent reporter gene activity in the presence of TGF $\beta$ . However, inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  but not MSTN was not reversed by silencing the TGF $\beta$  'canonical' pathway by ectopic expression of Smad7. These observations imply that TGF $\beta$  and MSTN inhibit myogenesis in different manners, and activation of R-Smad by TGF $\beta$  is not sufficient to explain the mechanism by which TGF $\beta$  inhibits myogenesis. In addition, ectopic expression of Smad7 not only reverses but greatly enhances myotube formation in the presence of MSTN suggesting that Smad7 promotes skeletal muscle differentiation other than inhibiting the TGF $\beta$ /Myostatin 'canonical' pathway. In agreement with this hypothesis, Smad7 physically interacts with MyoD which is a nuclear protein, and enhances MyoD's transactivation properties (Kollias et al., 2006). Therefore, Smad7 may also promote myogenesis as a positive co-activator of MyoD, and it is

independent of the inhibitory role of Smad7 in the TGF $\beta$  signalling at receptor level. Finally, we also found that the *smad7* gene is a MyoD target in muscle cells (Kollias et al., 2006). Since the *smad7* gene is up-regulated in response to TGF $\beta$ , Smad7 was characterized as part of a negative feedback loop of TGF $\beta$  'canonical' pathway (Nakao et al., 1997). However, in C2C12 MBs, mutation of the SBE, which mediates TGF $\beta$ /R-Smad inducibility, had not a clear effect on the *smad7* promoter activity; in contrast, the E-box mutation caused greatly reduced the *smad7* promoter activity. In addition, ectopic expression of MyoD potently activated the *smad7* promoter-reporter gene activity (Kollias et al., 2006) (figure 31). Therefore, Smad7 is an integrated part of the myogenic gene expression program.

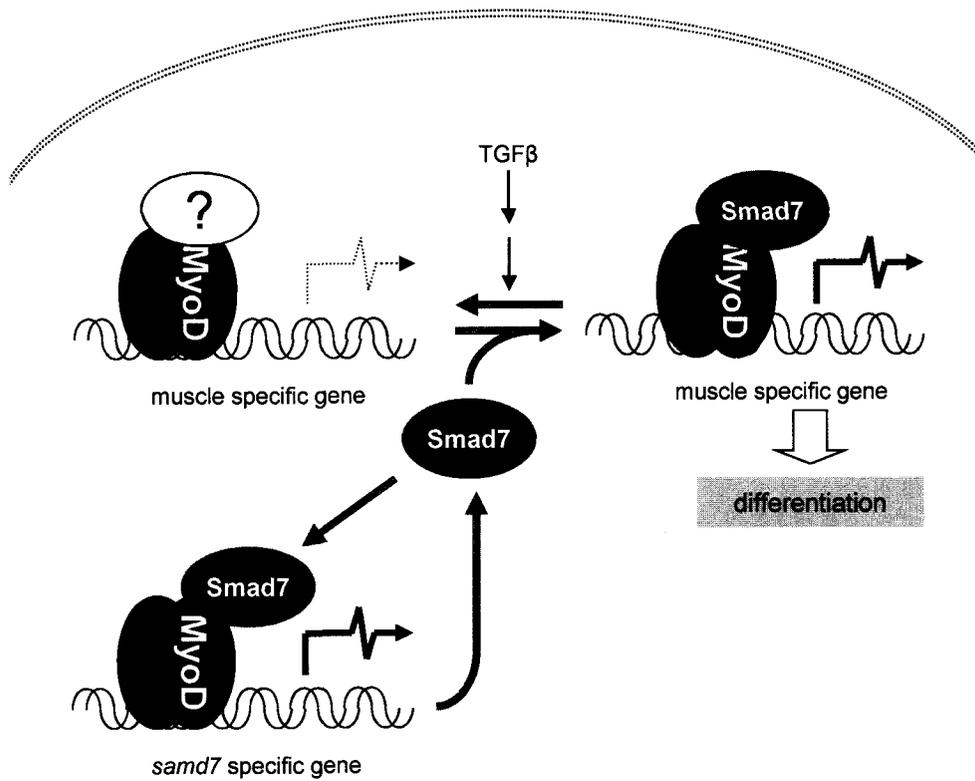


Figure 31. Role of Smad7 in muscle differentiation

## Reference

- Abe, K., Hirai, M., Mizuno, K., Higashi, N., Sekimoto, T., Miki, T., Hirano, T., and Nakajima, K. (2001). The YXXQ motif in gp 130 is crucial for STAT3 phosphorylation at Ser727 through an H7-sensitive kinase pathway. *Oncogene* 20, 3464-3474.
- Alliston, T., Ko, T.C., Cao, Y., Liang, Y.Y., Feng, X.H., Chang, C., and Derynck, R. (2005). Repression of bone morphogenetic protein and activin-inducible transcription by Evi-1. *J Biol Chem* 280, 24227-24237.
- Amirouche, A., Durieux, A.C., Banzet, S., Koulmann, N., Bonnefoy, R., Mouret, C., Bigard, X., Peinnequin, A., and Freyssenet, D. (2009). Down-regulation of Akt/mammalian target of rapamycin signaling pathway in response to myostatin overexpression in skeletal muscle. *Endocrinology* 150, 286-294.
- Amthor, H., Nicholas, G., McKinnell, I., Kemp, C.F., Sharma, M., Kambadur, R., and Patel, K. (2004). Follistatin complexes Myostatin and antagonises Myostatin-mediated inhibition of myogenesis. *Dev Biol* 270, 19-30.
- Amthor, H., Otto, A., Macharia, R., McKinnell, I., and Patel, K. (2006). Myostatin imposes reversible quiescence on embryonic muscle precursors. *Dev Dyn* 235, 672-680.
- Annes, J.P., Munger, J.S., and Rifkin, D.B. (2003). Making sense of latent TGFbeta activation. *J Cell Sci* 116, 217-224.
- Arimura, T., Helbling-Leclerc, A., Massart, C., Varnous, S., Niel, F., Lacene, E., Fromes, Y., Toussaint, M., Mura, A.M., Keller, D.I., *et al.* (2005). Mouse model carrying H222P-Lmna mutation develops muscular dystrophy and dilated cardiomyopathy similar to human striated muscle laminopathies. *Hum Mol Genet* 14, 155-169.
- Artavanis-Tsakonas, S., Matsuno, K., and Fortini, M.E. (1995). Notch signaling. *Science* 268, 225-232.
- Artavanis-Tsakonas, S., Rand, M.D., and Lake, R.J. (1999). Notch signaling: cell fate control and signal integration in development. *Science* 284, 770-776.
- Asakura, A., Hirai, H., Kablar, B., Morita, S., Ishibashi, J., Piras, B.A., Christ, A.J., Verma, M., Vineretsky, K.A., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2007). Increased survival of muscle stem cells lacking the MyoD gene after transplantation into regenerating skeletal muscle. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104, 16552-16557.
- Asakura, A., Seale, P., Girgis-Gabardo, A., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2002). Myogenic specification of side population cells in skeletal muscle. *J Cell Biol* 159, 123-134.

Atfi, A., Djelloul, S., Chastre, E., Davis, R., and Gespach, C. (1997). Evidence for a role of Rho-like GTPases and stress-activated protein kinase/c-Jun N-terminal kinase (SAPK/JNK) in transforming growth factor beta-mediated signaling. *J Biol Chem* 272, 1429-1432.

Aubin, J., Davy, A., and Soriano, P. (2004). In vivo convergence of BMP and MAPK signaling pathways: impact of differential Smad1 phosphorylation on development and homeostasis. *Genes Dev* 18, 1482-1494.

Aziz, M.H., Manoharan, H.T., Church, D.R., Dreckschmidt, N.E., Zhong, W., Oberley, T.D., Wilding, G., and Verma, A.K. (2007). Protein kinase Cepsilon interacts with signal transducers and activators of transcription 3 (Stat3), phosphorylates Stat3Ser727, and regulates its constitutive activation in prostate cancer. *Cancer Res* 67, 8828-8838.

Bai, S., and Cao, X. (2002). A nuclear antagonistic mechanism of inhibitory Smads in transforming growth factor-beta signaling. *J Biol Chem* 277, 4176-4182.

Bai, S., Shi, X., Yang, X., and Cao, X. (2000). Smad6 as a transcriptional corepressor. *J Biol Chem* 275, 8267-8270.

Bai, Y., Yang, C., Hu, K., Elly, C., and Liu, Y.C. (2004). Itch E3 ligase-mediated regulation of TGF-beta signaling by modulating smad2 phosphorylation. *Mol Cell* 15, 825-831.

Bajard, L., Relaix, F., Lagha, M., Rocancourt, D., Daubas, P., and Buckingham, M.E. (2006). A novel genetic hierarchy functions during hypaxial myogenesis: Pax3 directly activates Myf5 in muscle progenitor cells in the limb. *Genes Dev* 20, 2450-2464.

Bakin, A.V., Tomlinson, A.K., Bhowmick, N.A., Moses, H.L., and Arteaga, C.L. (2000). Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase function is required for transforming growth factor beta-mediated epithelial to mesenchymal transition and cell migration. *J Biol Chem* 275, 36803-36810.

Becker, S., Groner, B., and Muller, C.W. (1998). Three-dimensional structure of the Stat3beta homodimer bound to DNA. *Nature* 394, 145-151.

Benchabane, H., and Wrana, J.L. (2003). GATA- and Smad1-dependent enhancers in the Smad7 gene differentially interpret bone morphogenetic protein concentrations. *Mol Cell Biol* 23, 6646-6661.

Bengtsson, L., Schwappacher, R., Roth, M., Boergermann, J.H., Hassel, S., and Knaus, P. (2009). PP2A regulates BMP signalling by interacting with BMP receptor complexes and by dephosphorylating both the C-terminus and the linker region of Smad1. *J Cell Sci* 122, 1248-1257.

Beuvink, I., Hess, D., Flotow, H., Hofsteenge, J., Groner, B., and Hynes, N.E. (2000). Stat5a serine phosphorylation. Serine 779 is constitutively phosphorylated in the

mammary gland, and serine 725 phosphorylation influences prolactin-stimulated in vitro DNA binding activity. *J Biol Chem* 275, 10247-10255.

Bhowmick, N.A., Ghiassi, M., Bakin, A., Aakre, M., Lundquist, C.A., Engel, M.E., Arteaga, C.L., and Moses, H.L. (2001). Transforming growth factor-beta1 mediates epithelial to mesenchymal transdifferentiation through a RhoA-dependent mechanism. *Mol Biol Cell* 12, 27-36.

Bhushan, A., Chen, Y., and Vale, W. (1998). Smad7 inhibits mesoderm formation and promotes neural cell fate in *Xenopus* embryos. *Dev Biol* 200, 260-268.

Biressi, S., Molinaro, M., and Cossu, G. (2007a). Cellular heterogeneity during vertebrate skeletal muscle development. *Dev Biol* 308, 281-293.

Biressi, S., Tagliafico, E., Lamorte, G., Monteverde, S., Tenedini, E., Roncaglia, E., Ferrari, S., Cusella-De Angelis, M.G., Tajbakhsh, S., and Cossu, G. (2007b). Intrinsic phenotypic diversity of embryonic and fetal myoblasts is revealed by genome-wide gene expression analysis on purified cells. *Dev Biol* 304, 633-651.

Bischoff, R. (1986). A satellite cell mitogen from crushed adult muscle. *Dev Biol* 115, 140-147.

Bitzer, M., von Gersdorff, G., Liang, D., Dominguez-Rosales, A., Beg, A.A., Rojkind, M., and Bottinger, E.P. (2000). A mechanism of suppression of TGF-beta/SMAD signaling by NF-kappa B/RelA. *Genes Dev* 14, 187-197.

Black, B.L., and Olson, E.N. (1998). Transcriptional control of muscle development by myocyte enhancer factor-2 (MEF2) proteins. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 14, 167-196.

Blanchette, F., Rivard, N., Rudd, P., Grondin, F., Attisano, L., and Dubois, C.M. (2001a). Cross-talk between the p42/p44 MAP kinase and Smad pathways in transforming growth factor beta 1-induced furin gene transactivation. *J Biol Chem* 276, 33986-33994.

Blanchette, F., Rudd, P., Grondin, F., Attisano, L., and Dubois, C.M. (2001b). Involvement of Smads in TGFbeta1-induced furin (fur) transcription. *J Cell Physiol* 188, 264-273.

Blanpain, C., Lowry, W.E., Geoghegan, A., Polak, L., and Fuchs, E. (2004). Self-renewal, multipotency, and the existence of two cell populations within an epithelial stem cell niche. *Cell* 118, 635-648.

Bober, E., Franz, T., Arnold, H.H., Gruss, P., and Tremblay, P. (1994). Pax-3 is required for the development of limb muscles: a possible role for the migration of dermomyotomal muscle progenitor cells. *Development* 120, 603-612.

- Bode, J.G., Ludwig, S., Freitas, C.A., Schaper, F., Ruhl, M., Melmed, S., Heinrich, P.C., and Haussinger, D. (2001). The MKK6/p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway is capable of inducing SOCS3 gene expression and inhibits IL-6-induced transcription. *Biol Chem* 382, 1447-1453.
- Bogdanovich, S., Krag, T.O., Barton, E.R., Morris, L.D., Whittemore, L.A., Ahima, R.S., and Khurana, T.S. (2002). Functional improvement of dystrophic muscle by myostatin blockade. *Nature* 420, 418-421.
- Borello, U., Berarducci, B., Murphy, P., Bajard, L., Buffa, V., Piccolo, S., Buckingham, M., and Cossu, G. (2006). The Wnt/beta-catenin pathway regulates Gli-mediated Myf5 expression during somitogenesis. *Development* 133, 3723-3732.
- Borycki, A.G., Brunk, B., Tajbakhsh, S., Buckingham, M., Chiang, C., and Emerson, C.P., Jr. (1999a). Sonic hedgehog controls epaxial muscle determination through Myf5 activation. *Development* 126, 4053-4063.
- Borycki, A.G., Li, J., Jin, F., Emerson, C.P., and Epstein, J.A. (1999b). Pax3 functions in cell survival and in pax7 regulation. *Development* 126, 1665-1674.
- Borycki, A.G., Mendham, L., and Emerson, C.P., Jr. (1998). Control of somite patterning by Sonic hedgehog and its downstream signal response genes. *Development* 125, 777-790.
- Boutet, S.C., Disatnik, M.H., Chan, L.S., Iori, K., and Rando, T.A. (2007). Regulation of Pax3 by proteasomal degradation of monoubiquitinated protein in skeletal muscle progenitors. *Cell* 130, 349-362.
- Brack, A.S., Conboy, I.M., Conboy, M.J., Shen, J., and Rando, T.A. (2008). A temporal switch from notch to Wnt signaling in muscle stem cells is necessary for normal adult myogenesis. *Cell Stem Cell* 2, 50-59.
- Brack, A.S., Conboy, M.J., Roy, S., Lee, M., Kuo, C.J., Keller, C., and Rando, T.A. (2007). Increased Wnt signaling during aging alters muscle stem cell fate and increases fibrosis. *Science* 317, 807-810.
- Brar, B.K., Stephanou, A., Pennica, D., and Latchman, D.S. (2001). CT-1 mediated cardioprotection against ischaemic re-oxygenation injury is mediated by PI3 kinase, Akt and MEK1/2 pathways. *Cytokine* 16, 93-96.
- Braun, T., Rudnicki, M.A., Arnold, H.H., and Jaenisch, R. (1992). Targeted inactivation of the muscle regulatory gene Myf-5 results in abnormal rib development and perinatal death. *Cell* 71, 369-382.
- Bravo, J., and Heath, J.K. (2000). Receptor recognition by gp130 cytokines. *EMBO J* 19, 2399-2411.

Brent, A.E., Schweitzer, R., and Tabin, C.J. (2003). A somitic compartment of tendon progenitors. *Cell* 113, 235-248.

Brent, A.E., and Tabin, C.J. (2002). Developmental regulation of somite derivatives: muscle, cartilage and tendon. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* 12, 548-557.

Broderick, P., Carvajal-Carmona, L., Pittman, A.M., Webb, E., Howarth, K., Rowan, A., Lubbe, S., Spain, S., Sullivan, K., Fielding, S., *et al.* (2007). A genome-wide association study shows that common alleles of SMAD7 influence colorectal cancer risk. *Nat Genet* 39, 1315-1317.

Brodin, G., Ahgren, A., ten Dijke, P., Heldin, C.H., and Heuchel, R. (2000). Efficient TGF-beta induction of the Smad7 gene requires cooperation between AP-1, Sp1, and Smad proteins on the mouse Smad7 promoter. *J Biol Chem* 275, 29023-29030.

Brown, J.D., DiChiara, M.R., Anderson, K.R., Gimbrone, M.A., Jr., and Topper, J.N. (1999). MEKK-1, a component of the stress (stress-activated protein kinase/c-Jun N-terminal kinase) pathway, can selectively activate Smad2-mediated transcriptional activation in endothelial cells. *J Biol Chem* 274, 8797-8805.

Brunelli, S., Relaix, F., Baesso, S., Buckingham, M., and Cossu, G. (2007). Beta catenin-independent activation of MyoD in presomitic mesoderm requires PKC and depends on Pax3 transcriptional activity. *Dev Biol* 304, 604-614.

Buchberger, A., Freitag, D., and Arnold, H.H. (2007). A homeo-paired domain-binding motif directs Myf5 expression in progenitor cells of limb muscle. *Development* 134, 1171-1180.

Buckingham, M., Bajard, L., Chang, T., Daubas, P., Hadchouel, J., Meilhac, S., Montarras, D., Rocancourt, D., and Relaix, F. (2003). The formation of skeletal muscle: from somite to limb. *J Anat* 202, 59-68.

Burkin, D.J., and Kaufman, S.J. (1999). The alpha7beta1 integrin in muscle development and disease. *Cell Tissue Res* 296, 183-190.

Buttitta, L., Mo, R., Hui, C.C., and Fan, C.M. (2003). Interplays of Gli2 and Gli3 and their requirement in mediating Shh-dependent sclerotome induction. *Development* 130, 6233-6243.

Cabello-Verrugio, C., and Brandan, E. (2007). A novel modulatory mechanism of transforming growth factor-beta signaling through decorin and LRP-1. *J Biol Chem* 282, 18842-18850.

Camoretti-Mercado, B., Fernandes, D.J., Dewundara, S., Churchill, J., Ma, L., Kogut, P.C., McConville, J.F., Parmacek, M.S., and Solway, J. (2006). Inhibition of transforming growth factor beta-enhanced serum response factor-dependent transcription by SMAD7. *J Biol Chem* 281, 20383-20392.

Cao, B., Zheng, B., Jankowski, R.J., Kimura, S., Ikezawa, M., Deasy, B., Cummins, J., Epperly, M., Qu-Petersen, Z., and Huard, J. (2003). Muscle stem cells differentiate into haematopoietic lineages but retain myogenic potential. *Nat Cell Biol* 5, 640-646.

Capdevila, J., Tabin, C., and Johnson, R.L. (1998). Control of dorsoventral somite patterning by Wnt-1 and beta-catenin. *Dev Biol* 193, 182-194.

Cardasis, C.A., and Cooper, G.W. (1975). An analysis of nuclear numbers in individual muscle fibers during differentiation and growth: a satellite cell-muscle fiber growth unit. *J Exp Zool* 191, 347-358.

Carmeli, E., Moas, M., Reznick, A.Z., and Coleman, R. (2004). Matrix metalloproteinases and skeletal muscle: a brief review. *Muscle Nerve* 29, 191-197.

Carmena, A., Murugasu-Oei, B., Menon, D., Jimenez, F., and Chia, W. (1998). Inscuteable and numb mediate asymmetric muscle progenitor cell divisions during *Drosophila* myogenesis. *Genes Dev* 12, 304-315.

Carvajal, J.J., Cox, D., Summerbell, D., and Rigby, P.W. (2001). A BAC transgenic analysis of the *Mrf4/Myf5* locus reveals interdigitated elements that control activation and maintenance of gene expression during muscle development. *Development* 128, 1857-1868.

Carvajal, J.J., Keith, A., and Rigby, P.W. (2008). Global transcriptional regulation of the locus encoding the skeletal muscle determination genes *Mrf4* and *Myf5*. *Genes Dev* 22, 265-276.

Casellas, R., and Brivanlou, A.H. (1998). *Xenopus* Smad7 inhibits both the activin and BMP pathways and acts as a neural inducer. *Dev Biol* 198, 1-12.

Chacko, B.M., Qin, B.Y., Tiwari, A., Shi, G., Lam, S., Hayward, L.J., De Caestecker, M., and Lin, K. (2004). Structural basis of heteromeric smad protein assembly in TGF-beta signaling. *Mol Cell* 15, 813-823.

Chan, Y.M., and Jan, Y.N. (1998). Roles for proteolysis and trafficking in notch maturation and signal transduction. *Cell* 94, 423-426.

Chang, C., and Harland, R.M. (2007). Neural induction requires continued suppression of both Smad1 and Smad2 signals during gastrulation. *Development* 134, 3861-3872.

Charge, S.B., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2004). Cellular and molecular regulation of muscle regeneration. *Physiol Rev* 84, 209-238.

Chazaud, B., Sonnet, C., Lafuste, P., Bassez, G., Rimaniol, A.C., Poron, F., Authier, F.J., Dreyfus, P.A., and Gherardi, R.K. (2003). Satellite cells attract monocytes and use macrophages as a support to escape apoptosis and enhance muscle growth. *J Cell Biol* 163, 1133-1143.

- Chen, A.E., Ginty, D.D., and Fan, C.M. (2005). Protein kinase A signalling via CREB controls myogenesis induced by Wnt proteins. *Nature* 433, 317-322.
- Chen, J.C., and Goldhamer, D.J. (2004). The core enhancer is essential for proper timing of MyoD activation in limb buds and branchial arches. *Dev Biol* 265, 502-512.
- Chen, J.C., Love, C.M., and Goldhamer, D.J. (2001). Two upstream enhancers collaborate to regulate the spatial patterning and timing of MyoD transcription during mouse development. *Dev Dyn* 221, 274-288.
- Chen, J.C., Ramachandran, R., and Goldhamer, D.J. (2002). Essential and redundant functions of the MyoD distal regulatory region revealed by targeted mutagenesis. *Dev Biol* 245, 213-223.
- Chen, Q., Chen, H., Zheng, D., Kuang, C., Fang, H., Zou, B., Zhu, W., Bu, G., Jin, T., Wang, Z., *et al.* (2009a). Smad7 is required for the development and function of the heart. *J Biol Chem* 284, 292-300.
- Chen, X., Vinkemeier, U., Zhao, Y., Jeruzalmi, D., Darnell, J.E., Jr., and Kuriyan, J. (1998). Crystal structure of a tyrosine phosphorylated STAT-1 dimer bound to DNA. *Cell* 93, 827-839.
- Chen, Y.L., Liu, B., Zhou, Z.N., Hu, R.Y., Fei, C., Xie, Z.H., and Ding, X. (2009b). Smad6 inhibits the transcriptional activity of Tbx6 through mediating its degradation. *J Biol Chem*.
- Cheng, T.C., Wallace, M.C., Merlie, J.P., and Olson, E.N. (1993). Separable regulatory elements governing myogenin transcription in mouse embryogenesis. *Science* 261, 215-218.
- Chi, N., and Epstein, J.A. (2002). Getting your Pax straight: Pax proteins in development and disease. *Trends Genet* 18, 41-47.
- Chin, B.Y., Mohsenin, A., Li, S.X., Choi, A.M., and Choi, M.E. (2001). Stimulation of pro-alpha(1)(I) collagen by TGF-beta(1) in mesangial cells: role of the p38 MAPK pathway. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 280, F495-504.
- Chong, P.A., Lin, H., Wrana, J.L., and Forman-Kay, J.D. (2006). An expanded WW domain recognition motif revealed by the interaction between Smad7 and the E3 ubiquitin ligase Smurf2. *J Biol Chem* 281, 17069-17075.
- Choy, L., Skillington, J., and Derynck, R. (2000). Roles of autocrine TGF-beta receptor and Smad signaling in adipocyte differentiation. *J Cell Biol* 149, 667-682.
- Christov, C., Chretien, F., Abou-Khalil, R., Bassez, G., Vallet, G., Authier, F.J., Bassaglia, Y., Shinin, V., Tajbakhsh, S., Chazaud, B., and Gherardi, R.K. (2007).

Muscle satellite cells and endothelial cells: close neighbors and privileged partners. *Mol Biol Cell* 18, 1397-1409.

Chung, J., Uchida, E., Grammer, T.C., and Blenis, J. (1997). STAT3 serine phosphorylation by ERK-dependent and -independent pathways negatively modulates its tyrosine phosphorylation. *Mol Cell Biol* 17, 6508-6516.

Clegg, C.H., Linkhart, T.A., Olwin, B.B., and Hauschka, S.D. (1987). Growth factor control of skeletal muscle differentiation: commitment to terminal differentiation occurs in G1 phase and is repressed by fibroblast growth factor. *J Cell Biol* 105, 949-956.

Collins, C.A., Olsen, I., Zammit, P.S., Heslop, L., Petrie, A., Partridge, T.A., and Morgan, J.E. (2005). Stem cell function, self-renewal, and behavioral heterogeneity of cells from the adult muscle satellite cell niche. *Cell* 122, 289-301.

Conboy, I.M., Conboy, M.J., Smythe, G.M., and Rando, T.A. (2003). Notch-mediated restoration of regenerative potential to aged muscle. *Science* 302, 1575-1577.

Conboy, I.M., and Rando, T.A. (2002). The regulation of Notch signaling controls satellite cell activation and cell fate determination in postnatal myogenesis. *Dev Cell* 3, 397-409.

Conboy, M.J., Karasov, A.O., and Rando, T.A. (2007). High incidence of non-random template strand segregation and asymmetric fate determination in dividing stem cells and their progeny. *PLoS Biol* 5, e102.

Cornelison, D.D., Olwin, B.B., Rudnicki, M.A., and Wold, B.J. (2000). MyoD(-/-) satellite cells in single-fiber culture are differentiation defective and MRF4 deficient. *Dev Biol* 224, 122-137.

Cornelison, D.D., and Wold, B.J. (1997). Single-cell analysis of regulatory gene expression in quiescent and activated mouse skeletal muscle satellite cells. *Dev Biol* 191, 270-283.

Cossu, G., and Biressi, S. (2005). Satellite cells, myoblasts and other occasional myogenic progenitors: possible origin, phenotypic features and role in muscle regeneration. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* 16, 623-631.

Cossu, G., Eusebi, F., Grassi, F., and Wanke, E. (1987). Acetylcholine receptor channels are present in undifferentiated satellite cells but not in embryonic myoblasts in culture. *Dev Biol* 123, 43-50.

Cossu, G., Kelly, R., Tajbakhsh, S., Di Donna, S., Vivarelli, E., and Buckingham, M. (1996). Activation of different myogenic pathways: myf-5 is induced by the neural tube and MyoD by the dorsal ectoderm in mouse paraxial mesoderm. *Development* 122, 429-437.

- Cossu, G., Ranaldi, G., Senni, M.I., Molinaro, M., and Vivarelli, E. (1988). 'Early' mammalian myoblasts are resistant to phorbol ester-induced block of differentiation. *Development* 102, 65-69.
- Cossu, G., and Tajbakhsh, S. (2007). Oriented cell divisions and muscle satellite cell heterogeneity. *Cell* 129, 859-861.
- Coutelle, O., Blagden, C.S., Hampson, R., Halai, C., Rigby, P.W., and Hughes, S.M. (2001). Hedgehog signalling is required for maintenance of myf5 and myoD expression and timely terminal differentiation in zebrafish adaxial myogenesis. *Dev Biol* 236, 136-150.
- Cox, D.M., Du, M., Marback, M., Yang, E.C., Chan, J., Siu, K.W., and McDermott, J.C. (2003). Phosphorylation motifs regulating the stability and function of myocyte enhancer factor 2A. *J Biol Chem* 278, 15297-15303.
- Cusella-De Angelis, M.G., Molinari, S., Le Donne, A., Coletta, M., Vivarelli, E., Bouche, M., Molinaro, M., Ferrari, S., and Cossu, G. (1994). Differential response of embryonic and fetal myoblasts to TGF beta: a possible regulatory mechanism of skeletal muscle histogenesis. *Development* 120, 925-933.
- Dai, C., Yang, J., and Liu, Y. (2003). Transforming growth factor-beta1 potentiates renal tubular epithelial cell death by a mechanism independent of Smad signaling. *J Biol Chem* 278, 12537-12545.
- Datta, P.K., Chytil, A., Gorska, A.E., and Moses, H.L. (1998). Identification of STRAP, a novel WD domain protein in transforming growth factor-beta signaling. *J Biol Chem* 273, 34671-34674.
- Datta, P.K., and Moses, H.L. (2000). STRAP and Smad7 synergize in the inhibition of transforming growth factor beta signaling. *Mol Cell Biol* 20, 3157-3167.
- Daubas, P., Tajbakhsh, S., Hadchouel, J., Primig, M., and Buckingham, M. (2000). Myf5 is a novel early axonal marker in the mouse brain and is subjected to post-transcriptional regulation in neurons. *Development* 127, 319-331.
- Davis, R.L., Weintraub, H., and Lassar, A.B. (1987). Expression of a single transfected cDNA converts fibroblasts to myoblasts. *Cell* 51, 987-1000.
- Davoodpour, P., and Landstrom, M. (2005). 2-Methoxyestradiol-induced apoptosis in prostate cancer cells requires Smad7. *J Biol Chem* 280, 14773-14779.
- Day, K., Paterson, B., and Yablonka-Reuveni, Z. (2009). A distinct profile of myogenic regulatory factor detection within Pax7+ cells at S phase supports a unique role of Myf5 during posthatch chicken myogenesis. *Dev Dyn* 238, 1001-1009.

- Day, K., Shefer, G., Richardson, J.B., Enikolopov, G., and Yablonka-Reuveni, Z. (2007). Nestin-GFP reporter expression defines the quiescent state of skeletal muscle satellite cells. *Dev Biol* 304, 246-259.
- de Caestecker, M.P., Parks, W.T., Frank, C.J., Castagnino, P., Bottaro, D.P., Roberts, A.B., and Lechleider, R.J. (1998). Smad2 transduces common signals from receptor serine-threonine and tyrosine kinases. *Genes Dev* 12, 1587-1592.
- de Caestecker, M.P., Yahata, T., Wang, D., Parks, W.T., Huang, S., Hill, C.S., Shioda, T., Roberts, A.B., and Lechleider, R.J. (2000). The Smad4 activation domain (SAD) is a proline-rich, p300-dependent transcriptional activation domain. *J Biol Chem* 275, 2115-2122.
- Deato, M.D., Marr, M.T., Sottero, T., Inouye, C., Hu, P., and Tjian, R. (2008). MyoD targets TAF3/TRF3 to activate myogenin transcription. *Mol Cell* 32, 96-105.
- Delfini, M.C., Hirsinger, E., Pourquie, O., and Duprez, D. (2000). Delta 1-activated notch inhibits muscle differentiation without affecting Myf5 and Pax3 expression in chick limb myogenesis. *Development* 127, 5213-5224.
- Deller, M.C., Hudson, K.R., Ikemizu, S., Bravo, J., Jones, E.Y., and Heath, J.K. (2000). Crystal structure and functional dissection of the cytostatic cytokine oncostatin M. *Structure* 8, 863-874.
- Denissova, N.G., and Liu, F. (2004). Repression of endogenous Smad7 by Ski. *J Biol Chem* 279, 28143-28148.
- Denissova, N.G., Pouponnot, C., Long, J., He, D., and Liu, F. (2000). Transforming growth factor beta -inducible independent binding of SMAD to the Smad7 promoter. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 97, 6397-6402.
- Derynck, R., and Zhang, Y.E. (2003). Smad-dependent and Smad-independent pathways in TGF-beta family signalling. *Nature* 425, 577-584.
- Dhoot, G.K., Gustafsson, M.K., Ai, X., Sun, W., Standiford, D.M., and Emerson, C.P., Jr. (2001). Regulation of Wnt signaling and embryo patterning by an extracellular sulfatase. *Science* 293, 1663-1666.
- DiMario, J., Buffinger, N., Yamada, S., and Strohman, R.C. (1989). Fibroblast growth factor in the extracellular matrix of dystrophic (mdx) mouse muscle. *Science* 244, 688-690.
- Dogra, C., Changotra, H., Mohan, S., and Kumar, A. (2006). Tumor necrosis factor-like weak inducer of apoptosis inhibits skeletal myogenesis through sustained activation of nuclear factor-kappaB and degradation of MyoD protein. *J Biol Chem* 281, 10327-10336.

- Dokic, D., and Dettman, R.W. (2006). VCAM-1 inhibits TGFbeta stimulated epithelial-mesenchymal transformation by modulating Rho activity and stabilizing intercellular adhesion in epicardial mesothelial cells. *Dev Biol* 299, 489-504.
- Dong, C., Zhu, S., Wang, T., Yoon, W., Li, Z., Alvarez, R.J., ten Dijke, P., White, B., Wigley, F.M., and Goldschmidt-Clermont, P.J. (2002). Deficient Smad7 expression: a putative molecular defect in scleroderma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99, 3908-3913.
- Dooley, S., Said, H.M., Gressner, A.M., Floege, J., En-Nia, A., and Mertens, P.R. (2006). Y-box protein-1 is the crucial mediator of antifibrotic interferon-gamma effects. *J Biol Chem* 281, 1784-1795.
- Dowdy, S.C., Mariani, A., and Janknecht, R. (2003). HER2/Neu- and TAK1-mediated up-regulation of the transforming growth factor beta inhibitor Smad7 via the ETS protein ER81. *J Biol Chem* 278, 44377-44384.
- Du, M., Perry, R.L., Nowacki, N.B., Gordon, J.W., Salma, J., Zhao, J., Aziz, A., Chan, J., Siu, K.W., and McDermott, J.C. (2008). Protein kinase A represses skeletal myogenesis by targeting myocyte enhancer factor 2D. *Mol Cell Biol* 28, 2952-2970.
- Dubrulle, J., McGrew, M.J., and Pourquie, O. (2001). FGF signaling controls somite boundary position and regulates segmentation clock control of spatiotemporal Hox gene activation. *Cell* 106, 219-232.
- Ebisawa, T., Fukuchi, M., Murakami, G., Chiba, T., Tanaka, K., Imamura, T., and Miyazono, K. (2001). Smurf1 interacts with transforming growth factor-beta type I receptor through Smad7 and induces receptor degradation. *J Biol Chem* 276, 12477-12480.
- Edlund, S., Bu, S., Schuster, N., Aspenstrom, P., Heuchel, R., Heldin, N.E., ten Dijke, P., Heldin, C.H., and Landstrom, M. (2003). Transforming growth factor-beta1 (TGF-beta)-induced apoptosis of prostate cancer cells involves Smad7-dependent activation of p38 by TGF-beta-activated kinase 1 and mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 3. *Mol Biol Cell* 14, 529-544.
- Edlund, S., Landstrom, M., Heldin, C.H., and Aspenstrom, P. (2002). Transforming growth factor-beta-induced mobilization of actin cytoskeleton requires signaling by small GTPases Cdc42 and RhoA. *Mol Biol Cell* 13, 902-914.
- Edlund, S., Landstrom, M., Heldin, C.H., and Aspenstrom, P. (2004). Smad7 is required for TGF-beta-induced activation of the small GTPase Cdc42. *J Cell Sci* 117, 1835-1847.
- Edlund, S., Lee, S.Y., Grimsby, S., Zhang, S., Aspenstrom, P., Heldin, C.H., and Landstrom, M. (2005). Interaction between Smad7 and beta-catenin: importance for transforming growth factor beta-induced apoptosis. *Mol Cell Biol* 25, 1475-1488.

- Edmondson, D.G., Lyons, G.E., Martin, J.F., and Olson, E.N. (1994). Mef2 gene expression marks the cardiac and skeletal muscle lineages during mouse embryogenesis. *Development* *120*, 1251-1263.
- Eliseev, R.A., Schwarz, E.M., Zuscik, M.J., O'Keefe, R.J., Drissi, H., and Rosier, R.N. (2006). Smad7 mediates inhibition of Saos2 osteosarcoma cell differentiation by NFkappaB. *Exp Cell Res* *312*, 40-50.
- Engel, M.E., McDonnell, M.A., Law, B.K., and Moses, H.L. (1999). Interdependent SMAD and JNK signaling in transforming growth factor-beta-mediated transcription. *J Biol Chem* *274*, 37413-37420.
- Episkopou, V., Arkell, R., Timmons, P.M., Walsh, J.J., Andrew, R.L., and Swan, D. (2001). Induction of the mammalian node requires Arkadia function in the extraembryonic lineages. *Nature* *410*, 825-830.
- Epstein, J.A., Lam, P., Jepeal, L., Maas, R.L., and Shapiro, D.N. (1995). Pax3 inhibits myogenic differentiation of cultured myoblast cells. *J Biol Chem* *270*, 11719-11722.
- Etzioni, S., Yafe, A., Khateb, S., Weisman-Shomer, P., Bengal, E., and Fry, M. (2005). Homodimeric MyoD preferentially binds tetraplex structures of regulatory sequences of muscle-specific genes. *J Biol Chem* *280*, 26805-26812.
- Fan, C.M., Porter, J.A., Chiang, C., Chang, D.T., Beachy, P.A., and Tessier-Lavigne, M. (1995). Long-range sclerotome induction by sonic hedgehog: direct role of the amino-terminal cleavage product and modulation by the cyclic AMP signaling pathway. *Cell* *81*, 457-465.
- Feldman, B.J., Streeper, R.S., Farese, R.V., Jr., and Yamamoto, K.R. (2006). Myostatin modulates adipogenesis to generate adipocytes with favorable metabolic effects. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* *103*, 15675-15680.
- Feller, J., Schneider, A., Schuster-Gossler, K., and Gossler, A. (2008). Noncyclic Notch activity in the presomitic mesoderm demonstrates uncoupling of somite compartmentalization and boundary formation. *Genes Dev* *22*, 2166-2171.
- Feng, X.H., and Derynck, R. (2005). Specificity and versatility in tgf-beta signaling through Smads. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* *21*, 659-693.
- Feng, X.H., Lin, X., and Derynck, R. (2000). Smad2, Smad3 and Smad4 cooperate with Sp1 to induce p15(Ink4B) transcription in response to TGF-beta. *EMBO J* *19*, 5178-5193.
- Feng, X.H., Zhang, Y., Wu, R.Y., and Derynck, R. (1998). The tumor suppressor Smad4/DPC4 and transcriptional adaptor CBP/p300 are coactivators for smad3 in TGF-beta-induced transcriptional activation. *Genes Dev* *12*, 2153-2163.

- Forbes, D., Jackman, M., Bishop, A., Thomas, M., Kambadur, R., and Sharma, M. (2006). Myostatin auto-regulates its expression by feedback loop through Smad7 dependent mechanism. *J Cell Physiol* 206, 264-272.
- Fortini, M.E. (2009). Notch signaling: the core pathway and its posttranslational regulation. *Dev Cell* 16, 633-647.
- Frederick, J.P., Liberati, N.T., Waddell, D.S., Shi, Y., and Wang, X.F. (2004). Transforming growth factor beta-mediated transcriptional repression of c-myc is dependent on direct binding of Smad3 to a novel repressive Smad binding element. *Mol Cell Biol* 24, 2546-2559.
- Freed, D.H., Cunnington, R.H., Dangerfield, A.L., Sutton, J.S., and Dixon, I.M. (2005). Emerging evidence for the role of cardiotrophin-1 in cardiac repair in the infarcted heart. *Cardiovasc Res* 65, 782-792.
- Freed, D.H., Moon, M.C., Borowiec, A.M., Jones, S.C., Zahradka, P., and Dixon, I.M. (2003). Cardiotrophin-1: expression in experimental myocardial infarction and potential role in post-MI wound healing. *Mol Cell Biochem* 254, 247-256.
- Fuchs, E., Tumber, T., and Guasch, G. (2004). Socializing with the neighbors: stem cells and their niche. *Cell* 116, 769-778.
- Fuentealba, L.C., Eivers, E., Ikeda, A., Hurtado, C., Kuroda, H., Pera, E.M., and De Robertis, E.M. (2007). Integrating patterning signals: Wnt/GSK3 regulates the duration of the BMP/Smad1 signal. *Cell* 131, 980-993.
- Fujii, M., Takeda, K., Imamura, T., Aoki, H., Sampath, T.K., Enomoto, S., Kawabata, M., Kato, M., Ichijo, H., and Miyazono, K. (1999). Roles of bone morphogenetic protein type I receptors and Smad proteins in osteoblast and chondroblast differentiation. *Mol Biol Cell* 10, 3801-3813.
- Fukada, S., Uezumi, A., Ikemoto, M., Masuda, S., Segawa, M., Tanimura, N., Yamamoto, H., Miyagoe-Suzuki, Y., and Takeda, S. (2007). Molecular signature of quiescent satellite cells in adult skeletal muscle. *Stem Cells* 25, 2448-2459.
- Fukada, T., Hibi, M., Yamanaka, Y., Takahashi-Tezuka, M., Fujitani, Y., Yamaguchi, T., Nakajima, K., and Hirano, T. (1996). Two signals are necessary for cell proliferation induced by a cytokine receptor gp130: involvement of STAT3 in anti-apoptosis. *Immunity* 5, 449-460.
- Fukasawa, H., Yamamoto, T., Togawa, A., Ohashi, N., Fujigaki, Y., Oda, T., Uchida, C., Kitagawa, K., Hattori, T., Suzuki, S., *et al.* (2004). Down-regulation of Smad7 expression by ubiquitin-dependent degradation contributes to renal fibrosis in obstructive nephropathy in mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 101, 8687-8692.

Galvin, K.M., Donovan, M.J., Lynch, C.A., Meyer, R.I., Paul, R.J., Lorenz, J.N., Fairchild-Huntress, V., Dixon, K.L., Dunmore, J.H., Gimbrone, M.A., Jr., *et al.* (2000). A role for smad6 in development and homeostasis of the cardiovascular system. *Nat Genet* 24, 171-174.

Gartsbein, M., Alt, A., Hashimoto, K., Nakajima, K., Kuroki, T., and Tennenbaum, T. (2006). The role of protein kinase C delta activation and STAT3 Ser727 phosphorylation in insulin-induced keratinocyte proliferation. *J Cell Sci* 119, 470-481.

Gerhartz, C., Heesel, B., Sasse, J., Hemmann, U., Landgraf, C., Schneider-Mergener, J., Horn, F., Heinrich, P.C., and Graeve, L. (1996). Differential activation of acute phase response factor/STAT3 and STAT1 via the cytoplasmic domain of the interleukin 6 signal transducer gp130. I. Definition of a novel phosphotyrosine motif mediating STAT1 activation. *J Biol Chem* 271, 12991-12998.

Gilson, H., Schakman, O., Combaret, L., Lause, P., Grobet, L., Attaix, D., Ketelslegers, J.M., and Thissen, J.P. (2007). Myostatin gene deletion prevents glucocorticoid-induced muscle atrophy. *Endocrinology* 148, 452-460.

Giordani, J., Bajard, L., Demignon, J., Daubas, P., Buckingham, M., and Maire, P. (2007). Six proteins regulate the activation of Myf5 expression in embryonic mouse limbs. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104, 11310-11315.

Girgenrath, M., Weng, S., Kostek, C.A., Browning, B., Wang, M., Brown, S.A., Winkles, J.A., Michaelson, J.S., Allaire, N., Schneider, P., *et al.* (2006). TWEAK, via its receptor Fn14, is a novel regulator of mesenchymal progenitor cells and skeletal muscle regeneration. *EMBO J* 25, 5826-5839.

Goldhamer, D.J., Brunk, B.P., Faerman, A., King, A., Shani, M., and Emerson, C.P., Jr. (1995). Embryonic activation of the myoD gene is regulated by a highly conserved distal control element. *Development* 121, 637-649.

Goldhamer, D.J., Faerman, A., Shani, M., and Emerson, C.P., Jr. (1992). Regulatory elements that control the lineage-specific expression of myoD. *Science* 256, 538-542.

Golding, J.P., Calderbank, E., Partridge, T.A., and Beauchamp, J.R. (2007). Skeletal muscle stem cells express anti-apoptotic ErbB receptors during activation from quiescence. *Exp Cell Res* 313, 341-356.

Gordon, J.W., Pagiatakis, C., Salma, J., Du, M., Andreucci, J.J., Zhao, J., Hou, G., Perry, R.L., Dan, Q., Courtman, D., *et al.* (2009). PKA regulated assembly of a MEF2/HDAC4 repressor complex controls C-jun expression in vascular smooth muscle cells. *J Biol Chem*.

Gossett, L.A., Kelvin, D.J., Sternberg, E.A., and Olson, E.N. (1989). A new myocyte-specific enhancer-binding factor that recognizes a conserved element associated with multiple muscle-specific genes. *Mol Cell Biol* 9, 5022-5033.

- Goto, K., Kamiya, Y., Imamura, T., Miyazono, K., and Miyazawa, K. (2007). Selective inhibitory effects of Smad6 on bone morphogenetic protein type I receptors. *J Biol Chem* *282*, 20603-20611.
- Gough, D.J., Corlett, A., Schlessinger, K., Wegrzyn, J., Larner, A.C., and Levy, D.E. (2009). Mitochondrial STAT3 supports Ras-dependent oncogenic transformation. *Science* *324*, 1713-1716.
- Goulding, M., Lumsden, A., and Paquette, A.J. (1994). Regulation of Pax-3 expression in the dermomyotome and its role in muscle development. *Development* *120*, 957-971.
- Grifone, R., Demignon, J., Houbron, C., Souil, E., Niro, C., Seller, M.J., Hamard, G., and Maire, P. (2005). Six1 and Six4 homeoproteins are required for Pax3 and Mrf expression during myogenesis in the mouse embryo. *Development* *132*, 2235-2249.
- Grobet, L., Martin, L.J., Poncelet, D., Pirottin, D., Brouwers, B., Riquet, J., Schoeberlein, A., Dunner, S., Menissier, F., Massabanda, J., *et al.* (1997). A deletion in the bovine myostatin gene causes the double-musled phenotype in cattle. *Nat Genet* *17*, 71-74.
- Gronroos, E., Hellman, U., Heldin, C.H., and Ericsson, J. (2002). Control of Smad7 stability by competition between acetylation and ubiquitination. *Mol Cell* *10*, 483-493.
- Gu, H., Pratt, J.C., Burakoff, S.J., and Neel, B.G. (1998). Cloning of p97/Gab2, the major SHP2-binding protein in hematopoietic cells, reveals a novel pathway for cytokine-induced gene activation. *Mol Cell* *2*, 729-740.
- Guo, T., Jou, W., Chanturiya, T., Portas, J., Gavrilova, O., and McPherron, A.C. (2009). Myostatin inhibition in muscle, but not adipose tissue, decreases fat mass and improves insulin sensitivity. *PLoS One* *4*, e4937.
- Guschin, D., Rogers, N., Briscoe, J., Witthuhn, B., Watling, D., Horn, F., Pellegrini, S., Yasukawa, K., Heinrich, P., Stark, G.R., and *et al.* (1995). A major role for the protein tyrosine kinase JAK1 in the JAK/STAT signal transduction pathway in response to interleukin-6. *EMBO J* *14*, 1421-1429.
- Gustafsson, M.K., Pan, H., Pinney, D.F., Liu, Y., Lewandowski, A., Epstein, D.J., and Emerson, C.P., Jr. (2002). Myf5 is a direct target of long-range Shh signaling and Gli regulation for muscle specification. *Genes Dev* *16*, 114-126.
- Haan, C., Heinrich, P.C., and Behrmann, I. (2002). Structural requirements of the interleukin-6 signal transducer gp130 for its interaction with Janus kinase 1: the receptor is crucial for kinase activation. *Biochem J* *361*, 105-111.
- Haan, C., Hermanns, H.M., Heinrich, P.C., and Behrmann, I. (2000). A single amino acid substitution (Trp(666)-->Ala) in the interbox1/2 region of the interleukin-6 signal

transducer gp130 abrogates binding of JAK1, and dominantly impairs signal transduction. *Biochem J* 349, 261-266.

Haan, C., Is'harc, H., Hermanns, H.M., Schmitz-Van De Leur, H., Kerr, I.M., Heinrich, P.C., Grotzinger, J., and Behrmann, I. (2001). Mapping of a region within the N terminus of Jak1 involved in cytokine receptor interaction. *J Biol Chem* 276, 37451-37458.

Hadchouel, J., Tajbakhsh, S., Primig, M., Chang, T.H., Daubas, P., Rocancourt, D., and Buckingham, M. (2000). Modular long-range regulation of Myf5 reveals unexpected heterogeneity between skeletal muscles in the mouse embryo. *Development* 127, 4455-4467.

Halder, S.K., Beauchamp, R.D., and Datta, P.K. (2005). Smad7 induces tumorigenicity by blocking TGF-beta-induced growth inhibition and apoptosis. *Exp Cell Res* 307, 231-246.

Halevy, O., Piestun, Y., Allouh, M.Z., Rosser, B.W., Rinkevich, Y., Reshef, R., Rozenboim, I., Wleklinski-Lee, M., and Yablonka-Reuveni, Z. (2004). Pattern of Pax7 expression during myogenesis in the posthatch chicken establishes a model for satellite cell differentiation and renewal. *Dev Dyn* 231, 489-502.

Han, G., Li, A.G., Liang, Y.Y., Owens, P., He, W., Lu, S., Yoshimatsu, Y., Wang, D., Ten Dijke, P., Lin, X., and Wang, X.J. (2006). Smad7-induced beta-catenin degradation alters epidermal appendage development. *Dev Cell* 11, 301-312.

Hanafusa, H., Ninomiya-Tsuji, J., Masuyama, N., Nishita, M., Fujisawa, J., Shibuya, H., Matsumoto, K., and Nishida, E. (1999). Involvement of the p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway in transforming growth factor-beta-induced gene expression. *J Biol Chem* 274, 27161-27167.

Hanyu, A., Ishidou, Y., Ebisawa, T., Shimanuki, T., Imamura, T., and Miyazono, K. (2001). The N domain of Smad7 is essential for specific inhibition of transforming growth factor-beta signaling. *J Cell Biol* 155, 1017-1027.

Haq, R., Halupa, A., Beattie, B.K., Mason, J.M., Zanke, B.W., and Barber, D.L. (2002). Regulation of erythropoietin-induced STAT serine phosphorylation by distinct mitogen-activated protein kinases. *J Biol Chem* 277, 17359-17366.

Hartsough, M.T., Frey, R.S., Zipfel, P.A., Buard, A., Cook, S.J., McCormick, F., and Mulder, K.M. (1996). Altered transforming growth factor signaling in epithelial cells when ras activation is blocked. *J Biol Chem* 271, 22368-22375.

Hartsough, M.T., and Mulder, K.M. (1995). Transforming growth factor beta activation of p44mapk in proliferating cultures of epithelial cells. *J Biol Chem* 270, 7117-7124.

Hasty, P., Bradley, A., Morris, J.H., Edmondson, D.G., Venuti, J.M., Olson, E.N., and Klein, W.H. (1993). Muscle deficiency and neonatal death in mice with a targeted mutation in the myogenin gene. *Nature* 364, 501-506.

Hata, A., Lagna, G., Massague, J., and Hemmati-Brivanlou, A. (1998). Smad6 inhibits BMP/Smad1 signaling by specifically competing with the Smad4 tumor suppressor. *Genes Dev* 12, 186-197.

Hayashi, H., Abdollah, S., Qiu, Y., Cai, J., Xu, Y.Y., Grinnell, B.W., Richardson, M.A., Topper, J.N., Gimbrone, M.A., Jr., Wrana, J.L., and Falb, D. (1997). The MAD-related protein Smad7 associates with the TGFbeta receptor and functions as an antagonist of TGFbeta signaling. *Cell* 89, 1165-1173.

He, J., Tegen, S.B., Krawitz, A.R., Martin, G.S., and Luo, K. (2003). The transforming activity of Ski and SnoN is dependent on their ability to repress the activity of Smad proteins. *J Biol Chem* 278, 30540-30547.

Heim, M.H., Kerr, I.M., Stark, G.R., and Darnell, J.E., Jr. (1995). Contribution of STAT SH2 groups to specific interferon signaling by the Jak-STAT pathway. *Science* 267, 1347-1349.

Heino, J., and Massague, J. (1990). Cell adhesion to collagen and decreased myogenic gene expression implicated in the control of myogenesis by transforming growth factor beta. *J Biol Chem* 265, 10181-10184.

Heinrich, P.C., Behrmann, I., Haan, S., Hermanns, H.M., Muller-Newen, G., and Schaper, F. (2003). Principles of interleukin (IL)-6-type cytokine signalling and its regulation. *Biochem J* 374, 1-20.

Heinrich, P.C., Behrmann, I., Muller-Newen, G., Schaper, F., and Graeve, L. (1998). Interleukin-6-type cytokine signalling through the gp130/Jak/STAT pathway. *Biochem J* 334 ( Pt 2), 297-314.

Heldin, C.H., Miyazono, K., and ten Dijke, P. (1997). TGF-beta signalling from cell membrane to nucleus through SMAD proteins. *Nature* 390, 465-471.

Hemann, U., Gerhartz, C., Heesel, B., Sasse, J., Kurapkat, G., Grotzinger, J., Wollmer, A., Zhong, Z., Darnell, J.E., Jr., Graeve, L., *et al.* (1996). Differential activation of acute phase response factor/Stat3 and Stat1 via the cytoplasmic domain of the interleukin 6 signal transducer gp130. II. Src homology SH2 domains define the specificity of stat factor activation. *J Biol Chem* 271, 12999-13007.

Hermanns, H.M., Radtke, S., Haan, C., Schmitz-Van de Leur, H., Tavernier, J., Heinrich, P.C., and Behrmann, I. (1999). Contributions of leukemia inhibitory factor receptor and oncostatin M receptor to signal transduction in heterodimeric complexes with glycoprotein 130. *J Immunol* 163, 6651-6658.

- Hermanns, H.M., Radtke, S., Schaper, F., Heinrich, P.C., and Behrmann, I. (2000). Non-redundant signal transduction of interleukin-6-type cytokines. The adapter protein Shc is specifically recruited to the oncostatin M receptor. *J Biol Chem* 275, 40742-40748.
- Hideshima, T., Nakamura, N., Chauhan, D., and Anderson, K.C. (2001). Biologic sequelae of interleukin-6 induced PI3-K/Akt signaling in multiple myeloma. *Oncogene* 20, 5991-6000.
- Hill, J.J., Davies, M.V., Pearson, A.A., Wang, J.H., Hewick, R.M., Wolfman, N.M., and Qiu, Y. (2002). The myostatin propeptide and the follistatin-related gene are inhibitory binding proteins of myostatin in normal serum. *J Biol Chem* 277, 40735-40741.
- Hirata, H., Bessho, Y., Kokubu, H., Masamizu, Y., Yamada, S., Lewis, J., and Kageyama, R. (2004). Instability of Hes7 protein is crucial for the somite segmentation clock. *Nat Genet* 36, 750-754.
- Hirsinger, E., Duprez, D., Jouve, C., Malapert, P., Cooke, J., and Pourquie, O. (1997). Noggin acts downstream of Wnt and Sonic Hedgehog to antagonize BMP4 in avian somite patterning. *Development* 124, 4605-4614.
- Hocevar, B.A., Brown, T.L., and Howe, P.H. (1999). TGF-beta induces fibronectin synthesis through a c-Jun N-terminal kinase-dependent, Smad4-independent pathway. *EMBO J* 18, 1345-1356.
- Hocevar, B.A., Prunier, C., and Howe, P.H. (2005). Disabled-2 (Dab2) mediates transforming growth factor beta (TGFbeta)-stimulated fibronectin synthesis through TGFbeta-activated kinase 1 and activation of the JNK pathway. *J Biol Chem* 280, 25920-25927.
- Hoffmann, A., Preobrazhenska, O., Wodarczyk, C., Medler, Y., Winkel, A., Shahab, S., Huylebroeck, D., Gross, G., and Verschuere, K. (2005). Transforming growth factor-beta-activated kinase-1 (TAK1), a MAP3K, interacts with Smad proteins and interferes with osteogenesis in murine mesenchymal progenitors. *J Biol Chem* 280, 27271-27283.
- Holgado-Madruga, M., Emlen, D.R., Moscatello, D.K., Godwin, A.K., and Wong, A.J. (1996). A Grb2-associated docking protein in EGF- and insulin-receptor signalling. *Nature* 379, 560-564.
- Holowacz, T., Zeng, L., and Lassar, A.B. (2006). Asymmetric localization of numb in the chick somite and the influence of myogenic signals. *Dev Dyn* 235, 633-645.
- Holterman, C.E., Le Grand, F., Kuang, S., Seale, P., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2007). Megf10 regulates the progression of the satellite cell myogenic program. *J Cell Biol* 179, 911-922.

- Hong, S., Lim, S., Li, A.G., Lee, C., Lee, Y.S., Lee, E.K., Park, S.H., Wang, X.J., and Kim, S.J. (2007). Smad7 binds to the adaptors TAB2 and TAB3 to block recruitment of the kinase TAK1 to the adaptor TRAF2. *Nat Immunol* 8, 504-513.
- Horsley, V., Jansen, K.M., Mills, S.T., and Pavlath, G.K. (2003). IL-4 acts as a myoblast recruitment factor during mammalian muscle growth. *Cell* 113, 483-494.
- Hsiao, S.P., Huang, K.M., Chang, H.Y., and Chen, S.L. (2009). P/CAF rescues Stra13 mediated repression of MyoD transactivation. *Biochem J*.
- Hua, X., Liu, X., Ansari, D.O., and Lodish, H.F. (1998). Synergistic cooperation of TFE3 and smad proteins in TGF-beta-induced transcription of the plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 gene. *Genes Dev* 12, 3084-3095.
- Hua, X., Miller, Z.A., Benchabane, H., Wrana, J.L., and Lodish, H.F. (2000). Synergism between transcription factors TFE3 and Smad3 in transforming growth factor-beta-induced transcription of the Smad7 gene. *J Biol Chem* 275, 33205-33208.
- Huang, M., Sharma, S., Zhu, L.X., Keane, M.P., Luo, J., Zhang, L., Burdick, M.D., Lin, Y.Q., Dohadwala, M., Gardner, B., *et al.* (2002). IL-7 inhibits fibroblast TGF-beta production and signaling in pulmonary fibrosis. *J Clin Invest* 109, 931-937.
- Huang, Y.J., Wang, Z.H., Zhang, J.B., Liang, L., Chen, F., and Zhao, J.H. (2008). [Smad7 instead of Smad6 blocks epithelial-mesenchymal transition induced by TGF-beta in human renal proximal tubule epithelial cells.]. *Xi Bao Yu Fen Zi Mian Yi Xue Za Zhi* 24, 1074-1078.
- Huang, Z., Chen, D., Zhang, K., Yu, B., Chen, X., and Meng, J. (2007). Regulation of myostatin signaling by c-Jun N-terminal kinase in C2C12 cells. *Cell Signal* 19, 2286-2295.
- Husmann, I., Soulet, L., Gautron, J., Martelly, I., and Barritault, D. (1996). Growth factors in skeletal muscle regeneration. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* 7, 249-258.
- Hutcheson, D.A., Zhao, J., Merrell, A., Haldar, M., and Kardon, G. (2009). Embryonic and fetal limb myogenic cells are derived from developmentally distinct progenitors and have different requirements for beta-catenin. *Genes Dev* 23, 997-1013.
- Ichijo, T., Voutetakis, A., Cotrim, A.P., Bhattacharyya, N., Fujii, M., Chrousos, G.P., and Kino, T. (2005). The Smad6-histone deacetylase 3 complex silences the transcriptional activity of the glucocorticoid receptor: potential clinical implications. *J Biol Chem* 280, 42067-42077.
- Ichikawa, K., Nagase, T., Ishii, S., Asano, A., and Mimura, N. (1997). Trans-regulation of myogenin promoter/enhancer activity by c-ski during skeletal-muscle differentiation: the C-terminus of the c-Ski protein is essential for transcriptional regulatory activity in myotubes. *Biochem J* 328 ( Pt 2), 607-613.

- Iezzi, S., Di Padova, M., Serra, C., Caretti, G., Simone, C., Maklan, E., Minetti, G., Zhao, P., Hoffman, E.P., Puri, P.L., and Sartorelli, V. (2004). Deacetylase inhibitors increase muscle cell size by promoting myoblast recruitment and fusion through induction of follistatin. *Dev Cell* 6, 673-684.
- Ikeya, M., and Takada, S. (1998). Wnt signaling from the dorsal neural tube is required for the formation of the medial dermomyotome. *Development* 125, 4969-4976.
- Imamura, T., Takase, M., Nishihara, A., Oeda, E., Hanai, J., Kawabata, M., and Miyazono, K. (1997). Smad6 inhibits signalling by the TGF-beta superfamily. *Nature* 389, 622-626.
- Imoto, S., Sugiyama, K., Muromoto, R., Sato, N., Yamamoto, T., and Matsuda, T. (2003). Regulation of transforming growth factor-beta signaling by protein inhibitor of activated STAT, PIASy through Smad3. *J Biol Chem* 278, 34253-34258.
- Inman, G.J. (2005). Linking Smads and transcriptional activation. *Biochem J* 386, e1-e3.
- Inman, G.J., Nicolas, F.J., and Hill, C.S. (2002). Nucleocytoplasmic shuttling of Smads 2, 3, and 4 permits sensing of TGF-beta receptor activity. *Mol Cell* 10, 283-294.
- Irintchev, A., Zeschneigk, M., Starzinski-Powitz, A., and Wernig, A. (1994). Expression pattern of M-cadherin in normal, denervated, and regenerating mouse muscles. *Dev Dyn* 199, 326-337.
- Ishibashi, J., Perry, R.L., Asakura, A., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2005). MyoD induces myogenic differentiation through cooperation of its NH2- and COOH-terminal regions. *J Cell Biol* 171, 471-482.
- Ishida, W., Hamamoto, T., Kusanagi, K., Yagi, K., Kawabata, M., Takehara, K., Sampath, T.K., Kato, M., and Miyazono, K. (2000). Smad6 is a Smad1/5-induced smad inhibitor. Characterization of bone morphogenetic protein-responsive element in the mouse Smad6 promoter. *J Biol Chem* 275, 6075-6079.
- Ishisaki, A., Yamato, K., Hashimoto, S., Nakao, A., Tamaki, K., Nonaka, K., ten Dijke, P., Sugino, H., and Nishihara, T. (1999). Differential inhibition of Smad6 and Smad7 on bone morphogenetic protein- and activin-mediated growth arrest and apoptosis in B cells. *J Biol Chem* 274, 13637-13642.
- Ishisaki, A., Yamato, K., Nakao, A., Nonaka, K., Ohguchi, M., ten Dijke, P., and Nishihara, T. (1998). Smad7 is an activin-inducible inhibitor of activin-induced growth arrest and apoptosis in mouse B cells. *J Biol Chem* 273, 24293-24296.
- Ishitani, T., Ninomiya-Tsuji, J., Nagai, S., Nishita, M., Meneghini, M., Barker, N., Waterman, M., Bowerman, B., Clevers, H., Shibuya, H., and Matsumoto, K. (1999).

The TAK1-NLK-MAPK-related pathway antagonizes signalling between beta-catenin and transcription factor TCF. *Nature* 399, 798-802.

Itoh, F., Asao, H., Sugamura, K., Heldin, C.H., ten Dijke, P., and Itoh, S. (2001). Promoting bone morphogenetic protein signaling through negative regulation of inhibitory Smads. *EMBO J* 20, 4132-4142.

Itoh, S., Ericsson, J., Nishikawa, J., Heldin, C.H., and ten Dijke, P. (2000). The transcriptional co-activator P/CAF potentiates TGF-beta/Smad signaling. *Nucleic Acids Res* 28, 4291-4298.

Itoh, S., Landstrom, M., Hermansson, A., Itoh, F., Heldin, C.H., Heldin, N.E., and ten Dijke, P. (1998). Transforming growth factor beta1 induces nuclear export of inhibitory Smad7. *J Biol Chem* 273, 29195-29201.

Iwai, T., Murai, J., Yoshikawa, H., and Tsumaki, N. (2008). Smad7 Inhibits chondrocyte differentiation at multiple steps during endochondral bone formation and down-regulates p38 MAPK pathways. *J Biol Chem* 283, 27154-27164.

Izutsu, K., Kurokawa, M., Imai, Y., Maki, K., Mitani, K., and Hirai, H. (2001). The corepressor CtBP interacts with Evi-1 to repress transforming growth factor beta signaling. *Blood* 97, 2815-2822.

Jain, N., Zhang, T., Kee, W.H., Li, W., and Cao, X. (1999). Protein kinase C delta associates with and phosphorylates Stat3 in an interleukin-6-dependent manner. *J Biol Chem* 274, 24392-24400.

Jarvis, E.E., Clark, K.L., and Sprague, G.F., Jr. (1989). The yeast transcription activator PRTF, a homolog of the mammalian serum response factor, is encoded by the MCM1 gene. *Genes Dev* 3, 936-945.

Jayaraman, L., and Massague, J. (2000). Distinct oligomeric states of SMAD proteins in the transforming growth factor-beta pathway. *J Biol Chem* 275, 40710-40717.

Jenkins, B.J., Grail, D., Nheu, T., Najdovska, M., Wang, B., Waring, P., Inglese, M., McLoughlin, R.M., Jones, S.A., Topley, N., *et al.* (2005). Hyperactivation of Stat3 in gp130 mutant mice promotes gastric hyperproliferation and desensitizes TGF-beta signaling. *Nat Med* 11, 845-852.

Jiang, Y., Vaessen, B., Lenvik, T., Blackstad, M., Reyes, M., and Verfaillie, C.M. (2002). Multipotent progenitor cells can be isolated from postnatal murine bone marrow, muscle, and brain. *Exp Hematol* 30, 896-904.

Jiang, Y.J., Aerne, B.L., Smithers, L., Haddon, C., Ish-Horowicz, D., and Lewis, J. (2000). Notch signalling and the synchronization of the somite segmentation clock. *Nature* 408, 475-479.

- Jo, C., Kim, H., Jo, I., Choi, I., Jung, S.C., Kim, J., Kim, S.S., and Jo, S.A. (2005). Leukemia inhibitory factor blocks early differentiation of skeletal muscle cells by activating ERK. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1743, 187-197.
- Johnson, R.L., Laufer, E., Riddle, R.D., and Tabin, C. (1994). Ectopic expression of Sonic hedgehog alters dorsal-ventral patterning of somites. *Cell* 79, 1165-1173.
- Jouliia, D., Bernardi, H., Garandel, V., Rabenoelina, F., Vernus, B., and Cabello, G. (2003). Mechanisms involved in the inhibition of myoblast proliferation and differentiation by myostatin. *Exp Cell Res* 286, 263-275.
- Kaartinen, V., Haataja, L., Nagy, A., Heisterkamp, N., and Groffen, J. (2002). TGFbeta3-induced activation of RhoA/Rho-kinase pathway is necessary but not sufficient for epithelio-mesenchymal transdifferentiation: implications for palatogenesis. *Int J Mol Med* 9, 563-570.
- Kageyama, R., Niwa, Y., and Shimojo, H. (2009). Rhythmic gene expression in somite formation and neural development. *Mol Cells* 27, 497-502.
- Kahata, K., Hayashi, M., Asaka, M., Hellman, U., Kitagawa, H., Yanagisawa, J., Kato, S., Imamura, T., and Miyazono, K. (2004). Regulation of transforming growth factor-beta and bone morphogenetic protein signalling by transcriptional coactivator GCN5. *Genes Cells* 9, 143-151.
- Kamanga-Sollo, E., Pampusch, M.S., White, M.E., Hathaway, M.R., and Dayton, W.R. (2005). Insulin-like growth factor binding protein (IGFBP)-3 and IGFBP-5 mediate TGF-beta- and myostatin-induced suppression of proliferation in porcine embryonic myogenic cell cultures. *Exp Cell Res* 311, 167-176.
- Kamaraju, A.K., and Roberts, A.B. (2005). Role of Rho/ROCK and p38 MAP kinase pathways in transforming growth factor-beta-mediated Smad-dependent growth inhibition of human breast carcinoma cells in vivo. *J Biol Chem* 280, 1024-1036.
- Kanamaru, C., Yasuda, H., Takeda, M., Ueda, N., Suzuki, J., Tsuchida, T., Mashima, H., Ohnishi, H., and Fujita, T. (2001). Smad7 is induced by norepinephrine and protects rat hepatocytes from activin A-induced growth inhibition. *J Biol Chem* 276, 45636-45641.
- Kaptein, A., Paillard, V., and Saunders, M. (1996). Dominant negative stat3 mutant inhibits interleukin-6-induced Jak-STAT signal transduction. *J Biol Chem* 271, 5961-5964.
- Kardassis, D., Murphy, C., Fotsis, T., Moustakas, A., and Stournaras, C. (2009). Control of transforming growth factor beta signal transduction by small GTPases. *FEBS J* 276, 2947-2965.

Karpowicz, P., Morshead, C., Kam, A., Jarvis, E., Ramunas, J., Cheng, V., and van der Kooy, D. (2005). Support for the immortal strand hypothesis: neural stem cells partition DNA asymmetrically in vitro. *J Cell Biol* 170, 721-732.

Kassar-Duchossoy, L., Gayraud-Morel, B., Gomes, D., Rocancourt, D., Buckingham, M., Shinin, V., and Tajbakhsh, S. (2004). Mrf4 determines skeletal muscle identity in Myf5:Myod double-mutant mice. *Nature* 431, 466-471.

Kassar-Duchossoy, L., Giacone, E., Gayraud-Morel, B., Jory, A., Gomes, D., and Tajbakhsh, S. (2005). Pax3/Pax7 mark a novel population of primitive myogenic cells during development. *Genes Dev* 19, 1426-1431.

Kataoka, Y., Matsumura, I., Ezoe, S., Nakata, S., Takigawa, E., Sato, Y., Kawasaki, A., Yokota, T., Nakajima, K., Felsani, A., and Kanakura, Y. (2003). Reciprocal inhibition between MyoD and STAT3 in the regulation of growth and differentiation of myoblasts. *J Biol Chem* 278, 44178-44187.

Kato, Y., Habas, R., Katsuyama, Y., Naar, A.M., and He, X. (2002). A component of the ARC/Mediator complex required for TGF beta/Nodal signalling. *Nature* 418, 641-646.

Kavsak, P., Rasmussen, R.K., Causing, C.G., Bonni, S., Zhu, H., Thomsen, G.H., and Wrana, J.L. (2000). Smad7 binds to Smurf2 to form an E3 ubiquitin ligase that targets the TGF beta receptor for degradation. *Mol Cell* 6, 1365-1375.

Kawabata, M., Inoue, H., Hanyu, A., Imamura, T., and Miyazono, K. (1998). Smad proteins exist as monomers in vivo and undergo homo- and hetero-oligomerization upon activation by serine/threonine kinase receptors. *EMBO J* 17, 4056-4065.

Kelly, A.M., and Zacks, S.I. (1969). The histogenesis of rat intercostal muscle. *J Cell Biol* 42, 135-153.

Kiel, M.J., He, S., Ashkenazi, R., Gentry, S.N., Teta, M., Kushner, J.A., Jackson, T.L., and Morrison, S.J. (2007). Haematopoietic stem cells do not asymmetrically segregate chromosomes or retain BrdU. *Nature* 449, 238-242.

Kim, B.C., Lee, H.J., Park, S.H., Lee, S.R., Karpova, T.S., McNally, J.G., Felici, A., Lee, D.K., and Kim, S.J. (2004). Jab1/CSN5, a component of the COP9 signalosome, regulates transforming growth factor beta signaling by binding to Smad7 and promoting its degradation. *Mol Cell Biol* 24, 2251-2262.

Kim, J., Johnson, K., Chen, H.J., Carroll, S., and Laughon, A. (1997). *Drosophila* Mad binds to DNA and directly mediates activation of vestigial by Decapentaplegic. *Nature* 388, 304-308.

- Kim, S.I., Kwak, J.H., Na, H.J., Kim, J.K., Ding, Y., and Choi, M.E. (2009). TGF- $\beta$ 1 activates TAK1 via TAB1-mediated autophosphorylation, independent of TGF- $\beta$  receptor kinase activity in mesangial cells. *J Biol Chem*.
- Kimura, N., Matsuo, R., Shibuya, H., Nakashima, K., and Taga, T. (2000). BMP2-induced apoptosis is mediated by activation of the TAK1-p38 kinase pathway that is negatively regulated by Smad6. *J Biol Chem* 275, 17647-17652.
- Kobayashi, N., Goto, K., Horiguchi, K., Nagata, M., Kawata, M., Miyazawa, K., Saitoh, M., and Miyazono, K. (2007). c-Ski activates MyoD in the nucleus of myoblastic cells through suppression of histone deacetylases. *Genes Cells* 12, 375-385.
- Koinuma, D., Shinozaki, M., Komuro, A., Goto, K., Saitoh, M., Hanyu, A., Ebina, M., Nukiwa, T., Miyazawa, K., Imamura, T., and Miyazono, K. (2003). Arkadia amplifies TGF- $\beta$  superfamily signalling through degradation of Smad7. *EMBO J* 22, 6458-6470.
- Kollias, H.D., Perry, R.L., Miyake, T., Aziz, A., and McDermott, J.C. (2006). Smad7 promotes and enhances skeletal muscle differentiation. *Mol Cell Biol* 26, 6248-6260.
- Komuro, A., Imamura, T., Saitoh, M., Yoshida, Y., Yamori, T., Miyazono, K., and Miyazawa, K. (2004). Negative regulation of transforming growth factor- $\beta$  (TGF- $\beta$ ) signaling by WW domain-containing protein 1 (WWP1). *Oncogene* 23, 6914-6923.
- Kondoh, K., Sunadome, K., and Nishida, E. (2007). Notch signaling suppresses p38 MAPK activity via induction of MKP-1 in myogenesis. *J Biol Chem* 282, 3058-3065.
- Kopan, R., and Ilagan, M.X. (2009). The canonical Notch signaling pathway: unfolding the activation mechanism. *Cell* 137, 216-233.
- Kopan, R., Nye, J.S., and Weintraub, H. (1994). The intracellular domain of mouse Notch: a constitutively activated repressor of myogenesis directed at the basic helix-loop-helix region of MyoD. *Development* 120, 2385-2396.
- Kowanetz, M., Lonn, P., Vanlandewijck, M., Kowanetz, K., Heldin, C.H., and Moustakas, A. (2008). TGF $\beta$  induces SIK to negatively regulate type I receptor kinase signaling. *J Cell Biol* 182, 655-662.
- Kretschmar, M., Doody, J., and Massague, J. (1997a). Opposing BMP and EGF signalling pathways converge on the TGF- $\beta$  family mediator Smad1. *Nature* 389, 618-622.
- Kretschmar, M., Doody, J., Timokhina, I., and Massague, J. (1999). A mechanism of repression of TGF $\beta$ / Smad signaling by oncogenic Ras. *Genes Dev* 13, 804-816.

- Kretschmar, M., Liu, F., Hata, A., Doody, J., and Massague, J. (1997b). The TGF-beta family mediator Smad1 is phosphorylated directly and activated functionally by the BMP receptor kinase. *Genes Dev* *11*, 984-995.
- Ku, M., Howard, S., Ni, W., Lagna, G., and Hata, A. (2006). OAZ regulates bone morphogenetic protein signaling through Smad6 activation. *J Biol Chem* *281*, 5277-5287.
- Kuang, S., Gillespie, M.A., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2008). Niche regulation of muscle satellite cell self-renewal and differentiation. *Cell Stem Cell* *2*, 22-31.
- Kuang, S., Kuroda, K., Le Grand, F., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2007). Asymmetric self-renewal and commitment of satellite stem cells in muscle. *Cell* *129*, 999-1010.
- Kuang, S., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2008). The emerging biology of satellite cells and their therapeutic potential. *Trends Mol Med* *14*, 82-91.
- Kume, S., Haneda, M., Kanasaki, K., Sugimoto, T., Araki, S., Isshiki, K., Isono, M., Uzu, T., Guarente, L., Kashiwagi, A., and Koya, D. (2007). SIRT1 inhibits transforming growth factor beta-induced apoptosis in glomerular mesangial cells via Smad7 deacetylation. *J Biol Chem* *282*, 151-158.
- Kuratomi, G., Komuro, A., Goto, K., Shinozaki, M., Miyazawa, K., Miyazono, K., and Imamura, T. (2005). NEDD4-2 (neural precursor cell expressed, developmentally down-regulated 4-2) negatively regulates TGF-beta (transforming growth factor-beta) signalling by inducing ubiquitin-mediated degradation of Smad2 and TGF-beta type I receptor. *Biochem J* *386*, 461-470.
- Kurokawa, M., Mitani, K., Irie, K., Matsuyama, T., Takahashi, T., Chiba, S., Yazaki, Y., Matsumoto, K., and Hirai, H. (1998). The oncoprotein Evi-1 represses TGF-beta signalling by inhibiting Smad3. *Nature* *394*, 92-96.
- Kusanagi, K., Inoue, H., Ishidou, Y., Mishima, H.K., Kawabata, M., and Miyazono, K. (2000). Characterization of a bone morphogenetic protein-responsive Smad-binding element. *Mol Biol Cell* *11*, 555-565.
- Lafyatis, R., Lechleider, R., Roberts, A.B., and Sporn, M.B. (1991). Secretion and transcriptional regulation of transforming growth factor-beta 3 during myogenesis. *Mol Cell Biol* *11*, 3795-3803.
- Lai, C.F., Ripperger, J., Morella, K.K., Wang, Y., Gearing, D.P., Fey, G.H., and Baumann, H. (1995). Separate signaling mechanisms are involved in the control of STAT protein activation and gene regulation via the interleukin 6 response element by the box 3 motif of gp130. *J Biol Chem* *270*, 14847-14850.
- Lai, E.C. (2004). Notch signaling: control of cell communication and cell fate. *Development* *131*, 965-973.

- Lallemand, F., Seo, S.R., Ferrand, N., Pessah, M., L'Hoste, S., Rawadi, G., Roman-Roman, S., Camonis, J., and Atfi, A. (2005). AIP4 restricts transforming growth factor-beta signaling through a ubiquitination-independent mechanism. *J Biol Chem* 280, 27645-27653.
- Landstrom, M., Heldin, N.E., Bu, S., Hermansson, A., Itoh, S., ten Dijke, P., and Heldin, C.H. (2000). Smad7 mediates apoptosis induced by transforming growth factor beta in prostatic carcinoma cells. *Curr Biol* 10, 535-538.
- Lang, D., Powell, S.K., Plummer, R.S., Young, K.P., and Ruggeri, B.A. (2007). PAX genes: roles in development, pathophysiology, and cancer. *Biochem Pharmacol* 73, 1-14.
- Langley, B., Thomas, M., Bishop, A., Sharma, M., Gilmour, S., and Kambadur, R. (2002). Myostatin inhibits myoblast differentiation by down-regulating MyoD expression. *J Biol Chem* 277, 49831-49840.
- Le Grand, F., Jones, A.E., Seale, V., Scime, A., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2009). Wnt7a Activates the Planar Cell Polarity Pathway to Drive the Symmetric Expansion of Satellite Stem Cells. *Cell Stem Cell* 4, 535-547.
- Lee, E.O., Kang, J.L., and Chong, Y.H. (2005a). The amyloid-beta peptide suppresses transforming growth factor-beta1-induced matrix metalloproteinase-2 production via Smad7 expression in human monocytic THP-1 cells. *J Biol Chem* 280, 7845-7853.
- Lee, S.J., Reed, L.A., Davies, M.V., Girgenrath, S., Goad, M.E., Tomkinson, K.N., Wright, J.F., Barker, C., Ehrmantraut, G., Holmstrom, J., *et al.* (2005b). Regulation of muscle growth by multiple ligands signaling through activin type II receptors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 102, 18117-18122.
- Lehmann, K., Janda, E., Pierreux, C.E., Rytomaa, M., Schulze, A., McMahon, M., Hill, C.S., Beug, H., and Downward, J. (2000). Raf induces TGFbeta production while blocking its apoptotic but not invasive responses: a mechanism leading to increased malignancy in epithelial cells. *Genes Dev* 14, 2610-2622.
- Leong, G.M., Subramaniam, N., Figueroa, J., Flanagan, J.L., Hayman, M.J., Eisman, J.A., and Kouzmenko, A.P. (2001). Ski-interacting protein interacts with Smad proteins to augment transforming growth factor-beta-dependent transcription. *J Biol Chem* 276, 18243-18248.
- Lepper, C., Conway, S.J., and Fan, C.M. (2009). Adult satellite cells and embryonic muscle progenitors have distinct genetic requirements. *Nature* 460, 627-631.
- Lescaudron, L., Peltekian, E., Fontaine-Perus, J., Paulin, D., Zampieri, M., Garcia, L., and Parrish, E. (1999). Blood borne macrophages are essential for the triggering of muscle regeneration following muscle transplant. *Neuromuscul Disord* 9, 72-80.

- Li, H.Y., Bourdelas, A., Carron, C., Gomez, C., Boucaut, J.C., and Shi, D.L. (2006a). FGF8, Wnt8 and Myf5 are target genes of Tbx6 during anteroposterior specification in *Xenopus* embryo. *Dev Biol* 290, 470-481.
- Li, X., Nie, S., Chang, C., Qiu, T., and Cao, X. (2006b). Smads oppose Hox transcriptional activities. *Exp Cell Res* 312, 854-864.
- Li, Y.P., and Schwartz, R.J. (2001). TNF-alpha regulates early differentiation of C2C12 myoblasts in an autocrine fashion. *FASEB J* 15, 1413-1415.
- Lim, C.P., and Cao, X. (2001). Regulation of Stat3 activation by MEK kinase 1. *J Biol Chem* 276, 21004-21011.
- Lin, X., Liang, Y.Y., Sun, B., Liang, M., Shi, Y., Brunicardi, F.C., and Feng, X.H. (2003). Smad6 recruits transcription corepressor CtBP to repress bone morphogenetic protein-induced transcription. *Mol Cell Biol* 23, 9081-9093.
- Liu, D., Kang, J.S., and Derynck, R. (2004). TGF-beta-activated Smad3 represses MEF2-dependent transcription in myogenic differentiation. *EMBO J* 23, 1557-1566.
- Liu, W., Rui, H., Wang, J., Lin, S., He, Y., Chen, M., Li, Q., Ye, Z., Zhang, S., Chan, S.C., *et al.* (2006). Axin is a scaffold protein in TGF-beta signaling that promotes degradation of Smad7 by Arkadia. *EMBO J* 25, 1646-1658.
- Liu, Y., and Rohrschneider, L.R. (2002). The gift of Gab. *FEBS Lett* 515, 1-7.
- Lo, R.S., Chen, Y.G., Shi, Y., Pavletich, N.P., and Massague, J. (1998). The L3 loop: a structural motif determining specific interactions between SMAD proteins and TGF-beta receptors. *EMBO J* 17, 996-1005.
- Lo, R.S., Wotton, D., and Massague, J. (2001). Epidermal growth factor signaling via Ras controls the Smad transcriptional co-repressor TGIF. *EMBO J* 20, 128-136.
- Lopez-Casillas, F., Riquelme, C., Perez-Kato, Y., Ponce-Castaneda, M.V., Osses, N., Esparza-Lopez, J., Gonzalez-Nunez, G., Cabello-Verrugio, C., Mendoza, V., Troncoso, V., and Brandan, E. (2003). Betaglycan expression is transcriptionally up-regulated during skeletal muscle differentiation. Cloning of murine betaglycan gene promoter and its modulation by MyoD, retinoic acid, and transforming growth factor-beta. *J Biol Chem* 278, 382-390.
- Lu, B., Rothenberg, M., Jan, L.Y., and Jan, Y.N. (1998). Partner of Numb colocalizes with Numb during mitosis and directs Numb asymmetric localization in *Drosophila* neural and muscle progenitors. *Cell* 95, 225-235.
- Luo, K. (2004). Ski and SnoN: negative regulators of TGF-beta signaling. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* 14, 65-70.

- Lutticken, C., Wegenka, U.M., Yuan, J., Buschmann, J., Schindler, C., Ziemiecki, A., Harpur, A.G., Wilks, A.F., Yasukawa, K., Taga, T., and et al. (1994). Association of transcription factor APRF and protein kinase Jak1 with the interleukin-6 signal transducer gp130. *Science* 263, 89-92.
- Machida, S., and Booth, F.W. (2004). Insulin-like growth factor 1 and muscle growth: implication for satellite cell proliferation. *Proc Nutr Soc* 63, 337-340.
- Mansouri, A., Stoykova, A., Torres, M., and Gruss, P. (1996). Dysgenesis of cephalic neural crest derivatives in Pax7<sup>-/-</sup> mutant mice. *Development* 122, 831-838.
- Marcelle, C., Ahlgren, S., and Bronner-Fraser, M. (1999). In vivo regulation of somite differentiation and proliferation by Sonic Hedgehog. *Dev Biol* 214, 277-287.
- Marcelle, C., Stark, M.R., and Bronner-Fraser, M. (1997). Coordinate actions of BMPs, Wnts, Shh and noggin mediate patterning of the dorsal somite. *Development* 124, 3955-3963.
- Maroto, M., Reshef, R., Munsterberg, A.E., Koester, S., Goulding, M., and Lassar, A.B. (1997). Ectopic Pax-3 activates MyoD and Myf-5 expression in embryonic mesoderm and neural tissue. *Cell* 89, 139-148.
- Martin, J.F., Schwarz, J.J., and Olson, E.N. (1993). Myocyte enhancer factor (MEF) 2C: a tissue-restricted member of the MEF-2 family of transcription factors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 90, 5282-5286.
- Massague, J. (1996). TGFbeta signaling: receptors, transducers, and Mad proteins. *Cell* 85, 947-950.
- Massague, J. (2003). Integration of Smad and MAPK pathways: a link and a linker revisited. *Genes Dev* 17, 2993-2997.
- Massague, J., Cheifetz, S., Endo, T., and Nadal-Ginard, B. (1986). Type beta transforming growth factor is an inhibitor of myogenic differentiation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 83, 8206-8210.
- Matsuura, I., Denissova, N.G., Wang, G., He, D., Long, J., and Liu, F. (2004). Cyclin-dependent kinases regulate the antiproliferative function of Smads. *Nature* 430, 226-231.
- Mauro, A. (1961). Satellite cell of skeletal muscle fibers. *J Biophys Biochem Cytol* 9, 493-495.
- Mazars, A., Lallemand, F., Prunier, C., Marais, J., Ferrand, N., Pessah, M., Cherqui, G., and Atfi, A. (2001). Evidence for a role of the JNK cascade in Smad7-mediated apoptosis. *J Biol Chem* 276, 36797-36803.

- McCroskery, S., Thomas, M., Maxwell, L., Sharma, M., and Kambadur, R. (2003). Myostatin negatively regulates satellite cell activation and self-renewal. *J Cell Biol* *162*, 1135-1147.
- McCroskery, S., Thomas, M., Platt, L., Hennebry, A., Nishimura, T., McLeay, L., Sharma, M., and Kambadur, R. (2005). Improved muscle healing through enhanced regeneration and reduced fibrosis in myostatin-null mice. *J Cell Sci* *118*, 3531-3541.
- McFarlane, C., Hennebry, A., Thomas, M., Plummer, E., Ling, N., Sharma, M., and Kambadur, R. (2008). Myostatin signals through Pax7 to regulate satellite cell self-renewal. *Exp Cell Res* *314*, 317-329.
- McKinnell, I.W., Ishibashi, J., Le Grand, F., Punch, V.G., Addicks, G.C., Greenblatt, J.F., Dilworth, F.J., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2008). Pax7 activates myogenic genes by recruitment of a histone methyltransferase complex. *Nat Cell Biol* *10*, 77-84.
- McLennan, I.S., and Koishi, K. (1997). Cellular localisation of transforming growth factor-beta 2 and -beta 3 (TGF-beta2, TGF-beta3) in damaged and regenerating skeletal muscles. *Dev Dyn* *208*, 278-289.
- McMahon, J.A., Takada, S., Zimmerman, L.B., Fan, C.M., Harland, R.M., and McMahon, A.P. (1998). Noggin-mediated antagonism of BMP signaling is required for growth and patterning of the neural tube and somite. *Genes Dev* *12*, 1438-1452.
- McPherron, A.C., Lawler, A.M., and Lee, S.J. (1997). Regulation of skeletal muscle mass in mice by a new TGF-beta superfamily member. *Nature* *387*, 83-90.
- McPherron, A.C., and Lee, S.J. (1997). Double muscling in cattle due to mutations in the myostatin gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* *94*, 12457-12461.
- Melhuish, T.A., Gallo, C.M., and Wotton, D. (2001). TGIF2 interacts with histone deacetylase 1 and represses transcription. *J Biol Chem* *276*, 32109-32114.
- Messina, G., Sirabella, D., Monteverde, S., Galvez, B.G., Tonlorenzi, R., Schnapp, E., De Angelis, L., Brunelli, S., Relaix, F., Buckingham, M., and Cossu, G. (2009). Skeletal muscle differentiation of embryonic mesoangioblasts requires pax3 activity. *Stem Cells* *27*, 157-164.
- Millet, C., Yamashita, M., Heller, M., Yu, L.R., Veenstra, T.D., and Zhang, Y.E. (2009). A negative feedback control of TGF-beta signaling by GSK3-mediated Smad3 linker phosphorylation at Ser204. *J Biol Chem*.
- Miyake, T., Alli, N.S., Aziz, A., Knudson, J., Fernando, P., Megeney, L.A., and McDermott, J.C. (2009). Cardiotrophin-1 maintains the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts. *J Biol Chem*.

- Mochizuki, T., Miyazaki, H., Hara, T., Furuya, T., Imamura, T., Watabe, T., and Miyazono, K. (2004). Roles for the MH2 domain of Smad7 in the specific inhibition of transforming growth factor-beta superfamily signaling. *J Biol Chem* 279, 31568-31574.
- Molgo, J., Colasantei, C., Adams, D.S., and Jaimovich, E. (2004). IP3 receptors and Ca<sup>2+</sup> signals in adult skeletal muscle satellite cells in situ. *Biol Res* 37, 635-639.
- Molkentin, J.D., and Olson, E.N. (1996). Defining the regulatory networks for muscle development. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* 6, 445-453.
- Monteleone, G., Kumberova, A., Croft, N.M., McKenzie, C., Steer, H.W., and MacDonald, T.T. (2001). Blocking Smad7 restores TGF-beta1 signaling in chronic inflammatory bowel disease. *J Clin Invest* 108, 601-609.
- Monteleone, G., Mann, J., Monteleone, I., Vavassori, P., Bremner, R., Fantini, M., Del Vecchio Blanco, G., Tersigni, R., Alessandroni, L., Mann, D., *et al.* (2004). A failure of transforming growth factor-beta1 negative regulation maintains sustained NF-kappaB activation in gut inflammation. *J Biol Chem* 279, 3925-3932.
- Moren, A., Imamura, T., Miyazono, K., Heldin, C.H., and Moustakas, A. (2005). Degradation of the tumor suppressor Smad4 by WW and HECT domain ubiquitin ligases. *J Biol Chem* 280, 22115-22123.
- Mori, Y., Chen, S.J., and Varga, J. (2000). Modulation of endogenous Smad expression in normal skin fibroblasts by transforming growth factor-beta. *Exp Cell Res* 258, 374-383.
- Mousavi, K., and Jasmin, B.J. (2006). BDNF is expressed in skeletal muscle satellite cells and inhibits myogenic differentiation. *J Neurosci* 26, 5739-5749.
- Moustakas, A., and Heldin, C.H. (2005). Non-Smad TGF-beta signals. *J Cell Sci* 118, 3573-3584.
- Mucsi, I., Skorecki, K.L., and Goldberg, H.J. (1996). Extracellular signal-regulated kinase and the small GTP-binding protein, Rac, contribute to the effects of transforming growth factor-beta1 on gene expression. *J Biol Chem* 271, 16567-16572.
- Mulder, K.M., and Morris, S.L. (1992). Activation of p21ras by transforming growth factor beta in epithelial cells. *J Biol Chem* 267, 5029-5031.
- Munsterberg, A.E., Kitajewski, J., Bumcrot, D.A., McMahon, A.P., and Lassar, A.B. (1995). Combinatorial signaling by Sonic hedgehog and Wnt family members induces myogenic bHLH gene expression in the somite. *Genes Dev* 9, 2911-2922.
- Murakami, G., Watabe, T., Takaoka, K., Miyazono, K., and Imamura, T. (2003). Cooperative inhibition of bone morphogenetic protein signaling by Smurf1 and inhibitory Smads. *Mol Biol Cell* 14, 2809-2817.

- Murakami, M., Narazaki, M., Hibi, M., Yawata, H., Yasukawa, K., Hamaguchi, M., Taga, T., and Kishimoto, T. (1991). Critical cytoplasmic region of the interleukin 6 signal transducer gp130 is conserved in the cytokine receptor family. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 88, 11349-11353.
- Murray, P., and Edgar, D. (2001). The regulation of embryonic stem cell differentiation by leukaemia inhibitory factor (LIF). *Differentiation* 68, 227-234.
- Murre, C., McCaw, P.S., Vaessin, H., Caudy, M., Jan, L.Y., Jan, Y.N., Cabrera, C.V., Buskin, J.N., Hauschka, S.D., Lassar, A.B., and et al. (1989). Interactions between heterologous helix-loop-helix proteins generate complexes that bind specifically to a common DNA sequence. *Cell* 58, 537-544.
- Nabeshima, Y., Hanaoka, K., Hayasaka, M., Esumi, E., Li, S., and Nonaka, I. (1993). Myogenin gene disruption results in perinatal lethality because of severe muscle defect. *Nature* 364, 532-535.
- Nagano, Y., Mavrakis, K.J., Lee, K.L., Fujii, T., Koinuma, D., Sase, H., Yuki, K., Isogaya, K., Saitoh, M., Imamura, T., et al. (2007). Arkadia induces degradation of SnoN and c-Ski to enhance transforming growth factor-beta signaling. *J Biol Chem* 282, 20492-20501.
- Nagarajan, R.P., Chen, F., Li, W., Vig, E., Harrington, M.A., Nakshatri, H., and Chen, Y. (2000). Repression of transforming-growth-factor-beta-mediated transcription by nuclear factor kappaB. *Biochem J* 348 Pt 3, 591-596.
- Nagarajan, R.P., Zhang, J., Li, W., and Chen, Y. (1999). Regulation of Smad7 promoter by direct association with Smad3 and Smad4. *J Biol Chem* 274, 33412-33418.
- Nair, J.S., DaFonseca, C.J., Tjernberg, A., Sun, W., Darnell, J.E., Jr., Chait, B.T., and Zhang, J.J. (2002). Requirement of Ca<sup>2+</sup> and CaMKII for Stat1 Ser-727 phosphorylation in response to IFN-gamma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99, 5971-5976.
- Nakanishi, T., Nishida, T., Shimo, T., Kobayashi, K., Kubo, T., Tamatani, T., Tezuka, K., and Takigawa, M. (2000). Effects of CTGF/Hcs24, a product of a hypertrophic chondrocyte-specific gene, on the proliferation and differentiation of chondrocytes in culture. *Endocrinology* 141, 264-273.
- Nakano, A., Koinuma, D., Miyazawa, K., Uchida, T., Saitoh, M., Kawabata, M., Hanai, J., Akiyama, H., Abe, M., Miyazono, K., et al. (2009). Pin1 down-regulates transforming growth factor-beta (TGF-beta) signaling by inducing degradation of Smad proteins. *J Biol Chem* 284, 6109-6115.
- Nakao, A., Afrakhte, M., Moren, A., Nakayama, T., Christian, J.L., Heuchel, R., Itoh, S., Kawabata, M., Heldin, N.E., Heldin, C.H., and ten Dijke, P. (1997). Identification of Smad7, a TGFbeta-inducible antagonist of TGF-beta signalling. *Nature* 389, 631-635.

- Naya, F.J., Wu, C., Richardson, J.A., Overbeek, P., and Olson, E.N. (1999). Transcriptional activity of MEF2 during mouse embryogenesis monitored with a MEF2-dependent transgene. *Development* 126, 2045-2052.
- Negoro, S., Oh, H., Tone, E., Kunisada, K., Fujio, Y., Walsh, K., Kishimoto, T., and Yamauchi-Takahara, K. (2001). Glycoprotein 130 regulates cardiac myocyte survival in doxorubicin-induced apoptosis through phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt phosphorylation and Bcl-xL/caspase-3 interaction. *Circulation* 103, 555-561.
- Neubuser, A., Peters, H., Balling, R., and Martin, G.R. (1997). Antagonistic interactions between FGF and BMP signaling pathways: a mechanism for positioning the sites of tooth formation. *Cell* 90, 247-255.
- Ng, J. (2008). TGF-beta signals regulate axonal development through distinct Smad-independent mechanisms. *Development* 135, 4025-4035.
- Niederlander, C., Walsh, J.J., Episkopou, V., and Jones, C.M. (2001). Arkadia enhances nodal-related signalling to induce mesendoderm. *Nature* 410, 830-834.
- Ninomiya-Tsuji, J., Kishimoto, K., Hiyama, A., Inoue, J., Cao, Z., and Matsumoto, K. (1999). The kinase TAK1 can activate the NIK-I kappaB as well as the MAP kinase cascade in the IL-1 signalling pathway. *Nature* 398, 252-256.
- Nishikawa, J., Sakuma, K., Sorimachi, Y., Yoshimoto, K., and Yasuhara, M. (2005). Increase of Cardiotrophin-1 immunoreactivity in regenerating and overloaded but not denervated muscles of rats. *Neuropathology* 25, 54-65.
- Nishimori, S., Tanaka, Y., Chiba, T., Fujii, M., Imamura, T., Miyazono, K., Ogasawara, T., Kawaguchi, H., Igarashi, T., Fujita, T., *et al.* (2001). Smad-mediated transcription is required for transforming growth factor-beta 1-induced p57(Kip2) proteolysis in osteoblastic cells. *J Biol Chem* 276, 10700-10705.
- Niswander, L., and Martin, G.R. (1993a). FGF-4 and BMP-2 have opposite effects on limb growth. *Nature* 361, 68-71.
- Niswander, L., and Martin, G.R. (1993b). FGF-4 regulates expression of *Evx-1* in the developing mouse limb. *Development* 119, 287-294.
- Niswander, L., and Martin, G.R. (1993c). Mixed signals from the AER: FGF-4 and *Bmp-2* have opposite effects on limb growth. *Prog Clin Biol Res* 383B, 625-633.
- Norman, C., Runswick, M., Pollock, R., and Treisman, R. (1988). Isolation and properties of cDNA clones encoding SRF, a transcription factor that binds to the c-fos serum response element. *Cell* 55, 989-1003.
- Ogunjimi, A.A., Briant, D.J., Pece-Barbara, N., Le Roy, C., Di Guglielmo, G.M., Kavsak, P., Rasmussen, R.K., Seet, B.T., Sicheri, F., and Wrana, J.L. (2005).

- Regulation of Smurf2 ubiquitin ligase activity by anchoring the E2 to the HECT domain. *Mol Cell* 19, 297-308.
- Ohkawa, Y., Marfella, C.G., and Imbalzano, A.N. (2006). Skeletal muscle specification by myogenin and Mef2D via the SWI/SNF ATPase Brg1. *EMBO J* 25, 490-501.
- Ohkawa, Y., Yoshimura, S., Higashi, C., Marfella, C.G., Dacwag, C.S., Tachibana, T., and Imbalzano, A.N. (2007). Myogenin and the SWI/SNF ATPase Brg1 maintain myogenic gene expression at different stages of skeletal myogenesis. *J Biol Chem* 282, 6564-6570.
- Ohsawa, Y., Hagiwara, H., Nakatani, M., Yasue, A., Moriyama, K., Murakami, T., Tsuchida, K., Noji, S., and Sunada, Y. (2006). Muscular atrophy of caveolin-3-deficient mice is rescued by myostatin inhibition. *J Clin Invest* 116, 2924-2934.
- Ohshima, T., and Shimotohno, K. (2003). Transforming growth factor-beta-mediated signaling via the p38 MAP kinase pathway activates Smad-dependent transcription through SUMO-1 modification of Smad4. *J Biol Chem* 278, 50833-50842.
- Okano, K., Schnaper, H.W., Bomszyk, K., and Hayashida, T. (2006). RACK1 binds to Smad3 to modulate transforming growth factor-beta1-stimulated alpha2(I) collagen transcription in renal tubular epithelial cells. *J Biol Chem* 281, 26196-26204.
- Olguin, H.C., and Olwin, B.B. (2004). Pax-7 up-regulation inhibits myogenesis and cell cycle progression in satellite cells: a potential mechanism for self-renewal. *Dev Biol* 275, 375-388.
- Olguin, H.C., Yang, Z., Tapscott, S.J., and Olwin, B.B. (2007). Reciprocal inhibition between Pax7 and muscle regulatory factors modulates myogenic cell fate determination. *J Cell Biol* 177, 769-779.
- Olson, E.N., Brennan, T.J., Chakraborty, T., Cheng, T.C., Cserjesi, P., Edmondson, D., James, G., and Li, L. (1991). Molecular control of myogenesis: antagonism between growth and differentiation. *Mol Cell Biochem* 104, 7-13.
- Olson, E.N., Perry, M., and Schulz, R.A. (1995). Regulation of muscle differentiation by the MEF2 family of MADS box transcription factors. *Dev Biol* 172, 2-14.
- Ordahl, C.P., and Le Douarin, N.M. (1992). Two myogenic lineages within the developing somite. *Development* 114, 339-353.
- Ornatsky, O.I., and McDermott, J.C. (1996). MEF2 protein expression, DNA binding specificity and complex composition, and transcriptional activity in muscle and non-muscle cells. *J Biol Chem* 271, 24927-24933.

- Ott, M.O., Bober, E., Lyons, G., Arnold, H., and Buckingham, M. (1991). Early expression of the myogenic regulatory gene, *myf-5*, in precursor cells of skeletal muscle in the mouse embryo. *Development* *111*, 1097-1107.
- Otto, A., Schmidt, C., Luke, G., Allen, S., Valasek, P., Muntoni, F., Lawrence-Watt, D., and Patel, K. (2008). Canonical Wnt signalling induces satellite-cell proliferation during adult skeletal muscle regeneration. *J Cell Sci* *121*, 2939-2950.
- Oustanina, S., Hause, G., and Braun, T. (2004). Pax7 directs postnatal renewal and propagation of myogenic satellite cells but not their specification. *EMBO J* *23*, 3430-3439.
- Ozaki, H., Watanabe, Y., Takahashi, K., Kitamura, K., Tanaka, A., Urase, K., Momoi, T., Sudo, K., Sakagami, J., Asano, M., *et al.* (2001). Six4, a putative myogenin gene regulator, is not essential for mouse embryonal development. *Mol Cell Biol* *21*, 3343-3350.
- Pardali, K., Kurisaki, A., Moren, A., ten Dijke, P., Kardassis, D., and Moustakas, A. (2000). Role of Smad proteins and transcription factor Sp1 in p21(Waf1/Cip1) regulation by transforming growth factor-beta. *J Biol Chem* *275*, 29244-29256.
- Park, S.Y., Baik, Y.H., Cho, J.H., Kim, S., Lee, K.S., and Han, J.S. (2008). Inhibition of lipopolysaccharide-induced nitric oxide synthesis by nicotine through S6K1-p42/44 MAPK pathway and STAT3 (Ser 727) phosphorylation in Raw 264.7 cells. *Cytokine* *44*, 126-134.
- Parker, M.H., Seale, P., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2003). Looking back to the embryo: defining transcriptional networks in adult myogenesis. *Nat Rev Genet* *4*, 497-507.
- Passatore, M., Lucchi, M.L., Filippi, G.M., Manni, E., and Bortolami, R. (1983). Localization of neurons innervating masticatory muscle spindle and periodontal receptors in the mesencephalic trigeminal nucleus and their reflex actions. *Arch Ital Biol* *121*, 117-130.
- Patapoutian, A., Yoon, J.K., Miner, J.H., Wang, S., Stark, K., and Wold, B. (1995). Disruption of the mouse MRF4 gene identifies multiple waves of myogenesis in the myotome. *Development* *121*, 3347-3358.
- Patil, S., Wildey, G.M., Brown, T.L., Choy, L., Derynck, R., and Howe, P.H. (2000). Smad7 is induced by CD40 and protects WEHI 231 B-lymphocytes from transforming growth factor-beta -induced growth inhibition and apoptosis. *J Biol Chem* *275*, 38363-38370.
- Pechkovsky, D.V., Scaffidi, A.K., Hackett, T.L., Ballard, J., Shaheen, F., Thompson, P.J., Thannickal, V.J., and Knight, D.A. (2008). Transforming growth factor beta1 induces alphavbeta3 integrin expression in human lung fibroblasts via a beta3 integrin-, c-Src-, and p38 MAPK-dependent pathway. *J Biol Chem* *283*, 12898-12908.

- Pena, T.L., Chen, S.H., Konieczny, S.F., and Rane, S.G. (2000). Ras/MEK/ERK Up-regulation of the fibroblast KCa channel FIK is a common mechanism for basic fibroblast growth factor and transforming growth factor-beta suppression of myogenesis. *J Biol Chem* 275, 13677-13682.
- Pennica, D., Arce, V., Swanson, T.A., Vejsada, R., Pollock, R.A., Armanini, M., Dudley, K., Phillips, H.S., Rosenthal, A., Kato, A.C., and Henderson, C.E. (1996a). Cardiotrophin-1, a cytokine present in embryonic muscle, supports long-term survival of spinal motoneurons. *Neuron* 17, 63-74.
- Pennica, D., King, K.L., Shaw, K.J., Luis, E., Rullamas, J., Luoh, S.M., Darbonne, W.C., Knutzon, D.S., Yen, R., Chien, K.R., and et al. (1995). Expression cloning of cardiotrophin 1, a cytokine that induces cardiac myocyte hypertrophy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 92, 1142-1146.
- Pennica, D., Swanson, T.A., Shaw, K.J., Kuang, W.J., Gray, C.L., Beatty, B.G., and Wood, W.I. (1996b). Human cardiotrophin-1: protein and gene structure, biological and binding activities, and chromosomal localization. *Cytokine* 8, 183-189.
- Pera, E.M., Ikeda, A., Eivers, E., and De Robertis, E.M. (2003). Integration of IGF, FGF, and anti-BMP signals via Smad1 phosphorylation in neural induction. *Genes Dev* 17, 3023-3028.
- Perrone, C.E., Fenwick-Smith, D., and Vandeburgh, H.H. (1995). Collagen and stretch modulate autocrine secretion of insulin-like growth factor-1 and insulin-like growth factor binding proteins from differentiated skeletal muscle cells. *J Biol Chem* 270, 2099-2106.
- Perry, R.L., Yang, C., Soora, N., Salma, J., Marback, M., Naghibi, L., Ilyas, H., Chan, J., Gordon, J.W., and McDermott, J.C. (2009). Direct interaction between myocyte enhancer factor 2 (MEF2) and protein phosphatase 1alpha represses MEF2-dependent gene expression. *Mol Cell Biol* 29, 3355-3366.
- Philip, B., Lu, Z., and Gao, Y. (2005). Regulation of GDF-8 signaling by the p38 MAPK. *Cell Signal* 17, 365-375.
- Polesskaya, A., Seale, P., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2003). Wnt signaling induces the myogenic specification of resident CD45+ adult stem cells during muscle regeneration. *Cell* 113, 841-852.
- Pollock, R., and Treisman, R. (1991). Human SRF-related proteins: DNA-binding properties and potential regulatory targets. *Genes Dev* 5, 2327-2341.
- Potthoff, M.J., and Olson, E.N. (2007). MEF2: a central regulator of diverse developmental programs. *Development* 134, 4131-4140.

- Pourquie, O., Coltey, M., Breant, C., and Le Douarin, N.M. (1995). Control of somite patterning by signals from the lateral plate. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 92, 3219-3223.
- Pourquie, O., Fan, C.M., Coltey, M., Hirsinger, E., Watanabe, Y., Breant, C., Francis-West, P., Brickell, P., Tessier-Lavigne, M., and Le Douarin, N.M. (1996). Lateral and axial signals involved in avian somite patterning: a role for BMP4. *Cell* 84, 461-471.
- Pownall, M.E., Gustafsson, M.K., and Emerson, C.P., Jr. (2002). Myogenic regulatory factors and the specification of muscle progenitors in vertebrate embryos. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 18, 747-783.
- Pulaski, L., Landstrom, M., Heldin, C.H., and Souchelnytskyi, S. (2001). Phosphorylation of Smad7 at Ser-249 does not interfere with its inhibitory role in transforming growth factor-beta-dependent signaling but affects Smad7-dependent transcriptional activation. *J Biol Chem* 276, 14344-14349.
- Qing, J., Zhang, Y., and Derynck, R. (2000). Structural and functional characterization of the transforming growth factor-beta -induced Smad3/c-Jun transcriptional cooperativity. *J Biol Chem* 275, 38802-38812.
- Quan, T., He, T., Voorhees, J.J., and Fisher, G.J. (2001). Ultraviolet irradiation blocks cellular responses to transforming growth factor-beta by down-regulating its type-II receptor and inducing Smad7. *J Biol Chem* 276, 26349-26356.
- Quan, T., He, T., Voorhees, J.J., and Fisher, G.J. (2005). Ultraviolet irradiation induces Smad7 via induction of transcription factor AP-1 in human skin fibroblasts. *J Biol Chem* 280, 8079-8085.
- Radtke, S., Haan, S., Jorissen, A., Hermanns, H.M., Diefenbach, S., Smyczek, T., Schmitz-Vandeleur, H., Heinrich, P.C., Behrmann, I., and Haan, C. (2005). The Jak1 SH2 domain does not fulfill a classical SH2 function in Jak/STAT signaling but plays a structural role for receptor interaction and up-regulation of receptor surface expression. *J Biol Chem* 280, 25760-25768.
- Radtke, S., Hermanns, H.M., Haan, C., Schmitz-Van De Leur, H., Gascan, H., Heinrich, P.C., and Behrmann, I. (2002). Novel role of Janus kinase 1 in the regulation of oncostatin M receptor surface expression. *J Biol Chem* 277, 11297-11305.
- Ramsdell, A.F., and Yost, H.J. (1999). Cardiac looping and the vertebrate left-right axis: antagonism of left-sided Vgl activity by a right-sided ALK2-dependent BMP pathway. *Development* 126, 5195-5205.
- Rao, S.S., and Kohtz, D.S. (1995). Positive and negative regulation of D-type cyclin expression in skeletal myoblasts by basic fibroblast growth factor and transforming growth factor beta. A role for cyclin D1 in control of myoblast differentiation. *J Biol Chem* 270, 4093-4100.

- Ratajczak, M.Z., Majka, M., Kucia, M., Drukala, J., Pietrkowski, Z., Peiper, S., and Janowska-Wieczorek, A. (2003). Expression of functional CXCR4 by muscle satellite cells and secretion of SDF-1 by muscle-derived fibroblasts is associated with the presence of both muscle progenitors in bone marrow and hematopoietic stem/progenitor cells in muscles. *Stem Cells* 21, 363-371.
- Rebbapragada, A., Benchabane, H., Wrana, J.L., Celeste, A.J., and Attisano, L. (2003). Myostatin signals through a transforming growth factor beta-like signaling pathway to block adipogenesis. *Mol Cell Biol* 23, 7230-7242.
- Relaix, F., Montarras, D., Zaffran, S., Gayraud-Morel, B., Rocancourt, D., Tajbakhsh, S., Mansouri, A., Cumano, A., and Buckingham, M. (2006). Pax3 and Pax7 have distinct and overlapping functions in adult muscle progenitor cells. *J Cell Biol* 172, 91-102.
- Relaix, F., Rocancourt, D., Mansouri, A., and Buckingham, M. (2004). Divergent functions of murine Pax3 and Pax7 in limb muscle development. *Genes Dev* 18, 1088-1105.
- Relaix, F., Rocancourt, D., Mansouri, A., and Buckingham, M. (2005). A Pax3/Pax7-dependent population of skeletal muscle progenitor cells. *Nature* 435, 948-953.
- Reshef, R., Maroto, M., and Lassar, A.B. (1998). Regulation of dorsal somitic cell fates: BMPs and Noggin control the timing and pattern of myogenic regulator expression. *Genes Dev* 12, 290-303.
- Retting, K.N., Song, B., Yoon, B.S., and Lyons, K.M. (2009). BMP canonical Smad signaling through Smad1 and Smad5 is required for endochondral bone formation. *Development* 136, 1093-1104.
- Reynaud, E.G., Leibovitch, M.P., Tintignac, L.A., Pospel, K., Guillier, M., and Leibovitch, S.A. (2000). Stabilization of MyoD by direct binding to p57(Kip2). *J Biol Chem* 275, 18767-18776.
- Reynaud, E.G., Pospel, K., Guillier, M., Leibovitch, M.P., and Leibovitch, S.A. (1999). p57(Kip2) stabilizes the MyoD protein by inhibiting cyclin E-Cdk2 kinase activity in growing myoblasts. *Mol Cell Biol* 19, 7621-7629.
- Reynolds, L.E., Conti, F.J., Silva, R., Robinson, S.D., Iyer, V., Rudling, R., Cross, B., Nye, E., Hart, I.R., Dipersio, C.M., and Hodivala-Dilke, K.M. (2008). alpha3beta1 integrin-controlled Smad7 regulates reepithelialization during wound healing in mice. *J Clin Invest* 118, 965-974.
- Ridgeway, A.G., and Skerjanc, I.S. (2001). Pax3 is essential for skeletal myogenesis and the expression of Six1 and Eya2. *J Biol Chem* 276, 19033-19039.

- Riquelme, C., Larrain, J., Schonherr, E., Henriquez, J.P., Kresse, H., and Brandan, E. (2001). Antisense inhibition of decorin expression in myoblasts decreases cell responsiveness to transforming growth factor beta and accelerates skeletal muscle differentiation. *J Biol Chem* 276, 3589-3596.
- Robledo, O., Fourcin, M., Chevalier, S., Guillet, C., Auguste, P., Pouplard-Barthelaix, A., Pennica, D., and Gascan, H. (1997). Signaling of the cardiotrophin-1 receptor. Evidence for a third receptor component. *J Biol Chem* 272, 4855-4863.
- Rodig, S.J., Meraz, M.A., White, J.M., Lampe, P.A., Riley, J.K., Arthur, C.D., King, K.L., Sheehan, K.C., Yin, L., Pennica, D., *et al.* (1998). Disruption of the Jak1 gene demonstrates obligatory and nonredundant roles of the Jaks in cytokine-induced biologic responses. *Cell* 93, 373-383.
- Rosen, G.D., Sanes, J.R., LaChance, R., Cunningham, J.M., Roman, J., and Dean, D.C. (1992). Roles for the integrin VLA-4 and its counter receptor VCAM-1 in myogenesis. *Cell* 69, 1107-1119.
- Rousse, S., Lallemand, F., Montarras, D., Pinset, C., Mazars, A., Prunier, C., Atfi, A., and Dubois, C. (2001). Transforming growth factor-beta inhibition of insulin-like growth factor-binding protein-5 synthesis in skeletal muscle cells involves a c-Jun N-terminal kinase-dependent pathway. *J Biol Chem* 276, 46961-46967.
- Rudnicki, M.A., Braun, T., Hinuma, S., and Jaenisch, R. (1992). Inactivation of MyoD in mice leads to up-regulation of the myogenic HLH gene Myf-5 and results in apparently normal muscle development. *Cell* 71, 383-390.
- Sabourin, L.A., Girgis-Gabardo, A., Seale, P., Asakura, A., and Rudnicki, M.A. (1999). Reduced differentiation potential of primary MyoD<sup>-/-</sup> myogenic cells derived from adult skeletal muscle. *J Cell Biol* 144, 631-643.
- Salerno, M.S., Dyer, K., Bracegirdle, J., Platt, L., Thomas, M., Siriatt, V., Kambadur, R., and Sharma, M. (2009). Akirin1 (Mighty), a novel promyogenic factor regulates muscle regeneration and cell chemotaxis. *Exp Cell Res* 315, 2012-2021.
- Sanceau, J., Hiscott, J., Delattre, O., and Wietzerbin, J. (2000). IFN-beta induces serine phosphorylation of Stat-1 in Ewing's sarcoma cells and mediates apoptosis via induction of IRF-1 and activation of caspase-7. *Oncogene* 19, 3372-3383.
- Sapkota, G., Knockaert, M., Alarcon, C., Montalvo, E., Brivanlou, A.H., and Massague, J. (2006). Dephosphorylation of the linker regions of Smad1 and Smad2/3 by small C-terminal domain phosphatases has distinct outcomes for bone morphogenetic protein and transforming growth factor-beta pathways. *J Biol Chem* 281, 40412-40419.
- Sayama, K., Hanakawa, Y., Nagai, H., Shirakata, Y., Dai, X., Hirakawa, S., Tokumaru, S., Tohyama, M., Yang, L., Sato, S., *et al.* (2006). Transforming growth factor-beta-

activated kinase 1 is essential for differentiation and the prevention of apoptosis in epidermis. *J Biol Chem* 281, 22013-22020.

Schaeper, U., Gehring, N.H., Fuchs, K.P., Sachs, M., Kempkes, B., and Birchmeier, W. (2000). Coupling of Gab1 to c-Met, Grb2, and Shp2 mediates biological responses. *J Cell Biol* 149, 1419-1432.

Schaper, F., Gendo, C., Eck, M., Schmitz, J., Grimm, C., Anhuf, D., Kerr, I.M., and Heinrich, P.C. (1998). Activation of the protein tyrosine phosphatase SHP2 via the interleukin-6 signal transducing receptor protein gp130 requires tyrosine kinase Jak1 and limits acute-phase protein expression. *Biochem J* 335 ( Pt 3), 557-565.

Schiemann, W.P., Bartoe, J.L., and Nathanson, N.M. (1997). Box 3-independent signaling mechanisms are involved in leukemia inhibitory factor receptor alpha- and gp130-mediated stimulation of mitogen-activated protein kinase. Evidence for participation of multiple signaling pathways which converge at Ras. *J Biol Chem* 272, 16631-16636.

Schiffer, M., Bitzer, M., Roberts, I.S., Kopp, J.B., ten Dijke, P., Mundel, P., and Bottinger, E.P. (2001). Apoptosis in podocytes induced by TGF-beta and Smad7. *J Clin Invest* 108, 807-816.

Schnapp, E., Pistocchi, A.S., Karampetsou, E., Foglia, E., Lamia, C.L., Cotelli, F., and Cossu, G. (2009). Induced early expression of mrf4 but not myog rescues myogenesis in the myod/myf5 double-morphant zebrafish embryo. *J Cell Sci* 122, 481-488.

Schuringa, J.J., Dekker, L.V., Vellenga, E., and Kruijer, W. (2001). Sequential activation of Rac-1, SEK-1/MKK-4, and protein kinase Cdelta is required for interleukin-6-induced STAT3 Ser-727 phosphorylation and transactivation. *J Biol Chem* 276, 27709-27715.

Schuringa, J.J., Jonk, L.J., Dokter, W.H., Vellenga, E., and Kruijer, W. (2000). Interleukin-6-induced STAT3 transactivation and Ser727 phosphorylation involves Vav, Rac-1 and the kinase SEK-1/MKK-4 as signal transduction components. *Biochem J* 347 Pt 1, 89-96.

Schuster-Gossler, K., Cordes, R., and Gossler, A. (2007). Premature myogenic differentiation and depletion of progenitor cells cause severe muscle hypotrophy in Delta1 mutants. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104, 537-542.

Seale, P., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2000). A new look at the origin, function, and "stem-cell" status of muscle satellite cells. *Dev Biol* 218, 115-124.

Seale, P., Sabourin, L.A., Girgis-Gabardo, A., Mansouri, A., Gruss, P., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2000). Pax7 is required for the specification of myogenic satellite cells. *Cell* 102, 777-786.

Secker, G.A., Shortt, A.J., Sampson, E., Schwarz, Q.P., Schultz, G.S., and Daniels, J.T. (2008). TGFbeta stimulated re-epithelialisation is regulated by CTGF and Ras/MEK/ERK signalling. *Exp Cell Res* 314, 131-142.

Segarini, P.R., Ziman, J.M., Kane, C.J., and Dasch, J.R. (1992). Two novel patterns of transforming growth factor beta (TGF-beta) binding to cell surface proteins are dependent upon the binding of TGF-beta 1 and indicate a mechanism of positive cooperativity. *J Biol Chem* 267, 1048-1053.

Sehgal, P.B., Guo, G.G., Shah, M., Kumar, V., and Patel, K. (2002). Cytokine signaling: STATS in plasma membrane rafts. *J Biol Chem* 277, 12067-12074.

Seidel, H.M., Milocco, L.H., Lamb, P., Darnell, J.E., Jr., Stein, R.B., and Rosen, J. (1995). Spacing of palindromic half sites as a determinant of selective STAT (signal transducers and activators of transcription) DNA binding and transcriptional activity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 92, 3041-3045.

Senaldi, G., Varnum, B.C., Sarmiento, U., Starnes, C., Lile, J., Scully, S., Guo, J., Elliott, G., McNinch, J., Shaklee, C.L., *et al.* (1999). Novel neurotrophin-1/B cell-stimulating factor-3: a cytokine of the IL-6 family. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 96, 11458-11463.

Seo, S.R., Lallemand, F., Ferrand, N., Pessah, M., L'Hoste, S., Camonis, J., and Atfi, A. (2004). The novel E3 ubiquitin ligase Tiul1 associates with TGIF to target Smad2 for degradation. *EMBO J* 23, 3780-3792.

Seong, H.A., Jung, H., Choi, H.S., Kim, K.T., and Ha, H. (2005). Regulation of transforming growth factor-beta signaling and PDK1 kinase activity by physical interaction between PDK1 and serine-threonine kinase receptor-associated protein. *J Biol Chem* 280, 42897-42908.

Seong, H.A., Jung, H., Kim, K.T., and Ha, H. (2007). 3-Phosphoinositide-dependent PDK1 negatively regulates transforming growth factor-beta-induced signaling in a kinase-dependent manner through physical interaction with Smad proteins. *J Biol Chem* 282, 12272-12289.

Serrano, A.L., Baeza-Raja, B., Perdiguero, E., Jardi, M., and Munoz-Canoves, P. (2008). Interleukin-6 is an essential regulator of satellite cell-mediated skeletal muscle hypertrophy. *Cell Metab* 7, 33-44.

Shah, M., Patel, K., Fried, V.A., and Sehgal, P.B. (2002). Interactions of STAT3 with caveolin-1 and heat shock protein 90 in plasma membrane raft and cytosolic complexes. Preservation of cytokine signaling during fever. *J Biol Chem* 277, 45662-45669.

Shen, H., McElhinny, A.S., Cao, Y., Gao, P., Liu, J., Bronson, R., Griffin, J.D., and Wu, L. (2006). The Notch coactivator, MAML1, functions as a novel coactivator for

MEF2C-mediated transcription and is required for normal myogenesis. *Genes Dev* 20, 675-688.

Shen, Z.J., Kim, S.K., Jun, D.Y., Park, W., Kim, Y.H., Malter, J.S., and Moon, B.J. (2007). Antisense targeting of TGF-beta1 augments BMP-induced upregulation of osteopontin, type I collagen and Cbfa1 in human Saos-2 cells. *Exp Cell Res* 313, 1415-1425.

Sheng, Z., Pennica, D., Wood, W.I., and Chien, K.R. (1996). Cardiotrophin-1 displays early expression in the murine heart tube and promotes cardiac myocyte survival. *Development* 122, 419-428.

Sherwood, R.I., Christensen, J.L., Conboy, I.M., Conboy, M.J., Rando, T.A., Weissman, I.L., and Wagers, A.J. (2004). Isolation of adult mouse myogenic progenitors: functional heterogeneity of cells within and engrafting skeletal muscle. *Cell* 119, 543-554.

Shi-wen, X., Stanton, L.A., Kennedy, L., Pala, D., Chen, Y., Howat, S.L., Renzoni, E.A., Carter, D.E., Bou-Gharios, G., Stratton, R.J., *et al.* (2006). CCN2 is necessary for adhesive responses to transforming growth factor-beta1 in embryonic fibroblasts. *J Biol Chem* 281, 10715-10726.

Shi, W., Sun, C., He, B., Xiong, W., Shi, X., Yao, D., and Cao, X. (2004). GADD34-PP1c recruited by Smad7 dephosphorylates TGFbeta type I receptor. *J Cell Biol* 164, 291-300.

Shi, Y., and Massague, J. (2003). Mechanisms of TGF-beta signaling from cell membrane to the nucleus. *Cell* 113, 685-700.

Shi, Y., Wang, Y.F., Jayaraman, L., Yang, H., Massague, J., and Pavletich, N.P. (1998). Crystal structure of a Smad MH1 domain bound to DNA: insights on DNA binding in TGF-beta signaling. *Cell* 94, 585-594.

Shibuya, H., Yamaguchi, K., Shirakabe, K., Tonegawa, A., Gotoh, Y., Ueno, N., Irie, K., Nishida, E., and Matsumoto, K. (1996). TAB1: an activator of the TAK1 MAPKKK in TGF-beta signal transduction. *Science* 272, 1179-1182.

Shimizu, K., Bourillot, P.Y., Nielsen, S.J., Zorn, A.M., and Gurdon, J.B. (2001). Swift is a novel BRCT domain coactivator of Smad2 in transforming growth factor beta signaling. *Mol Cell Biol* 21, 3901-3912.

Shinin, V., Gayraud-Morel, B., Gomes, D., and Tajbakhsh, S. (2006). Asymmetric division and cosegregation of template DNA strands in adult muscle satellite cells. *Nat Cell Biol* 8, 677-687.

- Shinin, V., Gayraud-Morel, B., and Tajbakhsh, S. (2009). Template DNA-strand co-segregation and asymmetric cell division in skeletal muscle stem cells. *Methods Mol Biol* 482, 295-317.
- Shuai, K., Horvath, C.M., Huang, L.H., Qureshi, S.A., Cowburn, D., and Darnell, J.E., Jr. (1994). Interferon activation of the transcription factor Stat91 involves dimerization through SH2-phosphotyrosyl peptide interactions. *Cell* 76, 821-828.
- Shuai, K., Stark, G.R., Kerr, I.M., and Darnell, J.E., Jr. (1993a). A single phosphotyrosine residue of Stat91 required for gene activation by interferon-gamma. *Science* 261, 1744-1746.
- Shuai, K., Ziemiecki, A., Wilks, A.F., Harpur, A.G., Sadowski, H.B., Gilman, M.Z., and Darnell, J.E. (1993b). Polypeptide signalling to the nucleus through tyrosine phosphorylation of Jak and Stat proteins. *Nature* 366, 580-583.
- Siegel, P.M., and Massague, J. (2003). Cytostatic and apoptotic actions of TGF-beta in homeostasis and cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* 3, 807-821.
- Simonsson, M., Heldin, C.H., Ericsson, J., and Gronroos, E. (2005). The balance between acetylation and deacetylation controls Smad7 stability. *J Biol Chem* 280, 21797-21803.
- Smit, L., Baas, A., Kuipers, J., Korswagen, H., van de Wetering, M., and Clevers, H. (2004). Wnt activates the Tak1/Nemo-like kinase pathway. *J Biol Chem* 279, 17232-17240.
- Sommer, H., Beltran, J.P., Huijser, P., Pape, H., Lonng, W.E., Saedler, H., and Schwarz-Sommer, Z. (1990). Deficiens, a homeotic gene involved in the control of flower morphogenesis in *Antirrhinum majus*: the protein shows homology to transcription factors. *EMBO J* 9, 605-613.
- Souchelnytskyi, S., Nakayama, T., Nakao, A., Moren, A., Heldin, C.H., Christian, J.L., and ten Dijke, P. (1998). Physical and functional interaction of murine and *Xenopus* Smad7 with bone morphogenetic protein receptors and transforming growth factor-beta receptors. *J Biol Chem* 273, 25364-25370.
- Spiller, M.P., Kambadur, R., Jeanplong, F., Thomas, M., Martyn, J.K., Bass, J.J., and Sharma, M. (2002). The myostatin gene is a downstream target gene of basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor MyoD. *Mol Cell Biol* 22, 7066-7082.
- Spitz, F., Demignon, J., Porteu, A., Kahn, A., Concordet, J.P., Daegelen, D., and Maire, P. (1998). Expression of myogenin during embryogenesis is controlled by Six/sine oculis homeoproteins through a conserved MEF3 binding site. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 95, 14220-14225.

- Spizz, G., Hu, J.S., and Olson, E.N. (1987). Inhibition of myogenic differentiation by fibroblast growth factor or type beta transforming growth factor does not require persistent c-myc expression. *Dev Biol* 123, 500-507.
- Sporle, R., Gunther, T., Struwe, M., and Schughart, K. (1996). Severe defects in the formation of epaxial musculature in open brain (opb) mutant mouse embryos. *Development* 122, 79-86.
- Stahl, N., Boulton, T.G., Farruggella, T., Ip, N.Y., Davis, S., Witthuhn, B.A., Quelle, F.W., Silvennoinen, O., Barbieri, G., Pellegrini, S., and et al. (1994). Association and activation of Jak-Tyk kinases by CNTF-LIF-OSM-IL-6 beta receptor components. *Science* 263, 92-95.
- Stahl, N., Farruggella, T.J., Boulton, T.G., Zhong, Z., Darnell, J.E., Jr., and Yancopoulos, G.D. (1995). Choice of STATs and other substrates specified by modular tyrosine-based motifs in cytokine receptors. *Science* 267, 1349-1353.
- Stopa, M., Anhof, D., Terstegen, L., Gatsios, P., Gressner, A.M., and Dooley, S. (2000). Participation of Smad2, Smad3, and Smad4 in transforming growth factor beta (TGF-beta)-induced activation of Smad7. THE TGF-beta response element of the promoter requires functional Smad binding element and E-box sequences for transcriptional regulation. *J Biol Chem* 275, 29308-29317.
- Su, L., Rickert, R.C., and David, M. (1999). Rapid STAT phosphorylation via the B cell receptor. Modulatory role of CD19. *J Biol Chem* 274, 31770-31774.
- Summerbell, D., Ashby, P.R., Coutelle, O., Cox, D., Yee, S., and Rigby, P.W. (2000). The expression of Myf5 in the developing mouse embryo is controlled by discrete and dispersed enhancers specific for particular populations of skeletal muscle precursors. *Development* 127, 3745-3757.
- Summerbell, D., Halai, C., and Rigby, P.W. (2002). Expression of the myogenic regulatory factor Mrf4 precedes or is contemporaneous with that of Myf5 in the somitic bud. *Mech Dev* 117, 331-335.
- Sun, H., Li, L., Vercherat, C., Gulbagci, N.T., Acharjee, S., Li, J., Chung, T.K., Thin, T.H., and Taneja, R. (2007). Stra13 regulates satellite cell activation by antagonizing Notch signaling. *J Cell Biol* 177, 647-657.
- Sun, Y., Liu, X., Eaton, E.N., Lane, W.S., Lodish, H.F., and Weinberg, R.A. (1999). Interaction of the Ski oncoprotein with Smad3 regulates TGF-beta signaling. *Mol Cell* 4, 499-509.
- Suzuki, C., Murakami, G., Fukuchi, M., Shimanuki, T., Shikauchi, Y., Imamura, T., and Miyazono, K. (2002). Smurf1 regulates the inhibitory activity of Smad7 by targeting Smad7 to the plasma membrane. *J Biol Chem* 277, 39919-39925.

Tajbakhsh, S., Rocancourt, D., Cossu, G., and Buckingham, M. (1997). Redefining the genetic hierarchies controlling skeletal myogenesis: Pax-3 and Myf-5 act upstream of MyoD. *Cell* 89, 127-138.

Tajbakhsh, S., and Sporle, R. (1998). Somite development: constructing the vertebrate body. *Cell* 92, 9-16.

Tajima, Y., Goto, K., Yoshida, M., Shinomiya, K., Sekimoto, T., Yoneda, Y., Miyazono, K., and Imamura, T. (2003). Chromosomal region maintenance 1 (CRM1)-dependent nuclear export of Smad ubiquitin regulatory factor 1 (Smurf1) is essential for negative regulation of transforming growth factor-beta signaling by Smad7. *J Biol Chem* 278, 10716-10721.

Takada, S., Stark, K.L., Shea, M.J., Vassileva, G., McMahon, J.A., and McMahon, A.P. (1994). Wnt-3a regulates somite and tailbud formation in the mouse embryo. *Genes Dev* 8, 174-189.

Takahashi, Y., Takagi, A., Hiraoka, S., Koseki, H., Kanno, J., Rawls, A., and Saga, Y. (2007). Transcription factors Mesp2 and Paraxis have critical roles in axial musculoskeletal formation. *Dev Dyn* 236, 1484-1494.

Tang, Y., Liu, Z., Zhao, L., Clemens, T.L., and Cao, X. (2008). Smad7 stabilizes beta-catenin binding to E-cadherin complex and promotes cell-cell adhesion. *J Biol Chem* 283, 23956-23963.

Tatsumi, R., Anderson, J.E., Nevoret, C.J., Halevy, O., and Allen, R.E. (1998). HGF/SF is present in normal adult skeletal muscle and is capable of activating satellite cells. *Dev Biol* 194, 114-128.

Tatsumi, R., Liu, X., Pulido, A., Morales, M., Sakata, T., Dial, S., Hattori, A., Ikeuchi, Y., and Allen, R.E. (2006). Satellite cell activation in stretched skeletal muscle and the role of nitric oxide and hepatocyte growth factor. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 290, C1487-1494.

Teboul, L., Summerbell, D., and Rigby, P.W. (2003). The initial somitic phase of Myf5 expression requires neither Shh signaling nor Gli regulation. *Genes Dev* 17, 2870-2874.

Thiefes, A., Wolter, S., Mushinski, J.F., Hoffmann, E., Dittrich-Breiholz, O., Graue, N., Dorrie, A., Schneider, H., Wirth, D., Luckow, B., *et al.* (2005). Simultaneous blockade of NFkappaB, JNK, and p38 MAPK by a kinase-inactive mutant of the protein kinase TAK1 sensitizes cells to apoptosis and affects a distinct spectrum of tumor necrosis factor [corrected] target genes. *J Biol Chem* 280, 27728-27741.

Thomas, M., Langley, B., Berry, C., Sharma, M., Kirk, S., Bass, J., and Kambadur, R. (2000). Myostatin, a negative regulator of muscle growth, functions by inhibiting myoblast proliferation. *J Biol Chem* 275, 40235-40243.

Torregroza, I., and Evans, T. (2006). Tid1 is a Smad-binding protein that can modulate Smad7 activity in developing embryos. *Biochem J* 393, 311-320.

Ulloa, L., Doody, J., and Massague, J. (1999). Inhibition of transforming growth factor-beta/SMAD signalling by the interferon-gamma/STAT pathway. *Nature* 397, 710-713.

Urano, T., Yashiroda, H., Muraoka, M., Tanaka, K., Hosoi, T., Inoue, S., Ouchi, Y., and Toyoshima, H. (1999). p57(Kip2) is degraded through the proteasome in osteoblasts stimulated to proliferation by transforming growth factor beta1. *J Biol Chem* 274, 12197-12200.

Valcourt, U., Gouttenoire, J., Moustakas, A., Herbage, D., and Mallein-Gerin, F. (2002). Functions of transforming growth factor-beta family type I receptors and Smad proteins in the hypertrophic maturation and osteoblastic differentiation of chondrocytes. *J Biol Chem* 277, 33545-33558.

Valcourt, U., Kowanetz, M., Niimi, H., Heldin, C.H., and Moustakas, A. (2005). TGF-beta and the Smad signaling pathway support transcriptomic reprogramming during epithelial-mesenchymal cell transition. *Mol Biol Cell* 16, 1987-2002.

Valdez, M.R., Richardson, J.A., Klein, W.H., and Olson, E.N. (2000). Failure of Myf5 to support myogenic differentiation without myogenin, MyoD, and MRF4. *Dev Biol* 219, 287-298.

Vardouli, L., Moustakas, A., and Stournaras, C. (2005). LIM-kinase 2 and cofilin phosphorylation mediate actin cytoskeleton reorganization induced by transforming growth factor-beta. *J Biol Chem* 280, 11448-11457.

Varelas, X., Sakuma, R., Samavarchi-Tehrani, P., Peerani, R., Rao, B.M., Dembowy, J., Yaffe, M.B., Zandstra, P.W., and Wrana, J.L. (2008). TAZ controls Smad nucleocytoplasmic shuttling and regulates human embryonic stem-cell self-renewal. *Nat Cell Biol* 10, 837-848.

Vargesson, N., and Laufer, E. (2009). Negative Smad expression and regulation in the developing chick limb. *PLoS One* 4, e5173.

Venuti, J.M., Morris, J.H., Vivian, J.L., Olson, E.N., and Klein, W.H. (1995). Myogenin is required for late but not early aspects of myogenesis during mouse development. *J Cell Biol* 128, 563-576.

Verrecchia, F., Pessah, M., Atfi, A., and Mauviel, A. (2000). Tumor necrosis factor-alpha inhibits transforming growth factor-beta /Smad signaling in human dermal fibroblasts via AP-1 activation. *J Biol Chem* 275, 30226-30231.

Vidal, B., Serrano, A.L., Tjwa, M., Suelves, M., Ardite, E., De Mori, R., Baeza-Raja, B., Martinez de Lagran, M., Lafuste, P., Ruiz-Bonilla, V., *et al.* (2008). Fibrinogen

- drives dystrophic muscle fibrosis via a TGFbeta/alternative macrophage activation pathway. *Genes Dev* 22, 1747-1752.
- Vinkemeier, U., Moarefi, I., Darnell, J.E., Jr., and Kuriyan, J. (1998). Structure of the amino-terminal protein interaction domain of STAT-4. *Science* 279, 1048-1052.
- Vogelmann, R., Nguyen-Tat, M.D., Giehl, K., Adler, G., Wedlich, D., and Menke, A. (2005). TGFbeta-induced downregulation of E-cadherin-based cell-cell adhesion depends on PI3-kinase and PTEN. *J Cell Sci* 118, 4901-4912.
- von Gersdorff, G., Susztak, K., Rezvani, F., Bitzer, M., Liang, D., and Bottinger, E.P. (2000). Smad3 and Smad4 mediate transcriptional activation of the human Smad7 promoter by transforming growth factor beta. *J Biol Chem* 275, 11320-11326.
- Wagers, A.J., and Conboy, I.M. (2005). Cellular and molecular signatures of muscle regeneration: current concepts and controversies in adult myogenesis. *Cell* 122, 659-667.
- Wahab, N.A., Weston, B.S., and Mason, R.M. (2005). Modulation of the TGFbeta/Smad signaling pathway in mesangial cells by CTGF/CCN2. *Exp Cell Res* 307, 305-314.
- Wang, G., Long, J., Matsuura, I., He, D., and Liu, F. (2005a). The Smad3 linker region contains a transcriptional activation domain. *Biochem J* 386, 29-34.
- Wang, G., Matsuura, I., He, D., and Liu, F. (2009). Transforming growth factor- $\beta$ -inducible phosphorylation of Smad3. *J Biol Chem* 284, 9663-9673.
- Wang, J., Paradis, P., Aries, A., Komati, H., Lefebvre, C., Wang, H., and Nemer, M. (2005b). Convergence of protein kinase C and JAK-STAT signaling on transcription factor GATA-4. *Mol Cell Biol* 25, 9829-9844.
- Wang, J., Yang, L., Yang, J., Kuropatwinski, K., Wang, W., Liu, X.Q., Hauser, J., and Brattain, M.G. (2008a). Transforming growth factor beta induces apoptosis through repressing the phosphoinositide 3-kinase/AKT/survivin pathway in colon cancer cells. *Cancer Res* 68, 3152-3160.
- Wang, K., Wang, C., Xiao, F., Wang, H., and Wu, Z. (2008b). JAK2/STAT2/STAT3 are required for myogenic differentiation. *J Biol Chem* 283, 34029-34036.
- Wang, L., Ma, R., Flavell, R.A., and Choi, M.E. (2002). Requirement of mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 3 (MKK3) for activation of p38alpha and p38delta MAPK isoforms by TGF-beta 1 in murine mesangial cells. *J Biol Chem* 277, 47257-47262.

- Wang, Q., Wei, X., Zhu, T., Zhang, M., Shen, R., Xing, L., O'Keefe, R.J., and Chen, D. (2007). Bone morphogenetic protein 2 activates Smad6 gene transcription through bone-specific transcription factor Runx2. *J Biol Chem* 282, 10742-10748.
- Wang, W., Mariani, F.V., Harland, R.M., and Luo, K. (2000). Ski represses bone morphogenetic protein signaling in *Xenopus* and mammalian cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 97, 14394-14399.
- Wang, X.D., Kawano, F., Matsuoka, Y., Fukunaga, K., Terada, M., Sudoh, M., Ishihara, A., and Ohira, Y. (2006). Mechanical load-dependent regulation of satellite cell and fiber size in rat soleus muscle. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 290, C981-989.
- Warren, S.M., Brunet, L.J., Harland, R.M., Economides, A.N., and Longaker, M.T. (2003). The BMP antagonist noggin regulates cranial suture fusion. *Nature* 422, 625-629.
- Weaver, M., Dunn, N.R., and Hogan, B.L. (2000). *Bmp4* and *Fgf10* play opposing roles during lung bud morphogenesis. *Development* 127, 2695-2704.
- Westbury, J., Watkins, M., Ferguson-Smith, A.C., and Smith, J. (2001). Dynamic temporal and spatial regulation of the cdk inhibitor p57(kip2) during embryo morphogenesis. *Mech Dev* 109, 83-89.
- Whitman, M. (1997). Signal transduction. Feedback from inhibitory SMADs. *Nature* 389, 549-551.
- Williams, B.A., and Ordahl, C.P. (1994). Pax-3 expression in segmental mesoderm marks early stages in myogenic cell specification. *Development* 120, 785-796.
- Wilson, D., Sheng, G., Lecuit, T., Dostatni, N., and Desplan, C. (1993). Cooperative dimerization of paired class homeo domains on DNA. *Genes Dev* 7, 2120-2134.
- Wotton, D., Knoepfler, P.S., Laherty, C.D., Eisenman, R.N., and Massague, J. (2001). The Smad transcriptional corepressor TGIF recruits mSin3. *Cell Growth Differ* 12, 457-463.
- Wotton, D., and Massague, J. (2001). Smad transcriptional corepressors in TGF beta family signaling. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* 254, 145-164.
- Wozniak, A.C., and Anderson, J.E. (2007). Nitric oxide-dependence of satellite stem cell activation and quiescence on normal skeletal muscle fibers. *Dev Dyn* 236, 240-250.
- Wrighton, K.H., Liang, M., Bryan, B., Luo, K., Liu, M., Feng, X.H., and Lin, X. (2007). Transforming growth factor-beta-independent regulation of myogenesis by SnoN sumoylation. *J Biol Chem* 282, 6517-6524.

- Wu, J.W., Krawitz, A.R., Chai, J., Li, W., Zhang, F., Luo, K., and Shi, Y. (2002). Structural mechanism of Smad4 recognition by the nuclear oncoprotein Ski: insights on Ski-mediated repression of TGF-beta signaling. *Cell* 111, 357-367.
- Xi, Q., He, W., Zhang, X.H., Le, H.V., and Massague, J. (2008). Genome-wide impact of the BRG1 SWI/SNF chromatin remodeler on the transforming growth factor beta transcriptional program. *J Biol Chem* 283, 1146-1155.
- Xiao, Z., Brownawell, A.M., Macara, I.G., and Lodish, H.F. (2003). A novel nuclear export signal in Smad1 is essential for its signaling activity. *J Biol Chem* 278, 34245-34252.
- Yabe, S., Tazumi, S., Yokoyama, J., and Uchiyama, H. (2006). Xtbx6r, a novel T-box gene expressed in the paraxial mesoderm, has anterior neural-inducing activity. *Int J Dev Biol* 50, 681-689.
- Yablonka-Reuveni, Z., Rudnicki, M.A., Rivera, A.J., Primig, M., Anderson, J.E., and Natanson, P. (1999). The transition from proliferation to differentiation is delayed in satellite cells from mice lacking MyoD. *Dev Biol* 210, 440-455.
- Yaffe, D., and Saxel, O. (1977). Serial passaging and differentiation of myogenic cells isolated from dystrophic mouse muscle. *Nature* 270, 725-727.
- Yagi, K., Goto, D., Hamamoto, T., Takenoshita, S., Kato, M., and Miyazono, K. (1999). Alternatively spliced variant of Smad2 lacking exon 3. Comparison with wild-type Smad2 and Smad3. *J Biol Chem* 274, 703-709.
- Yamada, M., Szendro, P.I., Prokscha, A., Schwartz, R.J., and Eichele, G. (1999). Evidence for a role of Smad6 in chick cardiac development. *Dev Biol* 215, 48-61.
- Yamaguchi, K., Shirakabe, K., Shibuya, H., Irie, K., Oishi, I., Ueno, N., Taniguchi, T., Nishida, E., and Matsumoto, K. (1995). Identification of a member of the MAPKKK family as a potential mediator of TGF-beta signal transduction. *Science* 270, 2008-2011.
- Yamamoto, M., Watt, C.D., Schmidt, R.J., Kuscuoglu, U., Miesfeld, R.L., and Goldhamer, D.J. (2007). Cloning and characterization of a novel MyoD enhancer-binding factor. *Mech Dev* 124, 715-728.
- Yang, W., Chen, Y., Zhang, Y., Wang, X., Yang, N., and Zhu, D. (2006). Extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2 mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway is involved in myostatin-regulated differentiation repression. *Cancer Res* 66, 1320-1326.
- Yang, W., Zhang, Y., Li, Y., Wu, Z., and Zhu, D. (2007). Myostatin induces cyclin D1 degradation to cause cell cycle arrest through a phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/AKT/GSK-3 beta pathway and is antagonized by insulin-like growth factor 1. *J Biol Chem* 282, 3799-3808.

- Yanofsky, M.F., Ma, H., Bowman, J.L., Drews, G.N., Feldmann, K.A., and Meyerowitz, E.M. (1990). The protein encoded by the Arabidopsis homeotic gene *agamous* resembles transcription factors. *Nature* *346*, 35-39.
- Yee, S.P., and Rigby, P.W. (1993). The regulation of myogenin gene expression during the embryonic development of the mouse. *Genes Dev* *7*, 1277-1289.
- Yi, J.Y., Shin, I., and Arteaga, C.L. (2005). Type I transforming growth factor beta receptor binds to and activates phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *J Biol Chem* *280*, 10870-10876.
- Ying, S.X., Hussain, Z.J., and Zhang, Y.E. (2003). Smurf1 facilitates myogenic differentiation and antagonizes the bone morphogenetic protein-2-induced osteoblast conversion by targeting Smad5 for degradation. *J Biol Chem* *278*, 39029-39036.
- Yoon, J.K., Olson, E.N., Arnold, H.H., and Wold, B.J. (1997). Different MRF4 knockout alleles differentially disrupt Myf-5 expression: cis-regulatory interactions at the MRF4/Myf-5 locus. *Dev Biol* *188*, 349-362.
- Yoshida, Y., von Bubnoff, A., Ikematsu, N., Blitz, I.L., Tsuzuku, J.K., Yoshida, E.H., Umemori, H., Miyazono, K., Yamamoto, T., and Cho, K.W. (2003). Tob proteins enhance inhibitory Smad-receptor interactions to repress BMP signaling. *Mech Dev* *120*, 629-637.
- Yu, F., Chou, C.W., and Chen, C.C. (2009). TNF-alpha suppressed TGF-beta-induced CTGF expression by switching the binding preference of p300 from Smad4 to p65. *Cell Signal* *21*, 867-872.
- Yue, J., Frey, R.S., and Mulder, K.M. (1999). Cross-talk between the Smad1 and Ras/MEK signaling pathways for TGFbeta. *Oncogene* *18*, 2033-2037.
- Zammit, P.S., Carvajal, J.J., Golding, J.P., Morgan, J.E., Summerbell, D., Zolnerciks, J., Partridge, T.A., Rigby, P.W., and Beauchamp, J.R. (2004a). Myf5 expression in satellite cells and spindles in adult muscle is controlled by separate genetic elements. *Dev Biol* *273*, 454-465.
- Zammit, P.S., Golding, J.P., Nagata, Y., Hudon, V., Partridge, T.A., and Beauchamp, J.R. (2004b). Muscle satellite cells adopt divergent fates: a mechanism for self-renewal? *J Cell Biol* *166*, 347-357.
- Zammit, P.S., Relaix, F., Nagata, Y., Ruiz, A.P., Collins, C.A., Partridge, T.A., and Beauchamp, J.R. (2006). Pax7 and myogenic progression in skeletal muscle satellite cells. *J Cell Sci* *119*, 1824-1832.
- Zappelli, F., Willems, D., Osada, S., Ohno, S., Wetsel, W.C., Molinaro, M., Cossu, G., and Bouche, M. (1996). The inhibition of differentiation caused by TGFbeta in fetal

myoblasts is dependent upon selective expression of PKC $\theta$ : a possible molecular basis for myoblast diversification during limb histogenesis. *Dev Biol* 180, 156-164.

Zauberman, A., Zipori, D., Krupsky, M., and Ben-Levy, R. (1999). Stress activated protein kinase p38 is involved in IL-6 induced transcriptional activation of STAT3. *Oncogene* 18, 3886-3893.

Zentella, A., and Massague, J. (1992). Transforming growth factor beta induces myoblast differentiation in the presence of mitogens. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 89, 5176-5180.

Zhang, D., Gaussin, V., Taffet, G.E., Belaguli, N.S., Yamada, M., Schwartz, R.J., Michael, L.H., Overbeek, P.A., and Schneider, M.D. (2000a). TAK1 is activated in the myocardium after pressure overload and is sufficient to provoke heart failure in transgenic mice. *Nat Med* 6, 556-563.

Zhang, M., and McLennan, I.S. (1995). During secondary myotube formation, primary myotubes preferentially absorb new nuclei at their ends. *Dev Dyn* 204, 168-177.

Zhang, S., Fei, T., Zhang, L., Zhang, R., Chen, F., Ning, Y., Han, Y., Feng, X.H., Meng, A., and Chen, Y.G. (2007a). Smad7 antagonizes transforming growth factor beta signaling in the nucleus by interfering with functional Smad-DNA complex formation. *Mol Cell Biol* 27, 4488-4499.

Zhang, T., Kee, W.H., Seow, K.T., Fung, W., and Cao, X. (2000b). The coiled-coil domain of Stat3 is essential for its SH2 domain-mediated receptor binding and subsequent activation induced by epidermal growth factor and interleukin-6. *Mol Cell Biol* 20, 7132-7139.

Zhang, T., Kohlhaas, M., Backs, J., Mishra, S., Phillips, W., Dybkova, N., Chang, S., Ling, H., Bers, D.M., Maier, L.S., *et al.* (2007b). CaMKII $\delta$  isoforms differentially affect calcium handling but similarly regulate HDAC/MEF2 transcriptional responses. *J Biol Chem* 282, 35078-35087.

Zhang, W., Behringer, R.R., and Olson, E.N. (1995). Inactivation of the myogenic bHLH gene MRF4 results in up-regulation of myogenin and rib anomalies. *Genes Dev* 9, 1388-1399.

Zhao, J., Shi, W., Chen, H., and Warburton, D. (2000). Smad7 and Smad6 differentially modulate transforming growth factor beta -induced inhibition of embryonic lung morphogenesis. *J Biol Chem* 275, 23992-23997.

Zhong, H., Chen, F.Y., Wang, H.R., Lin, J.Y., Xu, R., Zhong, J.H., and Huang, H.H. (2009). Modification of TGF- $\beta$ 1 signaling pathway during NB4 cells differentiation by all-trans retinoid acid induction. *Int J Hematol*.

Zhu, H.J., Iaria, J., and Sizeland, A.M. (1999). Smad7 differentially regulates transforming growth factor beta-mediated signaling pathways. *J Biol Chem* 274, 32258-32264.

Zhu, J., Li, Y., Shen, W., Qiao, C., Ambrosio, F., Lavasani, M., Nozaki, M., Branca, M.F., and Huard, J. (2007). Relationships between transforming growth factor-beta1, myostatin, and decorin: implications for skeletal muscle fibrosis. *J Biol Chem* 282, 25852-25863.

Zhu, Z., and Miller, J.B. (1997). MRF4 can substitute for myogenin during early stages of myogenesis. *Dev Dyn* 209, 233-241.

## **Chapter II; Statement of Purpose**

## **Chapter II; Statement of Purpose**

In MBs, MyoD and Myf5 are already expressed, but these MRF's transactivation properties are repressed until stimulated by extracellular cues for muscle differentiation or regeneration. Once MyoG is induced by MyoD in co-operation with MEF2, the MBs terminally differentiate into MTs. Therefore, the regulation of MyoD's transactivation properties is a key event to determine MB cell fate, and CT-1 and TGF $\beta$  are candidate molecules to control this event. The primary goal of these studies was to characterize the role of cytokines such as CT-1 and TGF $\beta$  in myogenic cells.

### **Cardiotrophin-1 maintains the undifferentiated state of skeletal myoblasts**

#### **(Chapter III)**

Although CT-1 is highly expressed in skeletal muscle during embryo development and in adulthood, the role of CT-1 in skeletal muscle had not been well characterised. Previous studies documented that in cardiomyocytes, CT-1 activates MEK/ERK/AP-1 and JAK/STAT signalling pathways, and both AP-1 and STAT are inhibitory molecules for skeletal myogenesis. Therefore, we sought to characterize how CT-1 affects skeletal muscle differentiation at the molecular level.

### **Nuclear Smad7 enhances skeletal muscle differentiation (Chapter IV)**

Previous work from our group documented that Smad7 promotes skeletal muscle differentiation. Interestingly, we found that Smad7 physically interacts with nuclear transcription factor MyoD and enhances its transactivation properties. In addition, although Smad7 potently inhibits TGF $\beta$  'canonical' pathway, ectopic expression of

Smad7 could not reverse the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on myogenesis. Since most of studies focus on the inhibitory aspect of Smad7 at the receptor level even though Smad7 localized mainly in the nucleus, we, therefore, sought to characterize the nuclear role of Smad7.

**Maintenance of the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts by TGF $\beta$  is Smad independent and requires MEK activation (Chapter V)**

Since our previous study suggested that TGF $\beta$  might inhibit skeletal muscle differentiation independent of activation of R-Smad and other studies documented that TGF $\beta$  activates the MAPK pathway in different systems, we hypothesized that TGF $\beta$  inhibits myogenesis by activation of MEK independent of activation of R-Smad.

## **Chapter III; Cardiotrophin-1 maintains the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts**

Published on “The Journal of Biological Chemistry”  
(2009), vol 284; 19679-19693

Experimental design and drafting manuscript  
Tetsuaki Miyake and Dr. John C McDermott

Conducting experiments  
Tetsuaki Miyake; (figure 1B, 3, 4A, 4B, 4D, 4E, 5A, 5B, 5C, 5D, 5E, 6A, 6B, 6C, 6D, and Supplemental figure 1 and 2)

Nezeka S Alli and Arif Aziz; (figure 1A, 1C, 1D, 2, and 4C)

Jennifer Knudson, Pasan Fernando, and Dr.Lynn A. Megeney; (figure 7A, 7B, 7C, 7D, and 7E)

## **Cardiotrophin-1 maintains the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts**

**Tetsuaki Miyake\*, Nezeka S. Alli\*, Arif Aziz\*, Jennifer Knudson<sup>□</sup>, Pasan Fernando<sup>□</sup>,  
Lynn A. Megeney<sup>□</sup>, and John C. McDermott\***

\*Department of Biology, York University, 4700 Keele street, Toronto, Ontario, M3J 1P3  
Canada. <sup>□</sup>The Sprot Center for Stem Cell Research, Regenerative Medicine Program, Ottawa  
Health Research Institute, 501 Smyth Road, Ottawa, Ontario, K1H 8L6, Canada.

correspondence to: John C. McDermott, Department of Biology, 327 Farquharson, LSB, York  
University, 4700 Keele St., Toronto, Ontario, Canada. M3J 1P3  
Fax:(416)-736-5698, E-mail: [jmcderm@yorku.ca](mailto:jmcderm@yorku.ca)

Running title: CT-1 inhibits skeletal myogenesis.

### **Abstract**

**Skeletal myogenesis is potently regulated by the extracellular milieu of growth factors and cytokines. We observed that Cardiotrophin-1 (CT-1), a member of the Interleukin-6 (IL-6) family of cytokines, is a potent regulator of skeletal muscle differentiation. The normal up-regulation of myogenic marker genes, Myosin Heavy Chain (MyHC), Myogenic Regulatory Factors (MRFs), and Myocyte Enhancer Factor 2s (MEF2s) were inhibited by CT-1 treatment. CT-1 also represses Myogenin (MyoG) promoter activation. CT-1 activated two signaling pathways: Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription-3 (STAT3), and Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase Kinase (MEK), a component of the Extracellular Regulated MAP Kinase (ERK) pathway. In view of the known connection between CT-1 and STAT3 activation, we surprisingly found that pharmacological blockade of STAT3 activity had no effect on the inhibition of myogenesis by CT-1 suggesting that STAT3 signaling is dispensable for**

myogenic repression. Conversely, MEK inhibition potently reversed the inhibition of myotube formation and attenuated the repression of MRF transcriptional activity mediated by CT-1. Taken together, these data indicate that CT-1 represses skeletal myogenesis through interference with MRF activity by activation of MEK/ERK signaling. In agreement with these *in vitro* observations, exogenous systemic expression of CT-1 mediated by adenoviral vector delivery increased the number of myonuclei in normal post-natal mouse skeletal muscle and also delayed skeletal muscle regeneration induced by cardiotoxin (CTX) injection. The expression pattern of CT-1 in embryonic and post-natal skeletal muscle and *in vivo* effects of CT-1 on myogenesis implicate CT-1 in the maintenance of the undifferentiated state in muscle progenitor cells.

## **Introduction**

Terminal differentiation of skeletal myogenic cells, termed myogenesis, consists of a series of well characterized highly regulated steps that has become a paradigm for lineage acquisition and cellular differentiation. Initially, pluripotent mesodermal stem cells commit to become myogenic precursor cells. Commitment to the myogenic lineage then results in the binary state of either maintenance of proliferative potential and pluripotency, or, on appropriate cues, withdrawal from the cell-cycle, activation of a battery of structural, contractile and metabolic genes constituting the differentiation programme and ultimately formation of multi-nucleated myotubes (Perry and Rudnick, 2000). The field of myogenesis has benefited from the use of well established *in vitro* cell-culture systems which faithfully recapitulate the *in vivo*

differentiation programme. During myogenesis, a group of basic helix-loop-helix transcription factors, Myogenic Differentiation-1 (MyoD), Myogenic Factor-5 (Myf5), Myogenin (MyoG), and Myogenic Regulatory Factor-4 (MRF4), collectively termed the Myogenic Regulatory Factors (MRFs), play essential roles in differentiation (Kassar-Duchossoy et al., 2004; Pownall et al., 2002; Rudnicki and Jaenisch, 1995). Most promoter-enhancer regions of muscle specific genes contain the cognate binding site, E-box (CANNTG), for the MRFs, and the E-box is often essential for the induction of these genes during differentiation (Tapscott, 2005; Walsh and Gualberto, 1992). For example, early and late muscle specific genes, MyoG and muscle specific Myosin Heavy Chain (MyHC) respectively, are transcriptionally regulated by MyoD and other MRFs through E-boxes in their proximal promoter regions (Penn et al., 2004; Rudnicki and Jaenisch, 1995). The molecular and genetic requirement for the MRFs during myogenesis has been confirmed in many studies both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Edmondson and Olson, 1989; Kassar-Duchossoy et al., 2004; Myer et al., 2001). The MRFs also co-operate with another class of myogenic transcription factors, comprised of the Myocyte Enhancer Factor two family (MEF2) (Naya and Olson, 1999; Olson et al., 1995). MEF2 genes are taxonomically part of the MADS-box gene super-family that encode DNA binding proteins involved in yeast mating type decisions (MCM1), plant development (Agamous and Deficiens), and serum responsivity of mammalian cells (Serum Response Factor: SRF) (Jarvis et al., 1989; Norman et al., 1988; Sommer et al., 1990; Yanofsky et al., 1990). As well as the detailed knowledge of core transcriptional regulatory circuits mediated by myogenic transcription factors and their accessory factors, much work has

contributed to the identification of a number of growth factor and cytokine mediated signaling pathways that positively and negatively impact myogenesis (Engert et al., 1996; Olwin and Hauschka, 1988; Ridgeway et al., 2000; Templeton and Hauschka, 1992). In some cases, these pathways regulate the decision to differentiate or not, a critical regulatory point since differentiation in muscle is terminal and absolutely required for viability of all metazoan life. Moreover, negative regulation of differentiation is equally important since it underpins the maintenance of the proliferative state and pluripotency.

A number of growth factors and cytokines, such as Insulin like Growth Factors (IGFs), insulin, Transforming Growth Factor- $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ ), Fibroblast Growth Factor (FGF), and Epidermal Growth Factor (EGF), that influence myogenesis have been identified (Allen and Boxhorn, 1987; Engert et al., 1996; Olwin and Hauschka, 1988; Templeton and Hauschka, 1992), however, a detailed understanding of their corresponding signal transduction pathways and transcriptional network targets is still rudimentary. One group of cellular signaling cascades that are known to affect myogenesis in a complex manner are the MAPK pathways. For example, p38 MAPK, a member of one of the MAPK pathways, directly phosphorylates and activates E47, which forms a productive dimer with MyoD (Lluis et al., 2005; Lluis et al., 2006). P38MAPK also regulates MEF2 (Cox et al., 2003; Zetser et al., 1999) transcription factors as well as being involved in the recruitment of ATP dependent chromatin remodelling factors to myogenic loci (de la Serna et al., 2005; McKinsey et al., 2002; Serra et al., 2007). Conversely the ERK-MAPK cascade plays a bi-phasic role in myogenic cells, being inhibitory in the initial phases of the differentiation program

while being required for later stage events, such as cell fusion (Bennett and Tonks, 1997).

CT-1 is a member of the IL-6 family, which is comprised of IL-11, Leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF), Ciliary Neurotrophic Factor (CNTF), and Oncostatin M (OSM). These cytokines are structurally related and form a variety of oligomeric ligand – receptor complexes. IL-6 and IL-11 form a complex with a homodimer of the Glycoprotein-130 (Gp130) receptor or heterodimers of gp130 and leukaemia inhibitory factor receptor- $\beta$  (LIFR $\beta$ ). Gp130/LIFR $\beta$  also recognises LIF, CT-1, CNTF, OSM, and Cardiotrophin-Like Cytokine (CLC). OSM binds to the Gp130 and Oncostatin M receptor (OMR). Upon formation of the requisite complex with the respective cytokine, the preponderant view is that the oligomeric receptor complex transduces its signal through the Janus kinase (JAK)-STAT signaling pathway (Heinrich et al., 2003).

CT-1 was originally identified in conditioned medium from embryoid bodies (Pennica et al., 1995). In developing embryos, CT-1 is expressed in heart, skeletal muscle, liver and dorsal root ganglia (Sheng et al., 1996). In adults, human CT-1 mRNA is detected in the heart, skeletal muscle, ovary, colon, prostate and testis, and in fetal kidney and lung (Pennica et al., 1996). The functions of CT-1 in the cardiovascular system have been extensively researched. Patients with ischemic and valvular heart disease have elevated levels of CT-1 in their sera (Freed et al., 2003). Further study of the role of CT-1 in the heart indicated that it has a cardio-protective role by reducing apoptosis (Brar et al., 2001; Sheng et al., 1996) and may be involved in regeneration of cardiac muscle after infarction (Freed et al., 2005). Exogenously

administered CT-1 also induces cardiac hypertrophy *in vitro* (Sheng et al., 1996). While the modulation of cardiomyocyte phenotype by CT-1 has been well documented, the underlying signaling pathways are still unclear and the role of CT-1 in skeletal muscle has not, thus far, been characterized.

In this report, we demonstrate that CT-1 is a potent inhibitor of skeletal muscle differentiation. In C2C12 cells, CT-1 represses molecular markers of muscle differentiation and phenotypic myogenesis. Also, the transcriptional networks involved in the induction of key myogenic genes such as the MyoG and MCK genes are suppressed by CT-1 signaling. Surprisingly, small chemical inhibitors of MEK, PD98059 and U0126, reversed these repressive effects on skeletal myogenesis by CT-1 whereas inhibition of STAT3 activation was without effect. Collectively, these data show that CT-1 interferes with the transcriptional network required for muscle differentiation through the activation of the MEK-MAPK signaling module.

Furthermore, *in vivo*, adenovirus mediated expression of CT-1 increases satellite cell number and delays regeneration of damaged muscle by cardiotoxin (CTX) injection. These observations indicate that CT-1 represses myogenesis and serves to maintain myogenic progenitors in their proliferative, multipotent state *in vitro* and *in vivo*.

## Experimental procedures

**Plasmids** MRF expression plasmids were constructed in pEMSV as described elsewhere (Davis et al., 1987). An activated ( $\Delta$ N3 S218D/S222E) human MEK1 expression construct was a kind gift from A. Natalie (Mansour et al., 1994). The reporter construct pMCK-eGFP was a gift from A. Ferrer-Martinez (Universitat de Barcelona, Spain). Transcription reporter constructs, pMCK-luc (Donoviel et al., 1996), pCMV- $\beta$ -Galactosidase were described elsewhere (Kollias et al., 2006). The myogenin promoter region was excised from pMyoG-luc by *SacI* / *Bgl II* digestion. The resultant 1152bp fragment was inserted at the *SacI* / *Bgl II* sites of pGL4-10 vector (Promega). The dsRed2-N1 expression construct was purchased from Clontech Laboratories.

**Antibodies** The primary antibodies used in this study were obtained from Santa Cruz Biotechnology; MyoD (C-20), Myf5 (C-20), Actin (I-19), and ERK1 (C-16), from BD Biosciences; MEF2D (610775), from Cell Signaling Technology; Stat3 (9132), Phospho-Stat3 (Tyr705) (58E12; 9135), Phospho-Stat3 (Ser727) (6E4; 9136), MEK1/2 (9122), Phospho-MEK1/2 (Ser217/221) (9121), Phospho-p44/42 MAPK (Thr202/Tyr204) (E10; 9106), from Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank; Myogenin (F5D), and MyHC (MF20), from DakoCytomation; MyoD1 (clone:5.8A; M3512). Polyclonal antibody for MEF2A was prepared as previously described (Cox et al., 2003). Normal mouse (sc-2025) IgG was from Santa Cruz Biotechnology.

**Cell Culture** C2C12 myoblasts were obtained from American Type Culture Collection (CLR-1772) and cultured in growth medium (GM) consisting of 10% Fetal bovine serum (FBS) (HyClone) in high-glucose Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) (Gibco) supplemented with 1% penicillin-streptomycin (Gibco) at 37 °C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Myotube formation was induced by replacing GM with differentiation medium (DM) which consisted of 2% horse serum (Atlanta Biologicals) in DMEM supplemented with 1% penicillin-streptomycin. For CT-1 treatment, recombinant mouse CT-1 (R&D system; 438-CT) was resuspended with solvent (4 mM HCl, 0.1% bovine serum albumin (BSA)) and supplemented into the media. For myotube formation assays, DM with CT-1 (10ng/ml) was replenished every 2 days. Inhibitors (PD98059 (Cell Signaling Technology; 9900), U0126 (Cell Signaling Technology; 9903), and P6 (2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-9-fluoro-3,6-dihydro-7H-benz[h]-imidaz[4,5-f]isoquinolin-7-one; Pyridone 6) (Calbiochem; 420097)) were resuspended with DMSO and added into the cell culture media for 30 minutes prior to adding CT-1.

#### **Sacromeric Myosin Heavy Chain Detection**

C2C12 cells were washed with Phosphate buffered saline (PBS) (pH7.4) and fixed with 90% methanol at -20 °C for 10 min. After fixation, the cells were incubated in 5% milk in PBS for 30 min at 37 °C for blocking. Cells were incubated at room temperature with MF-20 (primary antibody) diluted in blocking buffer (5% milk PBS) for 1 hour. After incubation, the cells were washed three times with PBS and incubated for 60 min at room temperature with an Horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-

conjugated  $\alpha$ -mouse secondary antibody. The cells were again washed three times with PBS and incubated in developer (0.6 mg/ml DAB, 0.1 %  $H_2O_2$  in PBS) to detect MyHC by immunocytochemistry. The nuclei were counter-stained with haematoxylin. Images were recorded with a microscope (Axiovert 35; Carl Zeiss MicroImaging) with either 4X NA 0.10 or 10X NA 0.25 Achrostat objective lenses with a digital camera (Canon, EOS D60).

**Proliferation assay** After 72hrs in DM and in the presence of CT-1 (10ng/ml) (or solvent), cells were incubated with 100 $\mu$ M of BrdU (Sigma) for 1 hr at 37°C. Cells were washed with cold 1x PBS then fixed with 70% ethanol for 1hr at 4°C. The cells were then washed with 1x PBS and incubated with 2N HCl for 1 h at 37°C to denature the DNA. The cells were blocked in 10% goat serum (Sigma) diluted in 1x PBS for 2hrs at room temperature with shaking and then incubated with BrdU primary antibody (G3G4: Developmental hybridoma bank, Iowa) diluted in 1.5% goat serum (Sigma) for 1.5hr at room temperature with shaking. Cells were washed with 1x PBS-T (0.5% Tween20) and incubated with anti-mouse secondary antibody conjugated to FITC (Sigma) diluted in 1.5% goat serum (Sigma) for 2hrs at room temperature with shaking. Cells were washed with 1x PBS-T (0.5% Tween20).

**Microscopy and Fluorescence** Fluorescence and phase contrast pictures were obtained using an epifluorescence microscope (Axiovert 35; Carl Zeiss MicroImaging), with appropriate phase and filter settings, and either 4X NA 0.10 or 10X NA 0.25

Achrostigmat objective lenses. Images were recorded with a digital camera (Canon, EOS D60).

**Western blotting analysis** Total cellular protein extracts were prepared in NP-40 lysis buffer (0.1 % NP-40, 150 mM NaCl, 1mM EDTA, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 1mM sodium vanadate, 1mM PMSF, supplemented with a protease inhibitor cocktail (Sigma, P-8340)). Protein concentrations were determined by a standard Bradford assay (BioRad). Equivalent amounts of protein were resolved by SDS-PAGE gels, followed by electrophoretic transfer to an Immobilon-P membrane (Millipore) as directed by the manufacturer (Millipore). Blots were incubated with the indicated primary antibody in 5% milk in PBS or Tris buffered saline (TBS)-T (10mM Tris-HCl pH8.0, 150mM NaCl, 0.1% Tween-20) or 5% Bovine serum albumin (BSA) in TBS-T according to the manufacturer's protocol at 4 °C overnight with gentle agitation. After washing briefly, the blots were incubated with the appropriate HRP-conjugated secondary antibodies in 5% milk in PBS or TBS-T at room temperature according to the manufacturer's protocols (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Cell Signaling Technology). After washed three times with 1XPBS or 1XTBS (depending on the primary antibody) at room temperature, the blots were treated with the Enhanced chemiluminescence reagent (Amersham) to detect immuno-reactive proteins. The blots were exposed to Biomax film (Kodak) for visual representation.

**Transcription reporter gene assays** C2C12 myoblasts were transfected by a standard calcium phosphate-DNA precipitation method with the indicated reporter

gene and expression constructs and pCMV- $\beta$ -Galactosidase to monitor transfection efficiency. After transfection, the cells were washed with PBS and maintained in GM and then treated as indicated. Total cellular protein was extracted with luciferase lysis buffer (20mM Tris-HCl pH7.4, 0.1% Triton X-100). Luciferase and  $\beta$ -Galactosidase enzyme assays were performed according to the manufacturer's protocol (Promega). Luciferase activity was quantified using a luminometer (Berthold Lumat, 9501) and standardized according to the  $\beta$ -Galactosidase activity. Relative Luciferase units normalized for the  $\beta$ -Galactosidase activity (Relative Luciferase Unit; RLU) were determined and plotted as an average of triplicate determinations and error bars represent standard deviations of the triplicate values. Each experiment was repeated at least three times.

**Semi-quantitative RT-PCR analysis** Total RNA was extracted from cells with TRIzol (Invitrogen) according to manufacturer's protocol. cDNA was generated from the isolated total RNA (1 $\mu$ g) with SuperScript III (Invitrogen) and oligo-dT<sub>(16)</sub> primer (Sigma) by the protocol provided by the manufacturer. To amplify a target transcript, a pair of primers was designed that flanked an intron based on the mouse gene sequences. The target transcripts were amplified by *taq* DNA polymerase (New England Biolabs) with gene specific primers. An amplified DNA was separated in an agarose gel and visualized by ethidium bromide (EtBr) (Sigma) staining and UV exposure. Detailed information about the primers is in supplement.

**Co-immunoprecipitation analysis** An equal amount of total cellular protein (250µg) was diluted with NP-40 lysis buffer to a final concentration of 1 µg/µl. Protein complexes were immunoprecipitated with the indicated antibody and 25µl of protein G-Plus Sepharose beads (50% slurry) (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) by incubation at 4°C overnight on a rotating platform. The beads were washed with three changes of NETN wash buffer (0.1% NP-40, 150mM NaCl, 1mM EDTA, and 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0). Beads were boiled in SDS sample buffer, and protein complexes were resolved by SDS-PAGE and immuno-blotted as described above.

**CT-1 adenovirus** The CT-1 adenovirus was previously described (Bordet et al., 1999). Briefly, full length murine CT-1 cDNA was isolated by PCR and the CT-1 reading frame was fused with a 60 base pair pre-Nerve Growth Factor (NGF) leader sequence to promote secretion of the CT-1 protein. The CT-1 cDNA was cloned in the Rous Sarcoma virus (RSV) vector (Bordet et al., 1999). A LacZ containing adenovirus (CTRL) was used as a control for all injection experiments. This adenovirus was kindly provided by Dr. Robin Park at the Ottawa Health Research Institute, Ottawa, Canada.

#### ***In vivo* administration of CT-1: Muscle injury**

To test CT-1 *in vivo*, B6C3F1 mice were subjected to systemic delivery of the CT-1 adenovirus. Briefly, animals were anaesthetized with halothane. The injections were administered via intra-cardiac chamber delivery using a 29-gauge insulin needle (VWR) with 50µL of Ad-CT-1 at a concentration of  $3.0 \times 10^8$  PFU/mL (n=3). A

control group of B6C3F1 mice were injected with 50 $\mu$ L Ad-CTRL at a similar concentration (n=3). In a separate group of animals, cardiotoxin was used to induce muscle injury immediately prior to AdCT-1 and Ad-CTRL injection (n=3 for each group). 25 $\mu$ l of 10 $\mu$ M cardiotoxin (Latoxan) was injected directly into the TA muscle using a 29G1/2 insulin syringe in halothane anaesthetized mice (Asakura et al., 2002). Post-recovery, mice were monitored closely for weight loss, dehydration and cardiac distress. All injections were administered by a trained animal care technician according to the standards of the Animal Care Committee at the University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Canada.

**Immuno-histology** At 7days post-injection, skeletal muscle was excised and rinsed in cold 1XPBS. The muscle was fixed in 4% PFA in PBS for 2days then embedded in paraffin, sectioned at 10 $\mu$ M and counterstained with haematoxylin and eosin to visualize the nuclei and cytoplasm. Sections were dehydrated in a graded ethanol series ending in CitriSolv (Fisher Scientific). For immuno-histological, sections were treated with antigen unmasking solution (Vector Labs), blocked with 5% BSA, incubated overnight at 4°C with a primary antibody, then incubated in donkey-anti-goat CY3 antibody (Chemicon) and finally counterstained with DAPI (Sigma). 5 fields of view per section and 5 sections per TA muscle were analysed. The micrographs were representative views.

**Stem Cell/Progenitor Cell Isolation** Side population (muscle progenitor cells) were collected as previously described (Hierlihy et al., 2002). Contra lateral TA

muscle was collected from Ad-CT-1 and Ad-CTRL mice and all visible connective tissue and blood vessels were removed by dissection. Muscle was digested in collagenase B (10mg/mL) (Roche) plus dispase II (2units/mL) (Roche) for and the resulting single cell suspensions were then stained with Hoechst dye 33342 (5ug/mL) (Sigma-Aldrich) at 37°C for 90 minutes. As an SP control, the drug verapamil (50µM) (Sigma-Aldrich) was added to an aliquot of cells simultaneously stained with Hoechst 33342. Cells were finally re-suspended in 500µL of Hanks Balanced Salt solution with 2% FBS and 10mM Hepes (HBSS+). The cells were filtered through a 50µM Cell Tric® (disposable filters made of monofil nylon material) (Partec GmbH) and remained on ice until FACS analysis (Hierlihy et al., 2002). Cell sorting was performed using a DakoCytomation MoFlo high-speed cell sorter (DakoCytomation) (Hierlihy et al., 2002). Forward and side scatter was measured at 488 nm (Spectraphysic Argon Laser). The Hoechst dye was excited at 359nm (I90C laser from Coherent). Blue emission was measured at 424nm (424/44 band pass filter) and red emission was above 675nm (675 AGLP long pass filter). All data was collected and analyzed with Summit™ Data Acquisition and Analysis Software (DakoCytomation).

**Methylcellulose Stem Cell/Progenitor Cell Culture**  $2 \times 10^4$  Side population cells were re-suspended in 2.5mL of Methocult media GF3434 (Stem Cell Technologies) using a 5mL syringe and a 12 gauge needle (Hierlihy et al., 2002). Cells were then plated on 2cm plastic petri dishes and incubated in humidity chambers at 37°C and

5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 14days. At 14days post plating, colonies were counted using a Zeiss inverted microscope.

**Statistical Analysis** Differences between Ad-CT-1 and Ad-CTRL injected samples were evaluated for statistical significance using one tailed, unpaired Student's *t* test. Differences were considered statistically significant at a p value less than 0.05.

## Results

### *CT-1 represses myogenic differentiation*

Major sites of CT-1 expression during embryonic development are heart and skeletal muscle (Sheng et al., 1996). While CT-1's role in the cardiovascular system is being defined (Sheng et al., 1997), its role in skeletal muscle is not characterized. To begin to elucidate CT-1 function in skeletal muscle, we initially treated C2C12 cells chronically with CT-1 (10ng/ml, 0.5nM) and assessed muscle differentiation by the formation of multi-nucleated myotubes and accumulation of a skeletal muscle differentiation marker protein, MyHC. Solvent treated C2C12 cells began to exhibit multinucleated myotubes after 48hrs in DM. Thereafter, the control, solvent treated C2C12 cells developed MyHC-positive myotubes with large numbers of nuclei at later time points (figure 1A). In contrast, C2C12 cells in the CT-1 containing DM failed to form multinucleated myotubes at 48hrs. At later time points, some

myogenesis occurred although the number and calibre of MyHC-positive myotubes were greatly reduced in the presence of CT-1 compared to the corresponding controls (figure 1A). In addition, the MCK promoter activity was strongly inhibited by CT-1 as indicated by the transfection of a MCK promoter-reporter gene fused to enhanced signal Green Fluorescent Protein (EGFP) (pMCK-EGFP) (figure 1B). We also observed that CT-1 did not affect the cellular proliferation rate of differentiating myoblasts in DM assessed by BrdU incorporation rate (figure 1C&D). Therefore, these data document that CT-1 represses the skeletal muscle differentiation programme without affecting proliferation rate.

*CT-1 represses the expression of pro-differentiation transcriptional regulators (MyoG and MEF2A/D)*

To generate multi-nucleated myotubes from mono-nucleated myoblasts, the MRFs and MEF2s play an essential synergistic role at various stages of the differentiation programme (Kaushal et al., 1994). Therefore, we postulated that CT-1 might interfere with muscle differentiation through the MRFs and/or MEF2. First, in order to establish that the repression of myogenesis by CT-1 was observed in this analysis the levels of MyHC, a structural marker of muscle differentiation were assessed. As we expected that MyHC accumulated in the solvent treated C2C12 cells at late time points. Conversely, this accumulation of MyHC was largely attenuated in C2C12 cells treated with CT-1 (figure 2). Having determined that myogenesis was repressed by CT-1 at the molecular level, we next assessed the levels of various muscle transcription factors. Under these conditions, the expression of MyoG, a key MRF required for differentiation (Myer et al., 1997) was repressed by CT-1 compared to

the solvent treated cells, in which it was strongly induced (figure 2). In addition, MEF2A and MEF2D were also lower in the cells treated with CT-1 (figure 2). These data indicate that CT-1 inhibits myogenic differentiation by interfering with the up-regulation of MyoG and MEF2 factors. Interestingly, MyoD and Myf5 protein levels were relatively not affected by CT-1 suggesting that the lesion in the hierarchical differentiation programme lies between the MRFs required for lineage commitment (MyoD and Myf5) and the pro-differentiation transcriptional regulators (MyoG and MEF2A and MEF2D).

***Transcriptional induction of the myoG promoter by MyoD is repressed by CT-1 signaling***

Since MyoD, along with Myf5, play an early ‘commitment’ role in the myogenic cascade and also play an important role in the induction of the *myoG* gene (de la Serna et al., 2005), we hypothesised that CT-1 might interfere with the *trans*-activation properties of MyoD and therefore its ability to activate *myoG* transcription. To begin to address this hypothesis, we initially measured *myoG* promoter activity using reporter gene assays. In the absence of CT-1, the *myoG* promoter was activated in differentiating C2C12 cells in DM (figure 3). In the presence of CT-1, the activation of the *myoG* promoter was markedly inhibited in a dose dependent manner (figure 3). These data indicate that reduced MyoG levels observed with CT-1 (figure 2) result from a loss of transcriptional induction of the *myoG* locus.

### ***Trans-activation properties of the MRFs are repressed by CT-1***

Based on our observation that *myoG* gene transcription was attenuated by CT-1, we next focused on whether MyoD *trans*-activation properties might be altered by CT-1 since MyoD expression levels remained unaffected with CT-1 treatment (figure 2). The *trans*-activation capacity of MyoD has already been documented to be a heavily regulated aspect of its function, both positively and negatively, by a variety of mechanisms (Kim et al., 2008; Poleskaya et al., 2001; Puri et al., 2001; Reynaud et al., 2000). Bioinformatic analysis of MyoD interacting proteins revealed that MEK1 (Perry et al., 2001) and STAT3 (Kataoka et al., 2003) also share the property that they are known to be activated by phosphorylation in the presence of IL-6 family cytokines in different cell types. Therefore, we first confirmed that expression of CT-1 and its signal transduction receptors, Gp130 and LIFR $\beta$  in C2C12. Endogenous CT-1 and their receptor expression were confirmed by semi-quantitative RT-PCR analysis in the presence or absence of recombinant exogenous CT-1 in the media. We detected their transcripts in C2C12 cells, and their expression levels were not affected in the presence of CT-1 (figure 4A). We then surveyed these signaling molecules first by determining the phosphorylation levels of MEK1 and STAT3 in C2C12 cells acutely (figure 4B) or chronically (figure 4C) treated with CT-1 by Western blotting analysis. Indeed, levels of phosphorylated MEK-1 and STAT3 proteins in C2C12 cells were elevated in the presence of CT-1 compared to those in solvent control cells (figure 4B and C). A previous study indicated that MyoD's transcriptional activation properties can be inhibited by a direct interaction with MEK1 (Perry et al., 2001). Therefore, we sought to test this interaction by co-immuno-precipitation analysis.

These experiments revealed that exogenous expression of an activated form of MEK1 (Act-MEK: MEK1 R4F) and MyoD resulted in co-purification of the two molecules in the same complex, suggesting the possibility that this interaction can occur (figure 4D). In addition we observed that the typical activation of the *myoG* promoter (figure 4E) and MCK promoter (supplemental figure 1) by exogenously expressed MRFs was repressed by CT-1 signaling (recombinant CT-1 or Act-MEK1) (figure 4E). These results further support the idea that MyoD *trans*-activation properties are repressed by CT-1 and that MEK activation is a key component of that repression.

***CT-1 inhibits the transcriptional properties of the MRFs through activation of MEK signaling***

To directly test the idea that CT-1 activation of MEK is responsible for MyoD *trans*-repression, we utilized MEK specific inhibitors, PD98056 and U0126. First, we reasoned that if MEK activation is absolutely required for CT-1 repression of myogenesis, then we should abrogate CT-1 effects on myogenesis by repression of MEK. In the absence of CT-1 (solvent), C2C12 cells formed multinucleated myotubes, and they accumulated MyHC proteins (brown colour) after 2days in DM (figure 5A). These morphological changes were not observed in the presence of CT-1. However, addition of MEK inhibitors neutralized the inhibitory effect of CT-1 on both myotube formation and MyHC accumulation in a dose dependent manner (3 $\mu$ M vs. 10 $\mu$ M) assessed by immunochemistry (figure 5A). Western blotting analysis of MyHC levels further confirmed the above observations (figure 5B). In agreement with this, a more detailed Western blotting analysis showed that MyoG protein levels were lower in the presence of CT-1, and this inhibitory effect was reversed by MEK

inhibition (PD98059), which prevented CT-1 mediated induction of phosphorylation of ERK (a MEK activity indicator). It was noted that as previously reported in different systems (Chen and Sytkowski, 2004; Yip-Schneider et al., 2009), the MEK inhibitor caused hyper-phosphorylation of MEK. However, in the presence of PD98059 upregulation of phospho-ERK by CT-1 was clearly inhibited (figure 5C). Therefore, this MEK inhibitor prevents CT-1 mediated activation of MEK. We also noticed that the MEK inhibitor reversed these CT-1 effects without affecting the phosphorylation levels of STAT3 (figure 5C, see below). Furthermore, luciferase reporter gene assays also showed that *myoG* promoter activity driven by exogenously expressed MyoD was repressed by CT-1. Furthermore, exogenous expression of an activated form of MEK1 or Raf (components of the MAPK signaling pathway), also repressed *myoG* activation and these effects were reversed in a dose dependent manner by MEK inhibition (figure 5D), and by expression of dominant negative form of MEK1 or Raf1 (figure 5E). Therefore, these data indicate that MEK inhibition ‘rescues’ muscle differentiation from the inhibitory effect of CT-1, both morphologically and biochemically; and repression of MyoD’s *trans*-activation properties by CT-1 is also reversed by MEK inhibition. Taken together, CT-1 represses skeletal myogenic differentiation through interference of the transcriptional activity of MyoD by the activation of MEK signaling.

***STAT3 activation by CT-1 is not sufficient for inhibition of myogenesis***

We documented that STAT3 is highly phosphorylated at tyrosine 705 (Y705) and serine 727 (S727) in response to CT-1 treatment (figure 4A&B). The Y705 phosphorylation is required for STAT3 dimer formation, nuclear translocation, and

transcriptional regulatory activity of STAT3 (Bromberg et al., 1999; Wen et al., 1995; Yu et al., 1995). Since a previous study showed that activated STAT3 can inhibit the transcriptional properties of MyoD (Kataoka et al., 2003), we postulated that STAT3 might also be involved in the repression of MyoD by CT-1 signaling. Western blotting analysis showed that the MEK inhibitor inhibited phospho-ERK1/2 (an indicator of MEK activity) activation by CT-1. However, MEK inhibition had no apparent effect on the phosphorylation levels of STAT3 at Y705 or S727 by acute or chronic CT-1 treatment (figure 5C and 6A). Since MEK inhibition rescues myogenic repression but does not alter STAT3 phosphorylation by CT-1, this indicates that STAT3 activation is not sufficient to inhibit myogenesis. To further address this issue, we next used a pan-JAK kinase inhibitor, P6 (Pedranzini et al., 2006) since STAT3 is phosphorylated by the Gp130/LIFR $\beta$  associated JAK kinases. As previously observed, CT-1 inhibited myotube formation and MyHC accumulation in DM compared to controls (figure 6B). In assessing the dose dependency of the P6, we observed no effect on CT-1 mediated myogenic repression up to a concentration at 250nM. However, at 500nM, P6 clearly neutralised the inhibitory effect of CT-1. Since P6 inhibits tyrosine kinase activity of other kinases at high levels (Thompson et al., 2002), we assessed the inhibitory effect of P6 on the phosphorylation levels of, STAT3, MEK1/2, and ERK1/2 by Western blotting analysis. As is claimed for this inhibitor, increased phosphorylation of STAT3 (Y705 and S727) by CT-1 was inhibited by P6 in a dose dependent manner (figure 6C). However, at a high concentration (500nM), P6 also repressed phosphorylation of ERK1/2 in the presence of CT-1. Since significant repression of phosphorylation of STAT3 was seen with the

P6 inhibitor at low concentrations (up to 250nM), but such concentrations had no effect in reversing CT-1 effects on myogenesis, we conclude that STAT3 activation by CT-1 is not sufficient to inhibit myogenesis. In agreement with the above results, MyoD driven *myoG* promoter activity was clearly inhibited in the presence of CT-1 (figure 6D). However, at any concentration tested, P6 had little effect on CT-1's inhibitory effect. In addition, exogenous expression of constitutively active (A662C and N664C) (Bromberg et al., 1999), phospho-mimetic mutant (Y705D and S727D) or dominant negative forms of STAT3 (S705F and S727A) (Kaptein et al., 1996) had no apparent effect on myogenesis phenotypically and biochemically in the presence of CT-1 (data not shown). Therefore, these results indicate that inhibition of MEK1/2 activity but not JAK activity is required for reversing the inhibitory effect of CT-1 on myogenesis. Taken together, we conclude that CT-1 inhibits skeletal muscle differentiation primarily through activation of MEK and, surprisingly, does not require STAT3 activation.

***CT-1 increases the number of muscle precursor cells and delays regeneration of damaged muscle in vivo***

To test the effect of CT-1 on *in vivo* skeletal muscle function, we utilized systemic delivery of a CT-1 expressing adenovirus, AdCT-1 (Bordet et al., 1999). AdCT-1 infection causes accumulation of CT-1 protein in cell-culture medium (figure 7A), and AdCT-1 injection leads to accumulation of CT-1 in liver and skeletal muscle (figure 7B). Although it did not lead to gross morphologic alterations in skeletal muscle (figure 7C), we noted a significant increase in the number of DAPI positive nuclei per myofiber following exposure to AdCT-1 compared to control injected

animals (Figure 7C&D;  $P < 0.05$ ). This observation suggested that CT-1 exposure represses differentiation leading to an increase in the number of undifferentiated myogenic precursors *in vivo*, similar to the effect elicited in C2C12 myoblast cell cultures. To test the possibility that CT-1 elicited an expansion of the myoblast/muscle precursor cell population, we also investigated the impact of CT-1 administration on the endogenous skeletal muscle progenitor pool. Skeletal muscle contains a population of cells that retain stem cell/progenitor like characteristics and these cells can be isolated based on Hoechst dye exclusion, referred to as side population (SP) cells (Asakura et al., 2002; Jackson et al., 2002; Muskiewicz et al., 2005). Skeletal muscle derived muscle progenitor cells from CT-1 injected animals were substantially increased compared to the number of progenitor cell colonies derived from control injected animals (10.6 vs 1.0;  $P < 0.05$ ;  $n = 7$ ). Based on our *in vitro* observations, we postulated that CT-1 exposure might also limit the differentiation of myoblasts *in vivo*. To test this supposition we induced muscle regeneration via cardiotoxin (CTX) injection in animals that received either AdCT-1 or the control adenovirus. CTX injury elicits a well defined response in which the myofibers are damaged, followed by expansion and differentiation of myogenic precursors to renew or replace the lost myofibers. Interestingly, CT-1 injected animals displayed a limited regeneration, exemplified by a marked reduction in the number of myofibers with centrally located nuclei and an expansion of mononucleated cells associated with regenerating myofibers compared to controls (Figure 7E). These results suggest that CT-1 targets myoblasts/muscle progenitor cells *in vivo* and actively represses the differentiation program. Taken together, our

results implicate a role for CT-1 in the maintenance of the undifferentiated state in muscle progenitor cells.

## **Discussion**

In this study, we have characterised CT-1 as a potent inhibitory cytokine for the skeletal muscle differentiation program. We document that CT-1 activates MEK, which functionally abrogates the transcriptional activation properties of MyoD, a master regulator of myogenesis. Repression of this core muscle transcriptional network extinguishes induction of the *myoG* gene, an essential downstream regulator of the muscle differentiation program. Inhibition of muscle differentiation by CT-1 is MEK dependent since well-established MEK specific inhibitors, PD98059 and U0126 reverse CT-1's inhibitory effects on myogenesis both biochemically and phenotypically. Conversely, even though STAT3 is highly phosphorylated in the presence of CT-1, our experiments indicate that the phosphorylated STAT3 at Y705 and S727 is not sufficient to inhibit myogenesis. Thus, we conclude that CT-1 mediated inhibition of myogenesis requires MEK activation which subsequently interferes with the *trans*-activation properties of MyoD. This repression is independent of JAK-STAT signaling since pharmacological blockade of this pathway has no effect on the repression of myogenesis by CT-1.

*Is MEK-ERK signaling a convergent regulatory nexus for cytokine mediated myogenic repression?*

Several cytokines and growth factors such as FGF and EGF inhibit myogenesis through activation of MEK-ERK signaling. There are however some exceptions, such as IGF and Insulin, which activate MEK-ERK but paradoxically enhance muscle differentiation under some conditions. Since IGFs and Insulin also activate the Phosphatidy Inositol 3-Kinase (PI3K)-Akt pathway, and inhibition of PI3K or Akt neutralises their effect on myogenesis (Xu and Wu, 2000), it is likely that inhibition of differentiation is a “ground state” which can be overcome by pro-myogenic signals such as those mediated by Akt (Serra et al., 2007). This is essentially the sequence of events during ontogeny in which the muscle progenitor cells are held in an undifferentiated state until appropriate cues and conditions for differentiation are established. Thus, the dominance of pro-myogenic over inhibitory signals is a prerequisite for differentiation to occur. There is now substantial evidence suggesting that MEK activation is a point of convergence for several growth factors in repressing myogenesis (Page et al., 2004; Ramocki et al., 1997; Rommel et al., 1999). Evidence to date indicates that an activated nuclear MEK interacts with the MRFs and inhibits their transcriptional activation properties (Perry et al., 2001). The MRFs have consensus MAPK phosphorylation sites. However, MEK is capable of inhibiting the activity of a mutated form of Myf5, which does not have intact ERK phospho-acceptor sites. Therefore, the phosphorylation of the MRFs by MEK is not necessarily required for the repression (Winter and Arnold, 2000). Recently, transcriptional regulators have been found to recruit kinases in a stable manner to target promoters to

phosphorylate other components at the transcriptional machinery (Puri et al., 2001). Therefore, it is possible that the recruitment of kinases to muscle promoters is required for the inhibitory effects on differentiation. This is consistent with our data which indicates that the physical association of MyoD with MEK is crucial for the anti-myogenic activity of CT-1.

Interestingly, another member of the IL-6 cytokine family, LIF, was shown to inhibit skeletal myogenesis *in vitro* (Jo et al., 2005). In agreement with our observations, LIF mediated repression was also correlated with MEK-ERK pathway activation (Jo et al., 2005). LIF and CT-1 transduce signals in a similar manner through  $\beta$ -receptors such as Gp130 and LIFR $\beta$ . Prior to binding to the  $\beta$ -receptors, at least some of the IL-6 family cytokines bind to ligand specific  $\alpha$ -receptors, and expression levels of the  $\alpha$ -receptor in some cell types is known to regulate the sensitivity of the responsiveness to the specific ligand. Although LIF appears to bind  $\beta$ -receptors directly, CT-1 forms a complex with an  $\alpha$ -receptor (Heinrich et al., 2003). However, this receptor has so far not been fully characterized, so a tissue specific role of this receptor has yet to be determined. In C2C12 skeletal muscle cells, we have confirmed that Gp130 and LIFR $\beta$  are expressed, and further characterization of the CT-1  $\alpha$ -receptor will delineate the precise receptor system. The convergence of LIF and CT-1 on MEK-ERK signaling suggests that this is a common nodal point for Gp130 linked cytokines. CT-1 was originally isolated as a hypertrophic factor for cardiomyocytes *in vitro* (Pennica et al., 1995). Chronic administration of CT-1 into the mouse, indeed, causes hypertrophic hearts and also increases the size of liver, kidney, and spleen. This is, at least partially, the result of induction of the Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor

(VEGF) gene in cardiac myocytes through activation of the Gp130-JAK-STAT3 pathway (Jin et al., 1996). In addition, CT-1 activates MAPK pathways and the Akt-PI3 kinase pathway and protects cardiomyocytes from apoptosis (Brar et al., 2001; Liao et al., 2002; Sheng et al., 1997). One of the target genes of CT-1 in this cardio-protective role is the Small Proline-Rich Repeat protein-1A (SPRR1A) gene. CT-1 induces SPRR1A expression transcriptionally through activation of MEK-AP-1 and CCAAT/Enhancer-Binding Protein- $\beta$  (C/EBP $\beta$ ) pathways. This SPRR1A gene induction by CT-1 is independent of STAT3 activity but blunted by small chemical inhibitors of MEK activity, PD98059 and U0126 (Pradervand et al., 2004). Therefore, in other systems, CT-1 activates MEK kinases and regulates their down stream transcription factors. In C2C12 cells, we observed that the SPRR1A promoter was also up-regulated by CT-1 or an activated form of MEK, and this induction was dependent on MEK activation. However, SPRR1A over-expression does not inhibit myogenesis suggesting that this CT-1 target gene is not responsible for myogenic repression (data not shown). Our observations are discordant with a previous study, in which it was shown that activated STAT3 and MyoD physically interact and functionally antagonise each other by competing for limited amounts of co-activators, such as P300 and PCAF (Kataoka et al., 2003). We document that the pan-JAK inhibitor, P6, reduced the phosphorylation levels of STAT3 (Y705 and S727) by CT-1 but had little effect on myotube formation or MyoD's transcriptional activity at the concentration at which P6 inhibits phosphorylation of STAT3. Therefore, while we do not completely rule out the possibility that the inhibition of MyoD activity may be partly mediated by STAT3, we conclude that activation of MEK but not STAT3 is the

primary molecular event responsible for CT-1's inhibitory effect on myogenesis. Further support for this idea was recently provided by the observation that STAT3 and JAK2 were shown to be required for muscle differentiation C2C12 (Wang et al., 2008). Thus, the notion that STAT3 also functions in an inhibitory manner is unlikely. In addition, we observed that a well established JAK2 inhibitor, AG490, inhibited muscle differentiation in a dose dependent manner as previously reported (supplemental figure 2A) (Wang et al., 2008). However, this JAK2 inhibitor surprisingly had no effect on phosphorylation of STAT3 by CT-1 (supplemental figure 2B). Therefore, the JAK/STAT pathway does not appear to play a repressive role during myogenesis.

Given the temporal and spatial patterns of CT-1 expression during myogenesis, a pervasive consideration is whether CT-1 plays a role in the maintenance of the undifferentiated state or even pluripotency of progenitor cells in an autocrine or paracrine manner. Since CT-1 is expressed in skeletal muscle at key times during embryogenesis, and, as we observed, has a potent role in which it can reversibly repress myogenesis *in vitro* and delay regeneration *in vivo*. The observed *in vitro* and *in vivo* role of CT-1 in skeletal muscle cells defines it as a potential target of therapeutic interventions in which small molecule cell permeable inhibitors can be used to manipulate pro- and anti-differentiation pathways. Moreover, knowledge of these pathways could be instrumental in *ex-vivo* programming of progenitor cells which may have critical implications for a variety of cellular based muscle therapies. In summary, we have documented that the CT-1 cytokine has a potent repressive effect on skeletal myogenesis *in vivo* and *in vitro*. This effect, which is reversible,

requires MEK-ERK signaling and, surprisingly, does not require STAT3 activation. The expression patterns of CT-1 and its *in vivo* and *in vitro* properties described here make it a viable candidate to play a role in the maintenance of the undifferentiated muscle progenitor cell state in embryonic and post-natal skeletal muscle.

### **Acknowledgements**

We thank Joseph Chan for technical assistance. We also thank Dr. Robert L. Perry for providing MyHC, Myogenin, and Myc antibodies and valuable suggestions. These studies were made possible by grants from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC) of Canada and the Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR) to J.C.M.

## References

- Allen, R.E., and Boxhorn, L.K. (1987). Inhibition of skeletal muscle satellite cell differentiation by transforming growth factor-beta. *J Cell Physiol* 133, 567-572.
- Asakura, A., Seale, P., Girgis-Gabardo, A., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2002). Myogenic specification of side population cells in skeletal muscle. *J Cell Biol* 159, 123-134.
- Bennett, A.M., and Tonks, N.K. (1997). Regulation of distinct stages of skeletal muscle differentiation by mitogen-activated protein kinases. *Science* 278, 1288-1291.
- Bordet, T., Schmalbruch, H., Pettmann, B., Hagege, A., Castelnau-Ptakhine, L., Kahn, A., and Haase, G. (1999). Adenoviral cardiotrophin-1 gene transfer protects pmn mice from progressive motor neuronopathy. *J Clin Invest* 104, 1077-1085.
- Brar, B.K., Stephanou, A., Pennica, D., and Latchman, D.S. (2001). CT-1 mediated cardioprotection against ischaemic re-oxygenation injury is mediated by PI3 kinase, Akt and MEK1/2 pathways. *Cytokine* 16, 93-96.
- Bromberg, J.F., Wrzeszczynska, M.H., Devgan, G., Zhao, Y., Pestell, R.G., Albanese, C., and Darnell, J.E., Jr. (1999). Stat3 as an oncogene. *Cell* 98, 295-303.
- Chen, C., and Sytkowski, A.J. (2004). Erythropoietin regulation of Raf-1 and MEK: evidence for a Ras-independent mechanism. *Blood* 104, 73-80.
- Cox, D.M., Du, M., Marback, M., Yang, E.C., Chan, J., Siu, K.W., and McDermott, J.C. (2003). Phosphorylation motifs regulating the stability and function of myocyte enhancer factor 2A. *J Biol Chem* 278, 15297-15303.
- Davis, R.L., Weintraub, H., and Lassar, A.B. (1987). Expression of a single transfected cDNA converts fibroblasts to myoblasts. *Cell* 51, 987-1000.
- de la Serna, I.L., Ohkawa, Y., Berkes, C.A., Bergstrom, D.A., Dacwag, C.S., Tapscott, S.J., and Imbalzano, A.N. (2005). MyoD targets chromatin remodeling complexes to the myogenin locus prior to forming a stable DNA-bound complex. *Mol Cell Biol* 25, 3997-4009.
- Donoviel, D.B., Shield, M.A., Buskin, J.N., Haugen, H.S., Clegg, C.H., and Hauschka, S.D. (1996). Analysis of muscle creatine kinase gene regulatory elements in skeletal and cardiac muscles of transgenic mice. *Mol Cell Biol* 16, 1649-1658.
- Edmondson, D.G., and Olson, E.N. (1989). A gene with homology to the myc similarity region of MyoD1 is expressed during myogenesis and is sufficient to activate the muscle differentiation program. *Genes Dev* 3, 628-640.
- Engert, J.C., Berglund, E.B., and Rosenthal, N. (1996). Proliferation precedes differentiation in IGF-I-stimulated myogenesis. *J Cell Biol* 135, 431-440.

- Freed, D.H., Cunnington, R.H., Dangerfield, A.L., Sutton, J.S., and Dixon, I.M. (2005). Emerging evidence for the role of cardiotrophin-1 in cardiac repair in the infarcted heart. *Cardiovasc Res* 65, 782-792.
- Freed, D.H., Moon, M.C., Borowiec, A.M., Jones, S.C., Zahradka, P., and Dixon, I.M. (2003). Cardiotrophin-1: expression in experimental myocardial infarction and potential role in post-MI wound healing. *Mol Cell Biochem* 254, 247-256.
- Heinrich, P.C., Behrmann, I., Haan, S., Hermanns, H.M., Muller-Newen, G., and Schaper, F. (2003). Principles of interleukin (IL)-6-type cytokine signalling and its regulation. *Biochem J* 374, 1-20.
- Hierlihy, A.M., Seale, P., Lobe, C.G., Rudnicki, M.A., and Megeney, L.A. (2002). The post-natal heart contains a myocardial stem cell population. *FEBS Lett* 530, 239-243.
- Jackson, J.D., Zhou, G., Kuszynski, C.A., Cai, J., and Fox, I.J. (2002). Induction of chimerism in mice using human MHC class I-mismatched Hoechst 33342 side population donor stem cells. *Cell Transplant* 11, 779-785.
- Jarvis, E.E., Clark, K.L., and Sprague, G.F., Jr. (1989). The yeast transcription activator PRTF, a homolog of the mammalian serum response factor, is encoded by the MCM1 gene. *Genes Dev* 3, 936-945.
- Jin, H., Yang, R., Keller, G.A., Ryan, A., Ko, A., Finkle, D., Swanson, T.A., Li, W., Pennica, D., Wood, W.I., and Paoni, N.F. (1996). In vivo effects of cardiotrophin-1. *Cytokine* 8, 920-926.
- Jo, C., Kim, H., Jo, I., Choi, I., Jung, S.C., Kim, J., Kim, S.S., and Jo, S.A. (2005). Leukemia inhibitory factor blocks early differentiation of skeletal muscle cells by activating ERK. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1743, 187-197.
- Kaptein, A., Paillard, V., and Saunders, M. (1996). Dominant negative stat3 mutant inhibits interleukin-6-induced Jak-STAT signal transduction. *J Biol Chem* 271, 5961-5964.
- Kassar-Duchossoy, L., Gayraud-Morel, B., Gomes, D., Rocancourt, D., Buckingham, M., Shinin, V., and Tajbakhsh, S. (2004). Mrf4 determines skeletal muscle identity in Myf5:Myod double-mutant mice. *Nature* 431, 466-471.
- Kataoka, Y., Matsumura, I., Ezoe, S., Nakata, S., Takigawa, E., Sato, Y., Kawasaki, A., Yokota, T., Nakajima, K., Felsani, A., and Kanakura, Y. (2003). Reciprocal inhibition between MyoD and STAT3 in the regulation of growth and differentiation of myoblasts. *J Biol Chem* 278, 44178-44187.
- Kaushal, S., Schneider, J.W., Nadal-Ginard, B., and Mahdavi, V. (1994). Activation of the myogenic lineage by MEF2A, a factor that induces and cooperates with MyoD. *Science* 266, 1236-1240.

Kim, C.H., Neiswender, H., Baik, E.J., Xiong, W.C., and Mei, L. (2008). Beta-catenin interacts with MyoD and regulates its transcription activity. *Mol Cell Biol* 28, 2941-2951.

Kollias, H.D., Perry, R.L., Miyake, T., Aziz, A., and McDermott, J.C. (2006). Smad7 promotes and enhances skeletal muscle differentiation. *Mol Cell Biol* 26, 6248-6260.

Liao, Z., Brar, B.K., Cai, Q., Stephanou, A., O'Leary, R.M., Pennica, D., Yellon, D.M., and Latchman, D.S. (2002). Cardiotrophin-1 (CT-1) can protect the adult heart from injury when added both prior to ischaemia and at reperfusion. *Cardiovasc Res* 53, 902-910.

Lluis, F., Ballestar, E., Suelves, M., Esteller, M., and Munoz-Canoves, P. (2005). E47 phosphorylation by p38 MAPK promotes MyoD/E47 association and muscle-specific gene transcription. *EMBO J* 24, 974-984.

Lluis, F., Perdiguero, E., Nebreda, A.R., and Munoz-Canoves, P. (2006). Regulation of skeletal muscle gene expression by p38 MAP kinases. *Trends Cell Biol* 16, 36-44.

Mansour, S.J., Resing, K.A., Candi, J.M., Hermann, A.S., Gloor, J.W., Herskind, K.R., Wartmann, M., Davis, R.J., and Ahn, N.G. (1994). Mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase phosphorylation of MAP kinase kinase: determination of phosphorylation sites by mass spectrometry and site-directed mutagenesis. *J Biochem* 116, 304-314.

McKinsey, T.A., Zhang, C.L., and Olson, E.N. (2002). Signaling chromatin to make muscle. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 14, 763-772.

Muskiewicz, K.R., Frank, N.Y., Flint, A.F., and Gussoni, E. (2005). Myogenic potential of muscle side and main population cells after intravenous injection into sub-lethally irradiated mdx mice. *J Histochem Cytochem* 53, 861-873.

Myer, A., Olson, E.N., and Klein, W.H. (2001). MyoD cannot compensate for the absence of myogenin during skeletal muscle differentiation in murine embryonic stem cells. *Dev Biol* 229, 340-350.

Myer, A., Wagner, D.S., Vivian, J.L., Olson, E.N., and Klein, W.H. (1997). Wild-type myoblasts rescue the ability of myogenin-null myoblasts to fuse in vivo. *Dev Biol* 185, 127-138.

Naya, F.J., and Olson, E. (1999). MEF2: a transcriptional target for signaling pathways controlling skeletal muscle growth and differentiation. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 11, 683-688.

Norman, C., Runswick, M., Pollock, R., and Treisman, R. (1988). Isolation and properties of cDNA clones encoding SRF, a transcription factor that binds to the c-fos serum response element. *Cell* 55, 989-1003.

- Olson, E.N., Perry, M., and Schulz, R.A. (1995). Regulation of muscle differentiation by the MEF2 family of MADS box transcription factors. *Dev Biol* 172, 2-14.
- Olwin, B.B., and Hauschka, S.D. (1988). Cell surface fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor receptors are permanently lost during skeletal muscle terminal differentiation in culture. *J Cell Biol* 107, 761-769.
- Page, J.L., Wang, X., Sordillo, L.M., and Johnson, S.E. (2004). MEKK1 signaling through p38 leads to transcriptional inactivation of E47 and repression of skeletal myogenesis. *J Biol Chem* 279, 30966-30972.
- Pedranzini, L., Dechow, T., Berishaj, M., Comenzo, R., Zhou, P., Azare, J., Bornmann, W., and Bromberg, J. (2006). Pyridone 6, a pan-Janus-activated kinase inhibitor, induces growth inhibition of multiple myeloma cells. *Cancer Res* 66, 9714-9721.
- Penn, B.H., Bergstrom, D.A., Dilworth, F.J., Bengal, E., and Tapscott, S.J. (2004). A MyoD-generated feed-forward circuit temporally patterns gene expression during skeletal muscle differentiation. *Genes Dev* 18, 2348-2353.
- Pennica, D., King, K.L., Shaw, K.J., Luis, E., Rullamas, J., Luoh, S.M., Darbonne, W.C., Knutzon, D.S., Yen, R., Chien, K.R., and et al. (1995). Expression cloning of cardiotrophin 1, a cytokine that induces cardiac myocyte hypertrophy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 92, 1142-1146.
- Pennica, D., Swanson, T.A., Shaw, K.J., Kuang, W.J., Gray, C.L., Beatty, B.G., and Wood, W.I. (1996). Human cardiotrophin-1: protein and gene structure, biological and binding activities, and chromosomal localization. *Cytokine* 8, 183-189.
- Perry, R.L., Parker, M.H., and Rudnicki, M.A. (2001). Activated MEK1 binds the nuclear MyoD transcriptional complex to repress transactivation. *Mol Cell* 8, 291-301.
- Perry, R.L., and Rudnick, M.A. (2000). Molecular mechanisms regulating myogenic determination and differentiation. *Front Biosci* 5, D750-767.
- Polesskaya, A., Naguibneva, I., Duquet, A., Bengal, E., Robin, P., and Harel-Bellan, A. (2001). Interaction between acetylated MyoD and the bromodomain of CBP and/or p300. *Mol Cell Biol* 21, 5312-5320.
- Pownall, M.E., Gustafsson, M.K., and Emerson, C.P., Jr. (2002). Myogenic regulatory factors and the specification of muscle progenitors in vertebrate embryos. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 18, 747-783.
- Pradervand, S., Yasukawa, H., Muller, O.G., Kjekshus, H., Nakamura, T., St Amand, T.R., Yajima, T., Matsumura, K., Duplain, H., Iwatate, M., et al. (2004). Small proline-rich protein 1A is a gp130 pathway- and stress-inducible cardioprotective protein. *EMBO J* 23, 4517-4525.

- Puri, P.L., Iezzi, S., Stiegler, P., Chen, T.T., Schiltz, R.L., Muscat, G.E., Giordano, A., Kedes, L., Wang, J.Y., and Sartorelli, V. (2001). Class I histone deacetylases sequentially interact with MyoD and pRb during skeletal myogenesis. *Mol Cell* 8, 885-897.
- Ramocki, M.B., Johnson, S.E., White, M.A., Ashendel, C.L., Konieczny, S.F., and Taparowsky, E.J. (1997). Signaling through mitogen-activated protein kinase and Rac/Rho does not duplicate the effects of activated Ras on skeletal myogenesis. *Mol Cell Biol* 17, 3547-3555.
- Reynaud, E.G., Leibovitch, M.P., Tintignac, L.A., Pelpel, K., Guillier, M., and Leibovitch, S.A. (2000). Stabilization of MyoD by direct binding to p57(Kip2). *J Biol Chem* 275, 18767-18776.
- Ridgeway, A.G., Petropoulos, H., Wilton, S., and Skerjanc, I.S. (2000). Wnt signaling regulates the function of MyoD and myogenin. *J Biol Chem* 275, 32398-32405.
- Rommel, C., Clarke, B.A., Zimmermann, S., Nunez, L., Rossman, R., Reid, K., Moelling, K., Yancopoulos, G.D., and Glass, D.J. (1999). Differentiation stage-specific inhibition of the Raf-MEK-ERK pathway by Akt. *Science* 286, 1738-1741.
- Rudnicki, M.A., and Jaenisch, R. (1995). The MyoD family of transcription factors and skeletal myogenesis. *Bioessays* 17, 203-209.
- Serra, C., Palacios, D., Mozzetta, C., Forcales, S.V., Morante, I., Ripani, M., Jones, D.R., Du, K., Jhala, U.S., Simone, C., and Puri, P.L. (2007). Functional interdependence at the chromatin level between the MKK6/p38 and IGF1/PI3K/AKT pathways during muscle differentiation. *Mol Cell* 28, 200-213.
- Sheng, Z., Knowlton, K., Chen, J., Hoshijima, M., Brown, J.H., and Chien, K.R. (1997). Cardiotrophin 1 (CT-1) inhibition of cardiac myocyte apoptosis via a mitogen-activated protein kinase-dependent pathway. Divergence from downstream CT-1 signals for myocardial cell hypertrophy. *J Biol Chem* 272, 5783-5791.
- Sheng, Z., Pennica, D., Wood, W.I., and Chien, K.R. (1996). Cardiotrophin-1 displays early expression in the murine heart tube and promotes cardiac myocyte survival. *Development* 122, 419-428.
- Sommer, H., Beltran, J.P., Huijser, P., Pape, H., Lonig, W.E., Saedler, H., and Schwarz-Sommer, Z. (1990). Deficiens, a homeotic gene involved in the control of flower morphogenesis in *Antirrhinum majus*: the protein shows homology to transcription factors. *EMBO J* 9, 605-613.
- Tapscott, S.J. (2005). The circuitry of a master switch: MyoD and the regulation of skeletal muscle gene transcription. *Development* 132, 2685-2695.

Templeton, T.J., and Hauschka, S.D. (1992). FGF-mediated aspects of skeletal muscle growth and differentiation are controlled by a high affinity receptor, FGFR1. *Dev Biol* 154, 169-181.

Thompson, J.E., Cubbon, R.M., Cummings, R.T., Wicker, L.S., Frankshun, R., Cunningham, B.R., Cameron, P.M., Meinke, P.T., Liverton, N., Weng, Y., and DeMartino, J.A. (2002). Photochemical preparation of a pyridone containing tetracycle: a Jak protein kinase inhibitor. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* 12, 1219-1223.

Walsh, K., and Gualberto, A. (1992). MyoD binds to the guanine tetrad nucleic acid structure. *J Biol Chem* 267, 13714-13718.

Wang, K., Wang, C., Xiao, F., Wang, H., and Wu, Z. (2008). JAK2/STAT2/STAT3 are required for myogenic differentiation. *J Biol Chem* 283, 34029-34036.

Wen, Z., Zhong, Z., and Darnell, J.E., Jr. (1995). Maximal activation of transcription by Stat1 and Stat3 requires both tyrosine and serine phosphorylation. *Cell* 82, 241-250.

Winter, B., and Arnold, H.H. (2000). Activated raf kinase inhibits muscle cell differentiation through a MEF2-dependent mechanism. *J Cell Sci* 113 Pt 23, 4211-4220.

Xu, Q., and Wu, Z. (2000). The insulin-like growth factor-phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-Akt signaling pathway regulates myogenin expression in normal myogenic cells but not in rhabdomyosarcoma-derived RD cells. *J Biol Chem* 275, 36750-36757.

Yanofsky, M.F., Ma, H., Bowman, J.L., Drews, G.N., Feldmann, K.A., and Meyerowitz, E.M. (1990). The protein encoded by the Arabidopsis homeotic gene *agamous* resembles transcription factors. *Nature* 346, 35-39.

Yip-Schneider, M.T., Klein, P.J., Wentz, S.C., Zeni, A., Menze, A., and Schmidt, C.M. (2009). Resistance to MEK inhibitors correlates with upregulation of the MEK/ERK pathway in hepatocellular carcinoma cells. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*.

Yu, C.L., Meyer, D.J., Campbell, G.S., Lerner, A.C., Carter-Su, C., Schwartz, J., and Jove, R. (1995). Enhanced DNA-binding activity of a Stat3-related protein in cells transformed by the Src oncoprotein. *Science* 269, 81-83.

Zetser, A., Gredinger, E., and Bengal, E. (1999). p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway promotes skeletal muscle differentiation. Participation of the Mef2c transcription factor. *J Biol Chem* 274, 5193-5200.

## FIGURE LEGENDS

**Figure 1. CT-1 represses myogenic differentiation.** A) C2C12 cells were seeded onto cell culture plates at equal density and maintained in CT-1 (10ng/ml) or solvent containing growth medium (GM) or differentiation medium (DM) for the indicated time period. The cells were fixed and stained for muscle myosin heavy chain (MyHC) detection by immunocytochemistry. The photomicrographs are representative fields in each condition. B) C2C12 cells were plated at equal density and transfected with pCMV-deRed2 and pMCK-eGFP constructs. The transfected cells were maintained in CT-1 (10ng/ml) or solvent containing DM for 72 hrs to induce myotube formation. The cell morphology was recorded by phase-contrast microscopy and transfected cells were monitored by the red fluorescence signal. MCK promoter activity was assessed by the green fluorescence signal. C) C2C12 cells were maintained in DM for 72hrs and CT-1 (10ng/ml) or solvent was added every 24hrs. After 72hrs in low serum conditions cells were incubated with 100 $\mu$ M of BrdU for 1hr. Cells were then fixed with 70% ethanol and then incubated with 2N HCl to denature the DNA. The cells were then blocked with 10% goat serum prior to incubation with BrdU primary antibody. The cells were then washed with 1x PBS-T and incubated with secondary antibody conjugated to FITC. The cells were washed with 1x PBS-T and mounted using fluorescence mounting media and viewed under a fluorescence microscope. D) The average of percentage of BrdU positive nuclei over total nuclei in 12 individual fields per condition was calculated and graphed. (error = standard variation)

**Figure 2. CT-1 represses the expression of pro-differentiation transcriptional regulators (MyoG and MEF2A/D).** C2C12 cells were induced to differentiate in DM with CT-1 (10ng/ml) or solvent. The cells were maintained in the indicated conditions for specific time periods. Total protein samples were extracted from the cells and equal amounts of total protein (20 $\mu$ g) were subjected to Western blotting analysis. The levels of indicated proteins were assessed by a standard immuno-blotting technique with a specific primary antibody. Actin indicates equal amounts of protein loading into each lane.

**Figure 3. Transcriptional induction of the *myoG* promoter by MyoD is repressed by CT-1.** C2C12 cells were transfected with either pGL3 (empty control) or a Myogenin promoter-luciferase reporter gene construct (pMyoG-Luc), and to monitor transfection efficiency, pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct was included in each condition. The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in the indicated concentration of CT-1 or its solvent in DM. Total protein samples were harvested with a luciferase lysis buffer. Luciferase activity in each condition was measured independently and normalized according to  $\beta$ -Galactosidase activity.

**Figure 4. *Trans*-activation properties of the MRFs are repressed by CT-1.** A) Total RNA was isolated from C2C12 cells in GM (lane 1), DM with solvent (48hrs) (lane 2), and DM with CT-1 (10ng/ml) (48hrs) (lane 3) and subjected to semi-quantitative RT-RCP analysis with indicated gene specific primer pairs. RT-PCR amplified DNA was separated in a TAE/agarose-gel, and EtBr stained DNA was visualised by UV irradiation. GAPDH serves as an internal loading control. B) C2C12 cells were plated at equal density and kept in DM for 16hrs. CT-1 (10ng/ml) or equal volume of the solvent was added to the media. The cells were harvested after 20min of CT-1/solvent addition. Total protein samples were subjected to Western blotting analysis to estimate the levels of indicated proteins. C) Western blotting analysis was performed as described above. However, the cells were maintained in DM with CT-1 or solvent for indicated time periods. D) C3H10T1/2 cells were transfected with combinations of the indicated constructs. Total protein samples were extracted from the cells maintained in DM. Exogenous-expression of MyoD and an activated form of MEK1 was confirmed by immuno-blotting (IB) (10 $\mu$ g loading) with the specific antibodies. An immuno-precipitation (IP) analysis was performed with the total protein extract (250 $\mu$ g) with MyoD antibody (mouse) and proteinG conjugated beads. Precipitated immuno-complex were eluted off the proteinG beads and subjected for an immunoblotting with MEK antibody (Rabbit). Equal amount of IgG loading was monitored with MyoD immuno-blotting with MyoD specific antibody (Rabbit). E) C2C12 cells were transfected with the indicated expression constructs or its empty vector (1 $\mu$ g) and *myoG* promoter-(pMyoG-Luc) promoter-Luciferase reporter construct (0.5 $\mu$ g). In addition, an activated form of MEK1 expression vector (1 $\mu$ g) or its empty vector (for CT-1 and solvent) was included. To monitor transfection efficiency, a pCMV- $\beta$ -Gal construct was also included (0.3 $\mu$ g). After transfection, the cells were maintained in DM containing CT-1 (10ng/ml) or its solvent for 16 hrs. The cells were harvested and subjected to luciferase assay and  $\beta$ -Galactosidase assay.

**Figure 5. CT-1 inhibits the transcriptional activity of the MRFs through activation of MEK signaling.** A) C2C12 cells were plated at equal density and induced differentiation transferred into DM upon about reaching confluence. The cells were maintained in indicated concentration of MEK inhibitor (PD98059, U0126, or DMSO; 3 $\mu$ M or 10 $\mu$ M) with without CT-1 (10ng/ml). After 2days in the indicated conditions, the cells were fixed and stained for MyHC detection by immunocytochemistry with MF-20 mouse monoclonal antibody. MyHC protein accumulation was indicated by brown color. The photomicrographs are representative fields. B&C) C2C12 cells were maintained in DM with CT-1 (10ng/ml) and or PD98059 (10 $\mu$ M), or their solvents for 2days (C) or 3days (B) to induce myotube formation. Total cellular proteins were extracted from the cells in each condition. The total protein lysate samples (20 $\mu$ g) were subjected to Western blotting analysis. Actin levels indicate loading of an equal amount of the total protein into each lane. D) C2C12 cells were transfected with a pMyoG-Luc (0.5 $\mu$ g), a MyoD expression vector (1 $\mu$ g), a pCMV- $\beta$ -Gal (0.3 $\mu$ g), and also the indicated kinase expression vector (act.MEK1, act.Raf) or an empty vector (1 $\mu$ g). The transfected cells were maintained in DM containing CT-1 (10ng/ml) or solvent, and the indicated concentration of PD98059 MEK inhibitors for 16hrs. The cells were harvested and subjected to Luciferase assay and  $\beta$ -Gal assay. Luciferase activity was normalized according to the  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity from a co-transfected pCMV- $\beta$ -Gal expression construct by calculating the Relative Luciferase Unit (RLU) for each individual condition, and the fold-activation was calculated with respect to the average RLU of the “empty vector + solvent” at the corresponding concentration of PD98059. E) C2C12 cells were transfected with a pMyoG-Luc (0.5 $\mu$ g), a pCMV- $\beta$ -Gal (0.3 $\mu$ g), and also the indicated kinase expression vector (DN-MEK1, DN-Raf1) or an empty vector (1 $\mu$ g). The transfected cells were maintained in DM containing CT-1 (10ng/ml) or solvent for 16hrs. The cells were harvested and subjected to Luciferase assay and  $\beta$ -Gal assay.

**Figure 6. STAT3 activation by CT-1 is not sufficient for inhibition of myogenesis.**

A) C2C12 cells were plated at equal density maintained in DM. A MEK inhibitor (PD98059 (10 $\mu$ M)) or DMSO was added 30min before the addition of CT-1 (10ng/ml) or its solvent. After 20 min of CT-1 or solvent treatment, the cells were harvested, and total protein samples were extracted for each condition. The protein samples (20 $\mu$ g) were subjected to Western blotting analysis. B) An equal number of C2C12 cells were plated and maintained in DM containing CT-1 (10ng/ml) or its solvent, in addition, the indicated concentration of pan-JAK kinase inhibitor, P6, was included in the DM. The cells were fixed after maintained in the DM for 3days, and accumulation of MyHC was visualized by immunocytochemistry. The brown color indicates MyHC accumulation in the cells. The photomicrographs are representative fields of each condition. C) C2C12 cells were plated at equal density and maintained in DM for 16 hrs. Thirty min before adding CT-1 (10ng/ml) or its solvent, the cells were treated with indicated concentration of P6 (pan-JAK kinase inhibitor). After 20 min of CT-1 or solvent addition to the media, the cells were harvested. Total protein samples were extracted from the cells in each condition, and equal amounts of the protein (20 $\mu$ g) was subjected for Western blotting analysis. D) C2C12 cells were transfected with an either pMyoG-Luc or pGL4-10 (0.5 $\mu$ g), and a MyoD expression vector (1 $\mu$ g), a pCMV- $\beta$ -Gal (0.3 $\mu$ g). The transfected cells were maintained in DM containing CT-1 (10ng/ml) or solvent, and the indicated concentration of P6 pan-JAK inhibitor for 16hrs. The cells were harvested and subjected to Luciferase assay and  $\beta$ -Gal assay.

**Figure 7. CT-1 delays regeneration of damaged skeletal muscle *in vivo*** A) Immunoblotting was used to verify the efficacy of Adenovirus CT-1 production. Recombinant CT-1 protein (100ng) was used as a positive control, as well as media from CT-1 adenovirus infected myocytes. At 72hrs post-infection, the media from the treated and untreated cells was collected and subjected to Western blotting analysis with a CT-1 antibody. B) At 7 days post-injection, skeletal muscle (sk.muscle) and liver samples were excised from adenovirus injected mice. Frozen tissue was homogenized and a total of 300µg of protein was electrophoresed on a 15% SDS-PAGE. An equal protein loading was verified by Western blotting analysis using β-tubulin specific antibody C) At 7days post-injection, skeletal muscle was excised, fixed then embedded in paraffin, and sectioned at 10µm. These sections were counterstained with haematoxylin and eosin to visualize the nuclei and cytoplasm. For immuno-histological detection of β-actinin, the sections were incubated with β-actinin antibody (Abcam), then incubated in donkey-anti-goat CY3 antibody (Chemicon) and finally counterstained with DAPI (Sigma). The micrographs were representative fields D) 5 fields of view per section and 5 sections per TA muscle were analysed. Differences between Ad-CT-1 and Ad-CTRL injected samples were evaluated for statistical significance using one tailed, unpaired Student's *t* test. Differences were considered statistically significant at a p value less than 0.05. (n=3)

E) B6C3F1 mice were subject to systemic delivery of the CT-1 adenovirus. The injections were administered via intra-cardiac chamber delivery with 50µL of Ad-CT-1 at a concentration of  $3.0 \times 10^8$  PFU/mL (n=3). A control group of B6C3F1 mice were injected with 50 µL Ad-CTRL at a similar concentration (n=3). In a separate group of animals, cardiotoxin was used to induce muscle injury immediately prior to AdCT-1 and Ad-CTRL injection (n=3 for each group). 25µl of 10µM cardiotoxin (Latoxan) was injected directly into the TA muscle. 5 fields of view per section and 5 sections per TA muscle were analysed. The micrographs were representative views. During post-recovery, mice were monitored closely for weight loss, dehydration and cardiac distress.

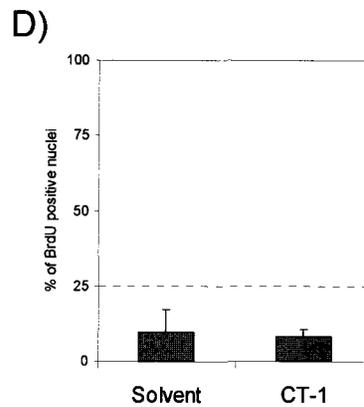
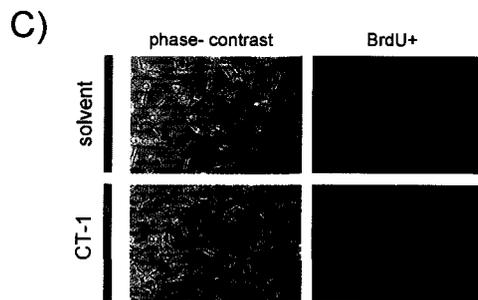
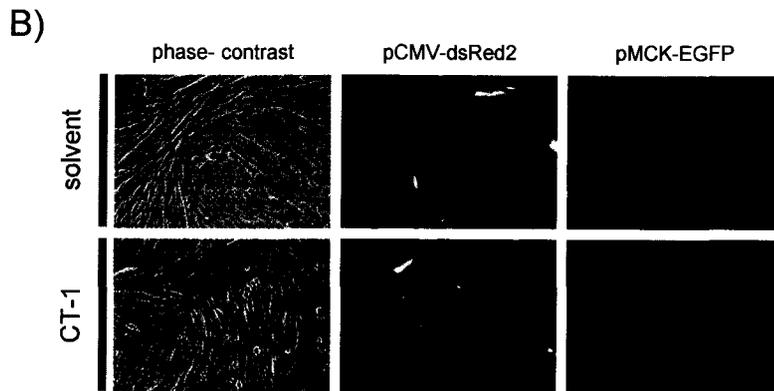
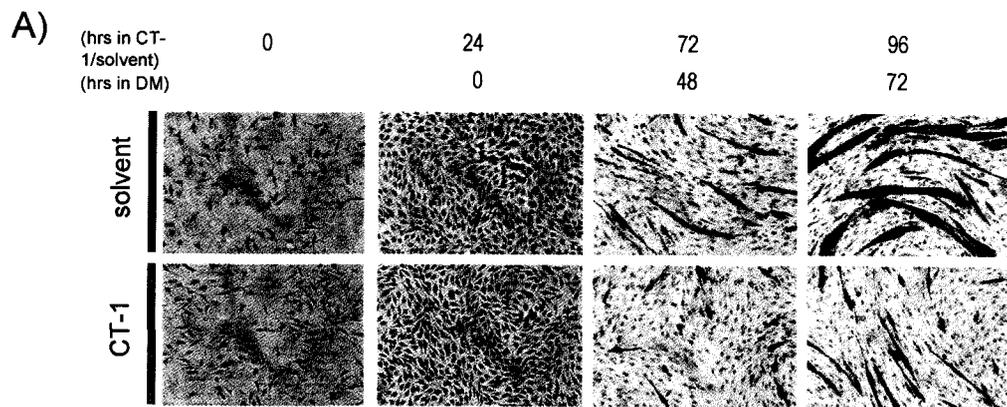


Figure 1

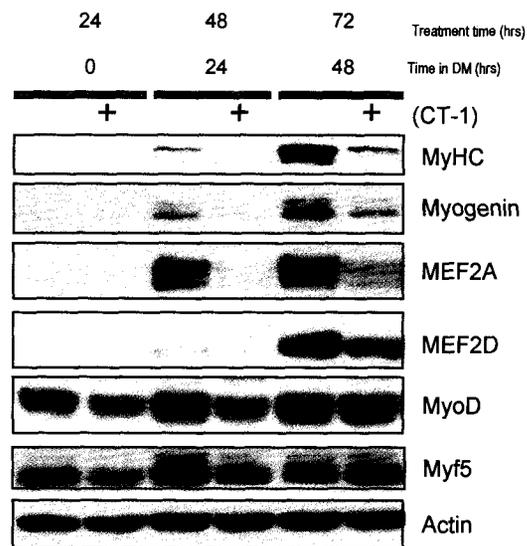


Figure 2

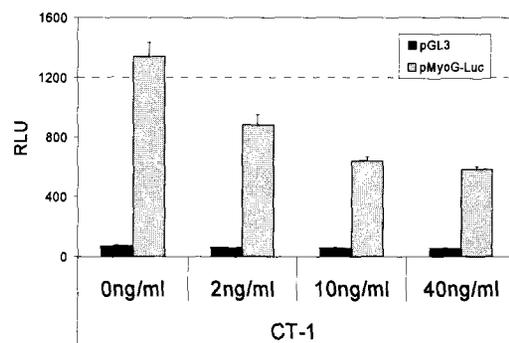
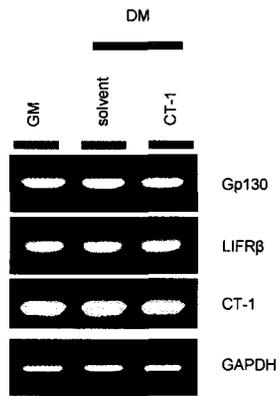
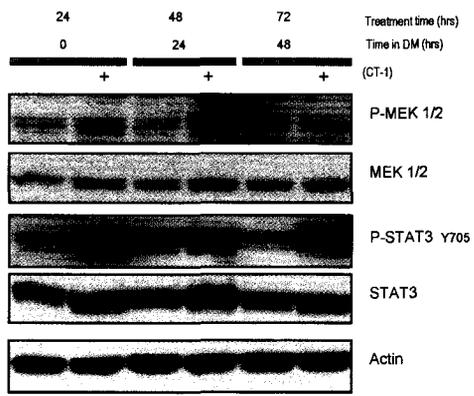


Figure 3

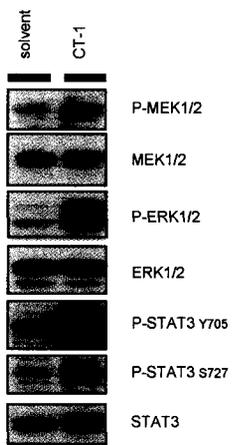
A)



C)



B)



D)

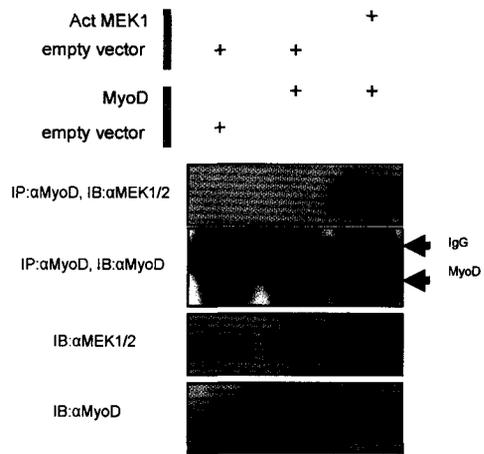


Figure 4

E)

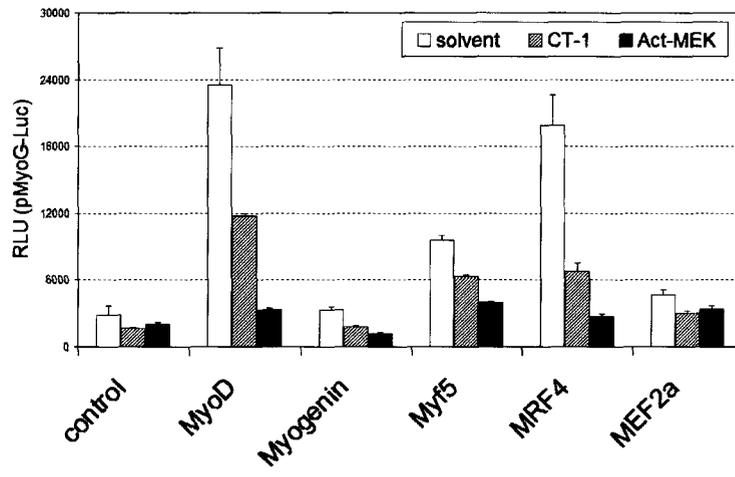
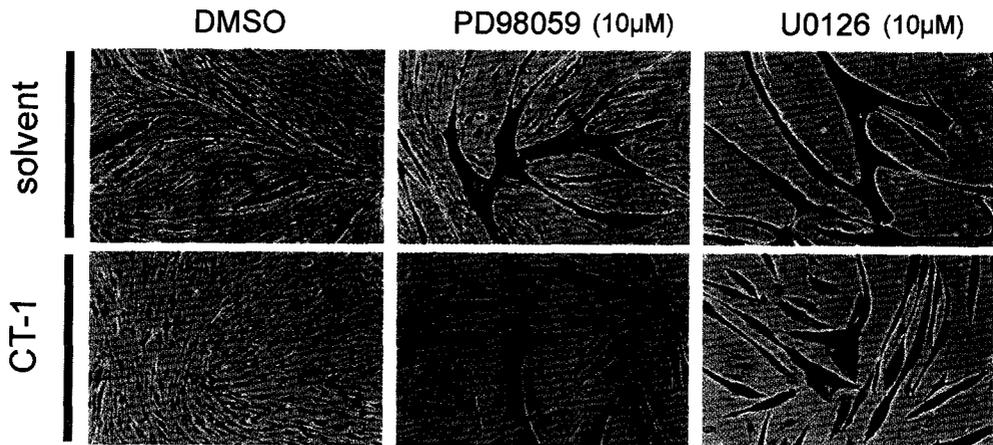
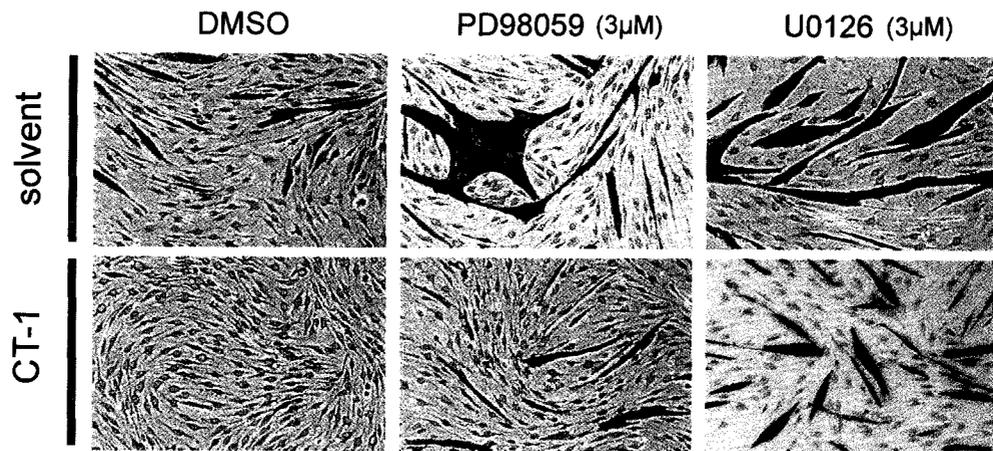


Figure 4

A)



B)

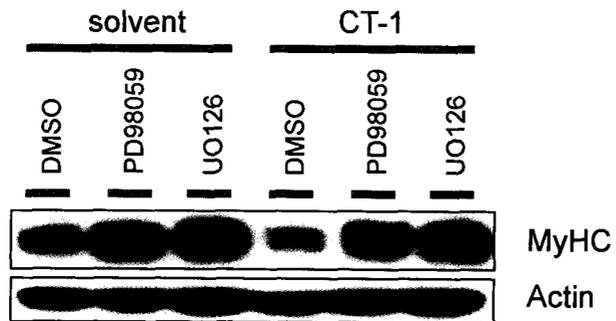


Figure 5

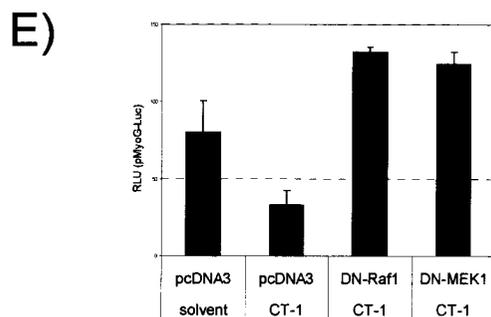
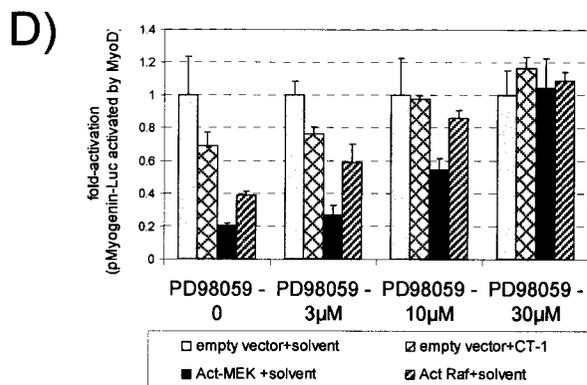
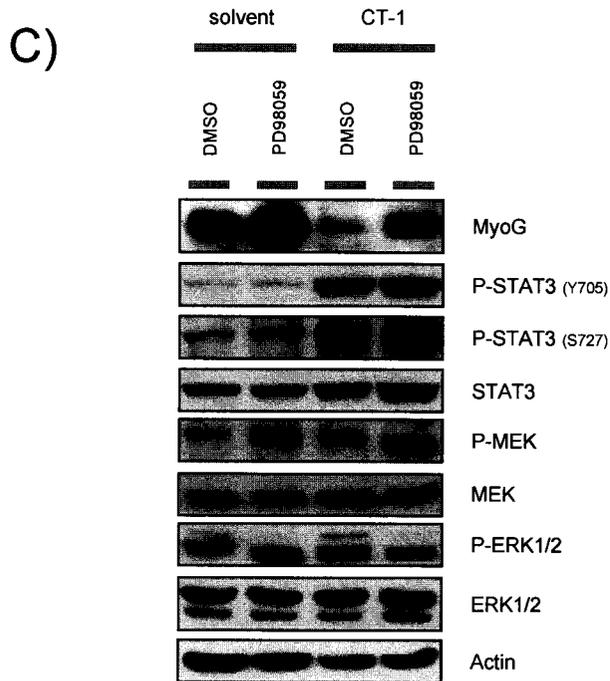


Figure 5

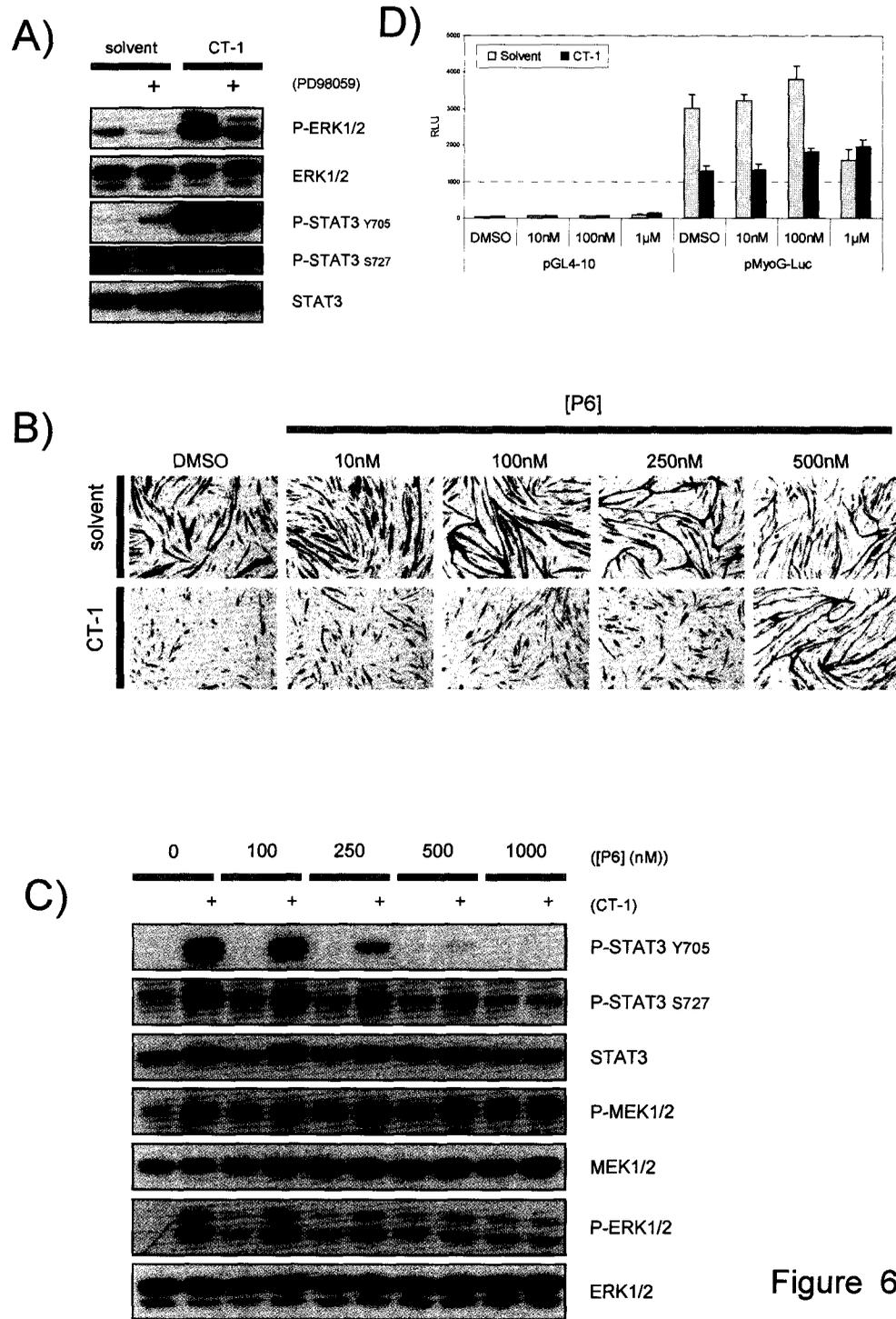


Figure 6

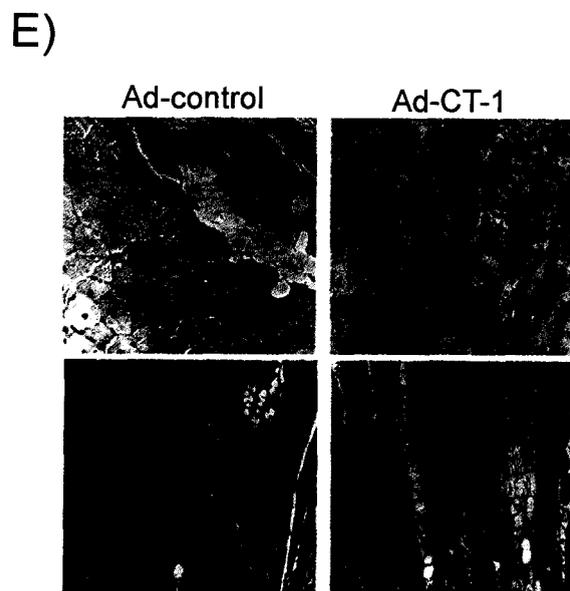
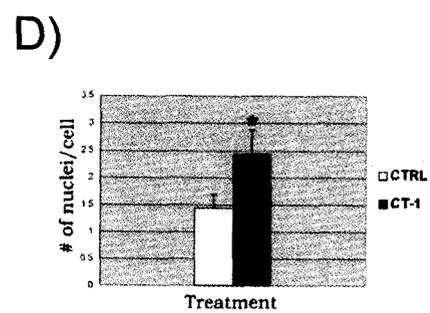
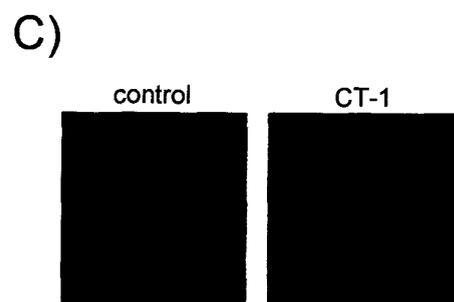
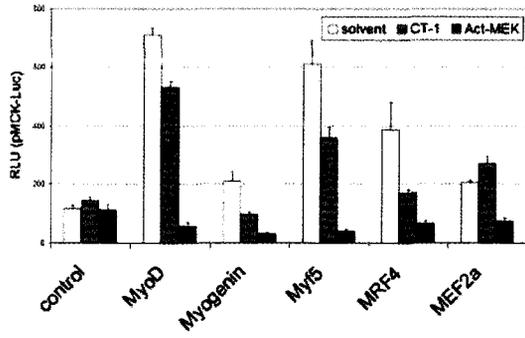
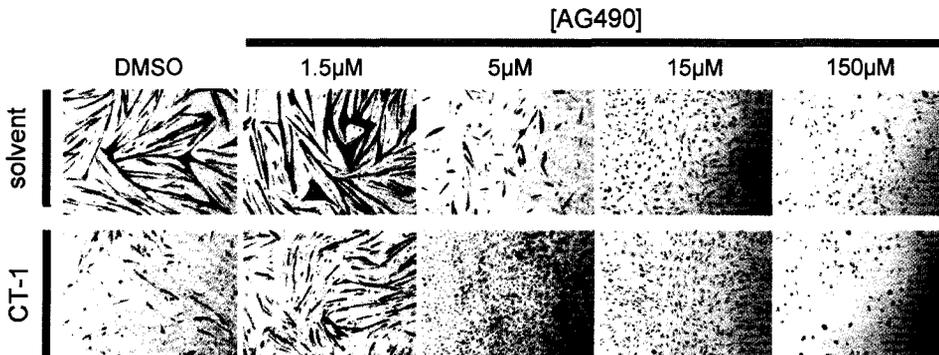


Figure 7

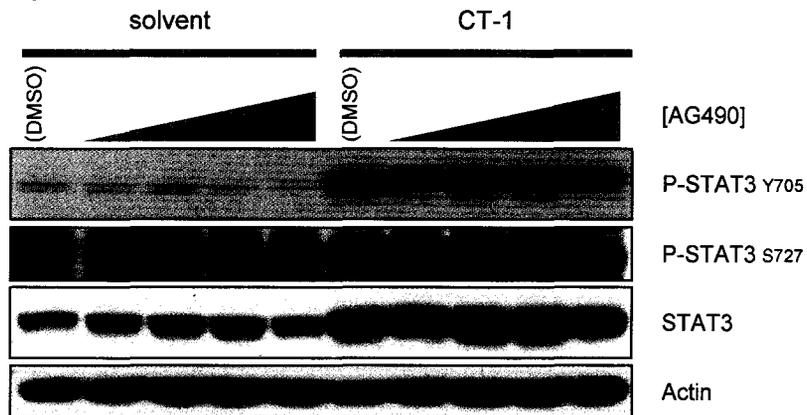


Supplemental figure 1

A)



B)



Supplemental figure 2

## **Chapter IV; Nuclear function of Smad7 promotes myogenesis**

In Press (accepted) “Molecular and Cellular Biology” published ahead of  
print on 7 December 2009, doi:10.1128/MCB.01005-09

Experimental design and drafting manuscript  
Tetsuaki Miyake and Dr. John C McDermott

Conducting experiments  
Tetsuaki Miyake; (all figures except figure 5G)  
Nezeka S Alli (figure 5G)

# Nuclear function of Smad7 promotes myogenesis

Running title: Nuclear Smad7 promotes myogenesis

Tetsuaki Miyake, Nezeka S. Alli, and John C. McDermott\*

Department of Biology, York University, 4700 Keele street, Toronto, Ontario, M3J 1P3  
Canada.

\*Corresponding author: Mail address, Department of Biology, 327 Farquharson, LSB,  
York University, 4700 Keele St., Toronto, Ontario, Canada. M3J 1P3

Phone: (416)-736-2100 ext.30389, Fax: (416)-736-5698, E-mail: [jmcderm@yorku.ca](mailto:jmcderm@yorku.ca)

Abstract (199 words, 1174 characters)

Introduction (593 words, 3446 characters)

Materials and Methods (978 words, 5895 characters)

Results (2418 words, 13929 characters)

Discussion (637 words, 3761 characters)

Figure Legends (1989 words, 11743 characters)

**Total (6814 words, 39948 characters)**

## **Abstract**

In the 'canonical' view of transforming growth factor- $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ ) signaling, Smad7 serves an inhibitory role. While Smad7 represses Smad3 activation by TGF $\beta$ , it does not reverse the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on myogenesis suggesting a different function in myogenic cells. We previously reported a pro-myogenic role of Smad7 mediated by an interaction with MyoD. Based on this association, we hypothesized a possible nuclear function of Smad7 independent of its role at the level of the receptor. We therefore engineered a chimera of Smad7 with a nuclear localization signal (NLS), which serves to prevent, and therefore bypass, binding to the TGF $\beta$  receptor while concomitantly constitutively localizing Smad7 to the nucleus. This Smad7-NLS did not repress Smad3 activation by TGF $\beta$  but did retain its ability to enhance myogenic gene activation and phenotypic myogenesis indicating that the nuclear, receptor independent, function of Smad7 is sufficient to promote myogenesis. Furthermore, Smad7 physically interacts with MyoD and antagonizes the repressive effects of active-MEK on MyoD. Reporter and myogenic conversion assays indicate a pivotal regulation of MyoD transcriptional properties by the balance between Smad7 and active-MEK. Thus, Smad7 has a nuclear co-activator function that is independent of TGF $\beta$  signaling and necessary to promote myogenic differentiation.

## Introduction

Skeletal muscle differentiation results from a highly orchestrated program of gene expression. Extensive biochemical and genetic evidence has implicated a family of DNA binding transcriptional regulatory proteins encoded by the *myogenic regulatory factor (MRF)* genes, *myf5*, *myod*, *myogenin (myog)*, and *mrf4*, in this process. In conjunction with the proteins encoded by the *myocyte enhancer factor two* (MEF2A-D) gene family, the MRF's activate an evolutionarily conserved program of gene expression, which leads to the generation of terminally differentiated multinucleated myotubes from mononucleated precursor cells (10, 16, 22, 24, 40, 41, 45, 51). The transcriptional activation properties of the MRF and MEF2 complexes are potently regulated by diverse protein-protein interactions (4, 6, 25, 26, 30, 31, 35, 37, 43, 47, 49, 61) and myriad post-translational modifications (7, 9, 13, 23, 46, 54, 59, 60). This integrated network of protein complexes specifies a unique code for the establishment of myogenic lineage commitment and differentiation. The dynamic nature of these transcriptional regulatory complexes is acquired by an exquisite responsiveness to the milieu of cytokines and growth factors that regulate the myogenic cascade (1, 14, 19, 21, 38, 44, 50, 52, 55). Amongst a plethora of secreted soluble growth factors affecting muscle differentiation, TGF $\beta$  and Myostatin have been implicated as potent repressors of the myogenic gene expression program.

The TGF $\beta$  superfamily of cytokines has been shown to function through a 'canonical' pathway in which the receptor regulated Smads (R-Smads) transduce signals to the nucleus to modulate gene expression in response to ligand-receptor interaction. An interesting feature of this signal transduction cascade is the existence of inhibitory Smads

(I-Smad; Smad6 and Smad7) which serve to repress receptor mediated signaling in an auto-regulatory feedback loop. Smad7 is primarily characterized as a negative regulator of the TGF $\beta$ -Smad2/3 pathway (17). The ‘canonical’ view is that Smad7 prevents Smad2/3 from being phosphorylated by the TGF $\beta$  type I receptor (ALK5) by physical interaction with the cytoplasmic tail of the receptor complex; as a result, Smad7 inhibits Smad2/3 and Smad4 complex formation and subsequent nuclear accumulation of this complex (42, 56). Both TGF $\beta$  and Myostatin repress myogenesis *in vitro* and *in vivo* respectively (2, 3, 5, 15, 36, 57). These pathways converge on Smad2/3 through formation of activated receptor complexes with type I (ALK5) and II TGF $\beta$  receptors for TGF $\beta$  (18, 33, 34, 53, 58), and type I (ALK7) and IIB activin receptors for Myostatin (27, 28). Despite the commonality of this effector system, we previously found that exogenous Smad7, which functions as an inhibitory Smad, reverses the inhibitory effect of Myostatin but not TGF $\beta$  on muscle differentiation suggesting that some aspects of the downstream signaling are divergent (26). In these studies, it was documented that Smad7 fulfills an essential and enhancing role for muscle differentiation. Preliminary evidence suggested that Smad7 might co-operate with a nuclear transcription factor in order to enhance muscle differentiation through potentiation of the transcriptional properties of MyoD (26).

In this report, we systematically dissect the role of Smad7 in the nucleus in myogenic cells. Constitutive nuclear localization of Smad7 was engineered by fusing a nuclear localization signal (NLS) to Smad7 (Smad7-NLS). Smad7-NLS accumulates in the nucleus, bypassing its ‘canonical’ ability to inhibit Smad3 activation by TGF $\beta$ . The nuclear Smad7 retains its capacity to enhance MyoD’s transcriptional properties and

myogenic differentiation independent of its ability to abrogate Smad3 activation at the level of the receptor. In addition, we found that Smad7 antagonizes the repressive effects of MAP kinase kinase (MEK) on MyoD function. Collectively, these observations support a pro-myogenic role of nuclear Smad7 independent of its role in antagonizing TGF $\beta$  signaling.

## Materials and Methods

**Plasmids** Smad7 and Smad7T expression vectors were described previously (26). The ORF of EGFP without a stop codon was inserted at the *HindIII* site of pcDNA3-Smad7 or pcDNA3-Smad7T expression vectors for expression of the fusion peptide, and the EGFP ORF with a stop codon was inserted at the *HindIII* site of pcDNA3 empty vector (invitrogen). NLS of SV40 (5'tc gag ggt gga ggt cc acct aaa aag aag cgg aaa gtg ggt gga ggt t 3' and 5'ct aga acc tcc acc cac ttt ccg ctt ctt ttt agg tgg acc tcc acc c 3') was inserted at the *XhoI/XbaI* site in frame to generate an EGFP-Smad7-NLS construct. MRF expression plasmids were constructed in pEMSV as described elsewhere (8). MyoD deletion constructs were a kind gift from S.Tapscott (Division of Human Biology, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Seattle). An activated ( $\Delta$ N3 S218D/S222E) human MEK1 expression construct was a gift from A.Natalie (32). The reporter construct pMCK-EGFP was provided by A. Ferrer-Martinez (Universitat de Barcelona, Spain). 3TP-Lux, and expression vectors for DN-ActII, DN-T $\beta$ IIR were from J.Wrana (University of Toronto; Program in Molecular Biology and Cancer, Samuel Lunenfeld Research Institute, Mount Sinai Hospital). The expression vector for DN-T $\beta$ IIR was from

J.Massague (Howard Hughes Medical Institute, Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, New York). Smad 7 promoter-luciferase-reporter constructs were provided by S.Dooley (Molecular Alcohol Research in Gastroenterology, II, Medical Clinic, Medical Faculty Mannheim, University of Heidelberg, Heidelberg, Germany). (CAGA)<sub>10</sub>-Luc reporter construct was generated by insertion of 10X (CAGA) sequence from the *pai-1* promoter (11) followed by a *c-fos* minimal promoter in the pGL3-basic (Promega) luciferase reporter vector. Transcription reporter constructs, pMCK-luc (12), pCMV- $\beta$ -galactosidase were described elsewhere (26). The myogenin promoter region was excised from pMyoG-luc by *SacI/Bgl II* digestion. The resultant 1152bp fragment was inserted at the *SacI/Bgl II* sites of pGL4-10 vector (Promega). The dsRed2-N1 expression vector was purchased from Clontech Laboratories. All constructs used in this study were verified by DNA-sequencing (York University Molecular Core Facility).

**Antibodies** The primary antibodies used in this study were obtained from Santa Cruz Biotechnology; MyoD (sc-304), GFP (sc-5385), Actin (sc-1616), c-Jun (sc1694), Myf5 (sc-302) from Cell Signaling Technology; MEK1/2 (9122), Phospho-MEK1/2 (Ser217/221) (9121), from Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank; Myogenin (F5D), Myc (9E10), from DakoCytomation; MyoD1 (clone:5.8A; M3512), from R&D system; Smad7 (MAB2029). Normal mouse IgG (sc-2025) was from Santa Cruz Biotechnology.

**Cell Culture** C2C12 myoblast and C3H10T1/2 were obtained from American Type Culture Collection and cultured in growth medium (GM) consisting of 10% Fetal bovine serum (FBS) (HyClone) in high-glucose Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM)

(Gibco) supplemented with 1% penicillin-streptomycin (Gibco) at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Myotube formation was induced by replacing GM with differentiation medium (DM) which consisted of 2% horse serum (Atlanta Biologicals) in DMEM supplemented with 1% penicillin-streptomycin. For TGFβ or CT-1 treatment, recombinant human TGFβ (R&D system; 240-B) or CT-1 (R&D system; 438-CT) was resuspended with solvent (4mM HCl, 0.1% bovine serum albumin (BSA)) and added into the media. For myotube formation assays, DM with TGFβ (1ng/ml) or CT-1 (10ng/ml) was replenished every 2 days.

**Microscopy and Fluorescence** Fluorescence and phase contrast photomicrographs were obtained using an epifluorescence microscope (Axiovert 35; Carl Zeiss MicroImaging), with appropriate phase and filter settings, and either 4X NA 0.10 or 10X NA 0.25 Achromat objective lenses. Images were recorded with a digital camera (Canon, EOS D60).

**Nuclear protein extraction** Nuclear proteins were extracted from the cells by NE-PER® kit (Pierce) according to the manufacturer's protocol.

**Western blotting analysis** Total cellular protein extracts were prepared in NP-40 lysis buffer (0.1 % NP-40, 150 mM NaCl, 1mM EDTA, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 1mM sodium vanadate, 1mM PMSF, supplemented with a protease inhibitor cocktail (Sigma, P-8340)). Protein concentrations were determined by a standard Bradford assay (BioRad). Equivalent amounts of protein were resolved by SDS-PAGE gels, followed by

electrophoretic transfer to an Immobilon-P membrane (Millipore) as directed by the manufacturer (Millipore). Blots were incubated with the indicated primary antibody in 5% milk in PBS or Tris buffered saline (TBS)-T (10mM Tris-HCl pH8.0, 150mM NaCl, 0.1% Tween-20) or 5% Bovine serum albumin (BSA) in TBS-T according to the manufacturer's protocol at 4°C overnight with gentle agitation. After washing briefly, the blots were incubated with the appropriate HRP-conjugated secondary antibodies in 5% milk in PBS or TBS-T at room temperature according to the manufacturer's protocols (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Cell Signaling Technology). After being washed three times with 1XPBS or 1XTBS (depending on the primary antibody) at room temperature, the blots were treated with the Enhanced chemiluminescence reagent (Amersham) to detect immuno-reactive proteins. The blots were exposed to Biomax film (Kodak) for visual representation.

**Transcription reporter gene assays** C2C12 myoblasts were transfected by a standard calcium phosphate-DNA precipitation method with the indicated reporter gene and expression constructs and pCMV- $\beta$ -galactosidase to monitor transfection efficiency. After transfection, the cells were washed with PBS and maintained in GM and then treated as indicated. Total cellular protein was extracted with luciferase lysis buffer (20mM Tris-HCl pH7.4, 0.1% Triton X-100). Luciferase and  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme assays were performed according to the manufacturer's protocol (Promega). Luciferase activity was quantified using a luminometer (Berthold Lumat, 9501) and standardized according to  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. Relative Luciferase units normalized for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity (Relative Luciferase Unit; RLU) were determined and plotted as an

average of triplicate determinations and error bars represent standard deviations of the triplicate values.

**Co-immunoprecipitation analysis** An equal amount of total cellular protein (250 $\mu$ g) was diluted with NP-40 lysis buffer to a final concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l. Protein complexes were immunoprecipitated with the indicated antibody and 25 $\mu$ l of protein G-Plus Sepharose beads (50% slurry) (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) by incubation at 4°C overnight on a rotating platform. The beads were washed with three changes of NETN wash buffer (0.1% NP-40, 150mM NaCl, 1mM EDTA, and 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0). Beads were boiled in SDS sample buffer, and protein complexes were resolved by SDS-PAGE and immuno-blotted as described above.

## Results

*Constitutive nuclear localization of Smad7 bypasses its inhibitory role at the TGF $\beta$  receptor complex.* Since our preliminary studies suggested a possible dual role for Smad7 at the level of the TGF $\beta$  receptor and also in the nucleus, we therefore aimed to dissect these potentially independent facets of Smad7 activity in a systematic manner. Initially, we sought to engineer a nuclear localized Smad7 that was independent of receptor mediated events in order to test whether this property of Smad7 could recapitulate the pro-myogenic effect that we have previously documented for the wild-type Smad7 molecule (26). One strategy was to add a nuclear localization signal (NLS) to Smad7. The rationale being that such a modification of Smad7 would abrogate its ability

to interfere with R-Smad activation by the receptor while concomitantly localizing it to the nuclear compartment where, based on our previous observations, we predicted it might still function in the control of myogenic gene expression.

Therefore, we fused the NLS of SV40 at the C-terminus of Smad7. In addition, to track the sub-cellular localization of the Smad7-NLS fusion protein in living cells, we also generated a fusion in which we added EGFP at the N-terminus of Smad7 (figure 1A). The fusion proteins were expressed in transfected C2C12 cells at the expected molecular weights. Addition of the NLS to Smad7 has no apparent effect on the expression levels of the Smad7 proteins (whether conjugated with EGFP or not) in myogenic cells (figure 1B). In C2C12 cells, exogenously expressed EGFP-Smad7 localized to the nucleus and cytoplasm, while EGFP-Smad7-NLS was localized almost exclusively to the nucleus as indicated by EGFP signal localization (figure 1C). To quantitate these observations, we randomly chose 10 fields and scored sub-cellular localization of the EGFP signals. The results, summarized in figure 1D, document that, in contrast to EGFP-Smad7, EGFP-Smad7-NLS essentially localizes to the nucleus. We further determined the sub-cellular localization of the Smad7 fusion proteins by biochemical fractionation of cytoplasmic and nuclear extracts. Western blotting analysis of the fractionated samples for positive markers of the cytoplasmic (MEK1/2) and nuclear fractions (c-Jun) revealed a very good level of enrichment in the respective fractions (figure 1E). Subsequent analysis of the different Smad7 proteins showed that EGFP-Smad7 was detected in both the nuclear and cytoplasmic fractions whereas, as predicted, EGFP-Smad7-NLS was essentially localized in the nuclear fraction as assessed by three different primary antibodies (recognizing myc, Smad7, and GFP proteins in figures 1E and 1F). Thus, we concluded that adding the NLS

to Smad7 effects a very efficient re-localization of Smad7 in the nucleus and largely eliminates the cytoplasmic accumulation which is characteristic of the wild type protein. Thus, based on the biochemical and fluorescence data we concluded that we have effectively engineered a variant of SMAD7 that is localized in the nucleus and should be incapable of functioning at the level of the TGF $\beta$  receptor.

We next assessed whether the engineered changes in localization of Smad7 resulted in functional alterations in its properties. Firstly, TGF $\beta$  potently activated a TGF $\beta$ /Smad3 dependent reporter gene (3TP-lux) activity, and TGF $\beta$  induced 3TP-lux activity was reduced in the presence of EGFP-Smad7 (figure 1G), consistent with the known function of wild-type Smad7. However, as we predicted, ectopic expression of EGFP-Smad7-NLS did not interfere with 3TP-lux activation by TGF $\beta$  as would be seen by wild type Smad7 (figure 1G). However, we noted that 3TP-lux consists of a Smad Binding Element (SBE) and also 3 copies of the TPA Responsive Element (TRE), which recognizes activator protein-1 (AP-1) transcription factor. Because we have recently observed that TGF $\beta$  can activate AP-1 in this system (data not shown), we also constructed a multimerized Smad3 binding site (CAGA) driven luciferase reporter gene ((CAGA) $\times$ 10-luc) to test whether this effect was primarily dependent on the SBE and independent of the TREs in 3TP Lux (11). In agreement with the results observed for 3TP-lux, Smad7 inhibited TGF $\beta$  induced (CAGA) $\times$ 10-luc activity, while Smad7-NLS expression had essentially no effect on reporter gene activation by TGF $\beta$  (figure 1H). These results indicate that constitutive Smad7 localization to the nucleus bypasses repression of TGF $\beta$  signaling at the level of the receptor. Thus, the cytoplasmic localization of Smad7 is required for Smad7's 'canonical' inhibitory effect on the TGF $\beta$ /Smad3 pathway.

*Nuclear Smad7 enhances MyoD's transcriptional activation properties independent of inhibiting the TGF $\beta$ /Smad3 pathway.* Having successfully engineered Smad7-NLS,

which is localized to the nucleus and is unable to interfere with TGF $\beta$  receptor mediated Smad3 activation, we tested whether this molecule could still function to enhance myogenesis. Since we previously observed that Smad7 can physically associate with MyoD and enhances MyoD's transcriptional properties (26), we sought to determine whether Smad7-NLS retains the ability to potentiate MyoD's transcriptional properties. First, we determined the effect of exogenous expression of Smad7 on nuclear MyoD protein levels with or without addition of TGF $\beta$  (1 ng/ml). Exogenously expressed Smad7 and Smad7-NLS were detected in the nuclei, and in agreement with the above results, Smad7-NLS accumulated in the nucleus in considerably larger amounts than that of wild-type Smad7 (figure 2A). Although it was previously reported that MyoD protein levels are down-regulated when cells are exposed to TGF $\beta$ , there was no effect of exogenous Smad7 on endogenous MyoD protein levels in the presence or absence of TGF $\beta$ . In addition, ectopic expression of Smad7-myc and Smad7-NLS-myc had no effect on endogenous expression of MyoD, Myf5, and c-Jun, and transfection efficiency was not affected by the expression of Smad7 fusion proteins as assessed by co-transfected dsRed2 expression (figure 2B).

To further examine whether Smad7 enhances myogenesis independent of Smad7's 'canonical function' of inhibiting R-Smad activation mediated by the activated TGF $\beta$  receptor complex, we silenced TGF $\beta$  and Myostatin signaling by expression of a dominant negative (DN) form of the corresponding receptors (figure 2C). Activity of a

Smad3 dependent reporter gene (3TP-luc) was repressed by expressing the DN form of activin type II receptor (DN-ActIIR), of TGF $\beta$  type II receptor (DN-TbIIR), or a combination of both. Under these conditions of complete receptor blockade, Smad7 still activated MyoG promoter-reporter gene activity suggesting that Smad7 enhances MyoD's transcriptional properties in a manner independent of TGF $\beta$ -Smad3 signaling.

***Nuclear Smad7 enhances muscle differentiation.*** Based on the above observations on the *myog* promoter, we next tested the hypothesis that the pro-myogenic role of Smad7 could be recapitulated by the nuclear localized Smad7. To address this question, we first examined the effect of Smad7-NLS and Smad7 on MyoD's transcriptional activity. As indicated by a *myog* promoter-luciferase reporter gene (pMyoG-luc), Smad7-NLS enhanced MyoD driven *myog* reporter gene activity to a similar extent to that of wild-type Smad7 (figure 3A) without affecting MyoD protein levels (figure 3B). Next, Smad7-NLS was expressed in C2C12 myoblasts in which a muscle differentiation marker gene, *muscle creatine kinase (mck)* promoter EGFP reporter construct (pMCK-EGFP) was included to monitor myogenesis. Transfected cells were marked by co-transfection of pCMV-dsRed2. Progression of muscle differentiation was monitored by documenting EGFP expression driven by the *mck* promoter. After 48hrs in differentiation conditions, the cells transfected with empty expression vector (pcDNA3) started forming multinucleated myotubes, and *mck* driven EGFP signals were observed in these myotubes (figure 3C). In agreement with our previous studies (26), Smad7 transfected cells generated larger caliber myotubes and stronger MCK-EGFP signals compared to those in the control cells. Moreover, Smad7-NLS expressing cells

showed a similar enhancement of myogenesis to that observed with wild-type Smad7, and these observed effects were restricted to transfected cells (dsRed2 positive cells) with Smad7 or Smad7-NLS expression in contrast to empty vector transfected cells (figure 3C).

Therefore, the Smad7-NLS chimera preserves the nuclear function of Smad7 such that it enhances MyoD's transactivation properties and promotes myogenesis whilst completely losing its capacity to inhibit the TGF $\beta$ -Smad signaling pathway. These results indicate that Smad7 nuclear localization, independent of its ability to inhibit receptor regulated Smad activation, is sufficient for Smad7's pro-myogenic effect.

***The C-terminus (amino acids 409 to 426) of Smad7 is required for nuclear***

***accumulation and pro-myogenic activity.*** We previously documented that Smad7 promoted myogenesis and potently inhibited TGF $\beta$  induced Smad3 activity in C2C12 cells (26) (figure 1G and H and figure 3D). In contrast, Smad7T, a deletion mutation which lacks the last 18 amino acids (aa) ( $\Delta$ 409-426) (figure 4A), was not able to repress activation of Smad3 by TGF $\beta$  (figure 4B left). In addition, we observed that Smad7T failed to reverse the inhibition of myogenesis by Myostatin (26), and was incapable of enhancing activity of myogenic reporter genes such as the *myog* gene (figure 4B right). Next, we assessed the possibility that Smad7T might be dysfunctional because of its localization in the cell. To investigate this, expression vectors for EGFP-Smad7 and EGFP-Smad7T were generated (figure 4A) and their sub-cellular location was documented (figure 4C and D). We found that EGFP-Smad7 localized to both nucleus and cytoplasm in C2C12 cells as previously documented. However, EGFP-Smad7T was

essentially excluded from the nucleus (figure 4C and D) indicating that the 18 amino acids at the C-terminus of Smad7 are required for its proper nuclear localization (20) and, importantly, nuclear accumulation is required for the pro-myogenic function of Smad7. This observation lends further support to our idea that the pro-myogenic role of Smad7 resides in its ability to function in the nucleus although Smad7T does also seem to be deficient in its ability to abrogate canonical TGF $\beta$  signaling (figure 4B).

***Smad7 can promote muscle differentiation by antagonizing the inhibitory effect of activated MEK on MyoD's transcriptional activation properties.*** We previously demonstrated that Smad7 physically interacts with MyoD and reduction of Smad7 expression by siRNA technology severely represses myogenesis suggesting that cooperation between MyoD and Smad7 is required for myogenesis (26). We, and others, reported that the activity of MyoD is repressed by its interaction with MEK (39, 47). The MEK-MyoD interaction may be a nodal point for myogenic repression since a number of cytokines such as Cardiotrophin-1 (CT-1) inhibit myogenesis by promoting the association of MyoD with MEK (39). Based on these observations, we postulated that one nuclear function of Smad7 might be to antagonize the repressive function of MEK on MyoD's transactivation properties.

To address this, we utilized the pMyoG-luc reporter gene to quantify MyoD's transcriptional activity in response to perturbations in MEK and Smad7 activity. Exogenously expressed, activated MEK1 (Act.MEK1) repressed MyoD driven pMyoG reporter gene activity in a dose dependent manner as previously reported (47) without affecting protein levels of Smad7 and MyoD (figure 5A and B). Also, Smad7 partially

reversed the inhibitory effect of Act.MEK1 on MyoD (figure 5A) suggesting that Smad7 and MEK signaling converge on MyoD in a reciprocal manner to regulate muscle differentiation. We tested this idea further in a myogenic conversion assay which takes advantage of MyoD's capacity to induce myogenesis in the 10T1/2 fibroblast cell line. The results of these studies were striking in that ectopic expression of an active form of MEK1 prevents induction of MyoG by MyoD in this assay (figure 5C) and Smad7 and Smad7-NLS enhance MyoD driven myogenesis (figure 5D). However, ectopic expression of Smad7 as well as Smad7-NLS reverses this antagonism of MyoG induction by MEK1 (figure 5E, and F). It is worth mentioning that these reciprocal effects of Smad7 and MEK1 on target genes expressed in muscle appear to be dependent on MyoD since another MEK inducible gene, *sprr1a* (48) which is not targeted by MyoD but is expressed in muscle cells, was not repressed by exogenous expression of Smad7 (data not shown). We further observed precocious up-regulation of MyoG, which is a key target of MyoD, by ectopic expression of Smad7-myc and Smad7-NLS-myc in differentiating myoblasts (figure 5G).

To further characterize the MyoD-Smad7 interaction, we investigated the transcriptional activity of a number of MyoD deletion mutants (figure 6A and B) in the presence of either Act.MEK1 or Smad7. Western blotting analysis showed that MyoD or its deletion mutants are appropriately expressed in transfected cells (figure 6B). As previously reported (47), Act.MEK1 repressed pMyoG-reporter gene activity driven by MyoD or a series of deletion mutants except for one lacking aa 3-56 (MyoD $\Delta$ 3-56) (figure 6C). Cardiostrophin-1 (CT-1), which inhibits myogenesis by activation of the MEK/ERK pathway (39), also repressed this reporter gene activity (figure 6D). Smad7 enhanced

MyoD's transcriptional activity, but this enhancement was diminished by deletion of the N-terminal part of MyoD (aa 3-56 or aa 63-99) (figure 6E). These data indicate that MEK1 and Smad7 may functionally interact with an overlapping region of MyoD suggesting that their interaction might be mutually exclusive. To explore this possibility, we exogenously expressed MyoD and act.MEK1 with or without a myc epitope tagged Smad7 to assess the amount of MEK1 in the MyoD containing immuno-complex. We postulated that if MEK1 and Smad7 associate with MyoD protein in a competitive manner, the amount of MEK1 interacting with MyoD should be reduced in the presence of Smad7. Smad7 and MEK1 were detected in the immuno-complex precipitated by a MyoD antibody (figure 6F). However, in the presence of enhanced Smad7 expression, there was no apparent effect on the amount of MEK1 in the MyoD immuno-complex suggesting that Smad7 and MEK1 associate with the MyoD protein in a non-competitive manner.

***Smad7 reverses inhibition of muscle differentiation by activated MEK by CT-1.***

Recently, we identified that CT-1 is a physiological regulator of skeletal muscle differentiation, and CT-1 inhibits muscle differentiation through activation of MEK which antagonizes MyoD activation (39). Therefore, we used CT-1 as a biological regulator of muscle differentiation and as an activator of MEK for these experiments. In agreement with the above, CT-1 inhibited *myog* promoter-reporter gene activation by MyoD in a dose dependent manner, and exogenously expressed Smad7 reversed CT-1's inhibitory effect on the *myog* promoter (figure 7A). Collectively, these results suggest that activation of the MEK/ERK pathway prevents premature differentiation of myoblasts

by repressing MyoD's transcriptional activation properties (39). Moreover, Smad7 antagonizes MEK's inhibitory effect on MyoD to induce transcription of the *myog* gene (figure 5A), which is an essential step for myogenesis. Because of these observations, we hypothesized that altering the levels of Smad7 may cause precocious differentiation even in the presence of CT-1. We previously reported that exogenously expressed Smad7 accelerated formation of myotubes and up-regulated pMCK-EGFP activity compared to those of control cells (pcDNA3) (26) (figure 3C and 7B). As previously observed (39), CT-1 treated C2C12 cells in DM were repressed from differentiation as indicated by prevalence of the mononucleated myoblast phenotype and also the lack of pMyoG-luc activation after 48hrs in DM. Importantly, these inhibitory effects of CT-1 on myogenesis were essentially reversed by exogenous expression of Smad7 (figure 7B), suggesting that the balance between activated MEK and Smad7 regulates the initiation of muscle differentiation (figure 8).

## **Discussion**

In this study, we document that nuclear Smad7 enhances MyoD's transcriptional activation properties. This is the first report to identify a clear biological function of nuclear Smad7. We found that Smad7 in the nucleus interacts with MyoD and enhances MyoD's ability to induce muscle differentiation. Our previous study showed that reduced expression of Smad7 by siRNA technology antagonized myogenic differentiation suggesting that Smad7 is an essential component of the program of myogenic differentiation (26). It is well established that MyoD requires activation to induce

myogenesis since myogenic lineage determining factors, MyoD and Myf5, are detected in undifferentiated myoblasts where they are inactive as initiators of the myogenic gene expression program. The exact molecular mechanism by which the MRFs shift from a repressed to an active state to induce the myogenic program of gene expression is not completely understood although a number of studies to date have found that MyoD activity is extensively regulated by protein-protein interactions. Data presented here implicate Smad7 as an essential co-factor in the myogenic cascade. Independent of the well known function of Smad7 in the cytoplasm, nuclear Smad7 physically interacts with MyoD and potentiates MyoD's transcriptional activation properties.

Since MRF activity is sensitive to extracellular secreted factors, it is reasonable that downstream signaling molecules associated with these signaling pathways will play an important role for the regulation of MRF activity. Accumulating evidence indicates that the MEK-extracellular regulated kinase (ERK) pathway also plays a fundamental role on MyoD's transcriptional activation properties. Interestingly, a previous report showed that activated MEK physically interacts with MyoD and inhibits MyoD activity (47). In addition, we have recently documented that CT-1 represses myogenesis through inactivation of MyoD by activation of the MEK/ERK pathway (39). In this study, we demonstrate that Smad7 can reverse CT-1's inhibitory effect on myogenesis. This effect is not confined to CT-1 since Smad7 is also capable of reversing the inhibitory effect of MEK on MyoD. Since MEK and Smad7 can form complexes with MyoD, MEK signaling and Smad7 converge on MyoD. Interestingly, Smad7 expression is regulated by MyoD at the transcriptional level through the E-box in the *smad7* promoter. Therefore, Smad7 and MyoD may constitute a mutually reinforcing feed-forward loop to initiate

myogenesis. Thus, the down-regulation of *smad7* mediated by MEK activation could be a common mechanism to inhibit myogenesis utilized by a number of different growth factors and cytokines such as CT-1, FGF, EGF and PDGF (figure 7). Interestingly, although Myostatin, a member of the TGF $\beta$  family, and CT-1 mediated repression of myogenesis were 'rescued' by exogenous Smad7 expression, Smad7 could not reverse TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory phenotype (26). However, TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect is partially reversed by MEK inhibitors (T.Miyake, unpublished observation). Therefore, activation of MyoD's transcriptional activation properties either by up-regulation of an activator, for example Smad7, or down-regulation of an inhibitor, for example active MEK, may constitute a key nodal point for the regulation of MyoD activity and subsequently the decision to initiate differentiation.

Interestingly, Levy and Hill identified Smad4 dependent and independent TGF $\beta$  target genes by reducing Smad4 expression by siRNA technology (29) indicating that there are divergent groups of TGF $\beta$  responsive target genes regulated by different facets of the signaling pathway. Smad7-NLS could also prove to be a useful tool in dissecting non-canonical aspects of TGF $\beta$  signaling pathway. A similar approach of dissecting the TGF $\beta$  independent target genes of the nuclear form of Smad7 has the potential to identify a unique group of myogenic genes that are regulated by MyoD and Smad7.

In summary, we document a novel function of nuclear Smad7 in myogenic cells (figure 7). Nuclear Smad7 antagonizes the inhibitory effect of MEK on MyoD's transcriptional activation properties and, importantly, enhances myogenesis independent of its inhibitory role in TGF $\beta$ -Smad3 signaling. These observations document a novel 'non-canonical'

nuclear role for Smad7 in modulating the properties of MyoD and potentiating myogenic differentiation.

### **Acknowledgements**

This study was made possible by a grant from The Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR) to JCM.

We thank Joseph Chan for technical assistance. We also thank Dr. Robert L. Perry for providing Myc antibody and valuable suggestions, and Dr. Arif Aziz for critical reading of this manuscript.

## References

1. **Allen, R. E., and L. K. Boxhorn.** 1987. Inhibition of skeletal muscle satellite cell differentiation by transforming growth factor-beta. *J Cell Physiol* **133**:567-72.
2. **Amthor, H., R. Huang, I. McKinnell, B. Christ, R. Kambadur, M. Sharma, and K. Patel.** 2002. The regulation and action of myostatin as a negative regulator of muscle development during avian embryogenesis. *Dev Biol* **251**:241-57.
3. **Amthor, H., R. Macharia, R. Navarrete, M. Schuelke, S. C. Brown, A. Otto, T. Voit, F. Muntoni, G. Vrbova, T. Partridge, P. Zammit, L. Bungler, and K. Patel.** 2007. Lack of myostatin results in excessive muscle growth but impaired force generation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**:1835-40.
4. **Bengal, E., L. Ransone, R. Scharfmann, V. J. Dwarki, S. J. Tapscott, H. Weintraub, and I. M. Verma.** 1992. Functional antagonism between c-Jun and MyoD proteins: a direct physical association. *Cell* **68**:507-19.
5. **Bogdanovich, S., T. O. Krag, E. R. Barton, L. D. Morris, L. A. Whittemore, R. S. Ahima, and T. S. Khurana.** 2002. Functional improvement of dystrophic muscle by myostatin blockade. *Nature* **420**:418-21.
6. **Chen, C. M., N. Kraut, M. Groudine, and H. Weintraub.** 1996. I-mf, a novel myogenic repressor, interacts with members of the MyoD family. *Cell* **86**:731-41.
7. **Cox, D. M., M. Du, M. Marback, E. C. Yang, J. Chan, K. W. Siu, and J. C. McDermott.** 2003. Phosphorylation motifs regulating the stability and function of myocyte enhancer factor 2A. *J Biol Chem* **278**:15297-303.
8. **Davis, R. L., H. Weintraub, and A. B. Lassar.** 1987. Expression of a single transfected cDNA converts fibroblasts to myoblasts. *Cell* **51**:987-1000.
9. **de Angelis, L., J. Zhao, J. J. Andreucci, E. N. Olson, G. Cossu, and J. C. McDermott.** 2005. Regulation of vertebrate myotome development by the p38 MAP kinase-MEF2 signaling pathway. *Dev Biol* **283**:171-9.
10. **Dechesne, C. A., Q. Wei, J. Eldridge, L. Gannoun-Zaki, P. Millasseau, L. Bougueleret, D. Caterina, and B. M. Paterson.** 1994. E-box- and MEF-2-independent muscle-specific expression, positive autoregulation, and cross-activation of the chicken MyoD (CMD1) promoter reveal an indirect regulatory pathway. *Mol Cell Biol* **14**:5474-86.
11. **Dennler, S., S. Itoh, D. Vivien, P. ten Dijke, S. Huet, and J. M. Gauthier.** 1998. Direct binding of Smad3 and Smad4 to critical TGF beta-inducible elements in the promoter of human plasminogen activator inhibitor-type 1 gene. *EMBO J* **17**:3091-100.
12. **Donoviel, D. B., M. A. Shield, J. N. Buskin, H. S. Haugen, C. H. Clegg, and S. D. Hauschka.** 1996. Analysis of muscle creatine kinase gene regulatory elements in skeletal and cardiac muscles of transgenic mice. *Mol Cell Biol* **16**:1649-58.
13. **Du, M., R. L. Perry, N. B. Nowacki, J. W. Gordon, J. Salma, J. Zhao, A. Aziz, J. Chan, K. W. Siu, and J. C. McDermott.** 2008. Protein kinase A represses skeletal myogenesis by targeting myocyte enhancer factor 2D. *Mol Cell Biol* **28**:2952-70.
14. **Engert, J. C., E. B. Berglund, and N. Rosenthal.** 1996. Proliferation precedes differentiation in IGF-I-stimulated myogenesis. *J Cell Biol* **135**:431-40.

15. **Grobet, L., L. J. Martin, D. Poncelet, D. Pirottin, B. Brouwers, J. Riquet, A. Schoeberlein, S. Dunner, F. Menissier, J. Massabanda, R. Fries, R. Hanset, and M. Georges.** 1997. A deletion in the bovine myostatin gene causes the double-muscled phenotype in cattle. *Nat Genet* **17**:71-4.
16. **Hasty, P., A. Bradley, J. H. Morris, D. G. Edmondson, J. M. Venuti, E. N. Olson, and W. H. Klein.** 1993. Muscle deficiency and neonatal death in mice with a targeted mutation in the myogenin gene. *Nature* **364**:501-6.
17. **Hayashi, H., S. Abdollah, Y. Qiu, J. Cai, Y. Y. Xu, B. W. Grinnell, M. A. Richardson, J. N. Topper, M. A. Gimbrone, Jr., J. L. Wrana, and D. Falb.** 1997. The MAD-related protein Smad7 associates with the TGFbeta receptor and functions as an antagonist of TGFbeta signaling. *Cell* **89**:1165-73.
18. **Heldin, C. H., K. Miyazono, and P. ten Dijke.** 1997. TGF-beta signalling from cell membrane to nucleus through SMAD proteins. *Nature* **390**:465-71.
19. **Horsley, V., K. M. Jansen, S. T. Mills, and G. K. Pavlath.** 2003. IL-4 acts as a myoblast recruitment factor during mammalian muscle growth. *Cell* **113**:483-94.
20. **Itoh, S., M. Landstrom, A. Hermansson, F. Itoh, C. H. Heldin, N. E. Heldin, and P. ten Dijke.** 1998. Transforming growth factor beta1 induces nuclear export of inhibitory Smad7. *J Biol Chem* **273**:29195-201.
21. **Jo, C., H. Kim, I. Jo, I. Choi, S. C. Jung, J. Kim, S. S. Kim, and S. A. Jo.** 2005. Leukemia inhibitory factor blocks early differentiation of skeletal muscle cells by activating ERK. *Biochim Biophys Acta* **1743**:187-97.
22. **Kassar-Duchossoy, L., B. Gayraud-Morel, D. Gomes, D. Rocancourt, M. Buckingham, V. Shinin, and S. Tajbakhsh.** 2004. Mrf4 determines skeletal muscle identity in Myf5:Myod double-mutant mice. *Nature* **431**:466-71.
23. **Kato, Y., V. V. Kravchenko, R. I. Tapping, J. Han, R. J. Ulevitch, and J. D. Lee.** 1997. BMK1/ERK5 regulates serum-induced early gene expression through transcription factor MEF2C. *EMBO J* **16**:7054-66.
24. **Kaushal, S., J. W. Schneider, B. Nadal-Ginard, and V. Mahdavi.** 1994. Activation of the myogenic lineage by MEF2A, a factor that induces and cooperates with MyoD. *Science* **266**:1236-40.
25. **Kim, C. H., H. Neiswender, E. J. Baik, W. C. Xiong, and L. Mei.** 2008. Beta-catenin interacts with MyoD and regulates its transcription activity. *Mol Cell Biol* **28**:2941-51.
26. **Kollias, H. D., R. L. Perry, T. Miyake, A. Aziz, and J. C. McDermott.** 2006. Smad7 promotes and enhances skeletal muscle differentiation. *Mol Cell Biol* **26**:6248-60.
27. **Lee, S. J., and A. C. McPherron.** 2001. Regulation of myostatin activity and muscle growth. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **98**:9306-11.
28. **Lee, S. J., L. A. Reed, M. V. Davies, S. Girgenrath, M. E. Goad, K. N. Tomkinson, J. F. Wright, C. Barker, G. Ehrmantraut, J. Holmstrom, B. Trowell, B. Gertz, M. S. Jiang, S. M. Sebald, M. Matzuk, E. Li, L. F. Liang, E. Quattlebaum, R. L. Stotish, and N. M. Wolfman.** 2005. Regulation of muscle growth by multiple ligands signaling through activin type II receptors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**:18117-22.
29. **Levy, L., and C. S. Hill.** 2005. Smad4 dependency defines two classes of transforming growth factor {beta} (TGF-{\beta}) target genes and distinguishes

- TGF- $\beta$ -induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition from its antiproliferative and migratory responses. *Mol Cell Biol* **25**:8108-25.
30. **Lu, J., T. A. McKinsey, C. L. Zhang, and E. N. Olson.** 2000. Regulation of skeletal myogenesis by association of the MEF2 transcription factor with class II histone deacetylases. *Mol Cell* **6**:233-44.
  31. **Mal, A., M. Sturniolo, R. L. Schiltz, M. K. Ghosh, and M. L. Harter.** 2001. A role for histone deacetylase HDAC1 in modulating the transcriptional activity of MyoD: inhibition of the myogenic program. *EMBO J* **20**:1739-53.
  32. **Mansour, S. J., K. A. Resing, J. M. Candi, A. S. Hermann, J. W. Gloor, K. R. Herskind, M. Wartmann, R. J. Davis, and N. G. Ahn.** 1994. Mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase phosphorylation of MAP kinase kinase: determination of phosphorylation sites by mass spectrometry and site-directed mutagenesis. *J Biochem* **116**:304-14.
  33. **Massague, J., J. Seoane, and D. Wotton.** 2005. Smad transcription factors. *Genes Dev* **19**:2783-810.
  34. **Massague, J., and D. Wotton.** 2000. Transcriptional control by the TGF- $\beta$ /Smad signaling system. *EMBO J* **19**:1745-54.
  35. **Maves, L., A. J. Waskiewicz, B. Paul, Y. Cao, A. Tyler, C. B. Moens, and S. J. Tapscott.** 2007. Pbx homeodomain proteins direct MyoD activity to promote fast-muscle differentiation. *Development* **134**:3371-82.
  36. **McPherron, A. C., and S. J. Lee.** 1997. Double muscling in cattle due to mutations in the myostatin gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **94**:12457-61.
  37. **Miska, E. A., C. Karlsson, E. Langley, S. J. Nielsen, J. Pines, and T. Kouzarides.** 1999. HDAC4 deacetylase associates with and represses the MEF2 transcription factor. *EMBO J* **18**:5099-107.
  38. **Miyake, M., S. Hayashi, T. Sato, Y. Taketa, K. Watanabe, S. Tanaka, S. Ohwada, H. Aso, and T. Yamaguchi.** 2007. Myostatin and MyoD family expression in skeletal muscle of IGF-1 knockout mice. *Cell Biol Int* **31**:1274-9.
  39. **Miyake, T., N. S. Alli, A. Aziz, J. Knudson, P. Fernando, L. A. Megeney, and J. C. McDermott.** 2009. Cardiotrophin-1 maintains the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts. *J Biol Chem* **284**:19679-93.
  40. **Molkentin, J. D., B. L. Black, J. F. Martin, and E. N. Olson.** 1995. Cooperative activation of muscle gene expression by MEF2 and myogenic bHLH proteins. *Cell* **83**:1125-36.
  41. **Nabeshima, Y., K. Hanaoka, M. Hayasaka, E. Esumi, S. Li, and I. Nonaka.** 1993. Myogenin gene disruption results in perinatal lethality because of severe muscle defect. *Nature* **364**:532-5.
  42. **Nakao, A., M. Afrakhte, A. Moren, T. Nakayama, J. L. Christian, R. Heuchel, S. Itoh, M. Kawabata, N. E. Heldin, C. H. Heldin, and P. ten Dijke.** 1997. Identification of Smad7, a TGF $\beta$ -inducible antagonist of TGF- $\beta$  signalling. *Nature* **389**:631-5.
  43. **Neuhold, L. A., and B. Wold.** 1993. HLH forced dimers: tethering MyoD to E47 generates a dominant positive myogenic factor insulated from negative regulation by Id. *Cell* **74**:1033-42.

44. **Olwin, B. B., and S. D. Hauschka.** 1988. Cell surface fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor receptors are permanently lost during skeletal muscle terminal differentiation in culture. *J Cell Biol* **107**:761-9.
45. **Ornatsky, O. I., J. J. Andreucci, and J. C. McDermott.** 1997. A dominant-negative form of transcription factor MEF2 inhibits myogenesis. *J Biol Chem* **272**:33271-8.
46. **Ornatsky, O. I., D. M. Cox, P. Tangirala, J. J. Andreucci, Z. A. Quinn, J. L. Wrana, R. Prywes, Y. T. Yu, and J. C. McDermott.** 1999. Post-translational control of the MEF2A transcriptional regulatory protein. *Nucleic Acids Res* **27**:2646-54.
47. **Perry, R. L., M. H. Parker, and M. A. Rudnicki.** 2001. Activated MEK1 binds the nuclear MyoD transcriptional complex to repress transactivation. *Mol Cell* **8**:291-301.
48. **Pradervand, S., H. Yasukawa, O. G. Muller, H. Kjekshus, T. Nakamura, T. R. St Amand, T. Yajima, K. Matsumura, H. Duplain, M. Iwatate, S. Woodard, T. Pedrazzini, J. Ross, D. Firsov, B. C. Rossier, M. Hoshijima, and K. R. Chien.** 2004. Small proline-rich protein 1A is a gp130 pathway- and stress-inducible cardioprotective protein. *EMBO J* **23**:4517-25.
49. **Puri, P. L., M. L. Avantaggiati, C. Balsano, N. Sang, A. Graessmann, A. Giordano, and M. Levrero.** 1997. p300 is required for MyoD-dependent cell cycle arrest and muscle-specific gene transcription. *EMBO J* **16**:369-83.
50. **Quinn, L. S., K. L. Haugk, and K. H. Grabstein.** 1995. Interleukin-15: a novel anabolic cytokine for skeletal muscle. *Endocrinology* **136**:3669-72.
51. **Rudnicki, M. A., P. N. Schnegelsberg, R. H. Stead, T. Braun, H. H. Arnold, and R. Jaenisch.** 1993. MyoD or Myf-5 is required for the formation of skeletal muscle. *Cell* **75**:1351-9.
52. **Sadowski, C. L., T. T. Wheeler, L. H. Wang, and H. B. Sadowski.** 2001. GH regulation of IGF-I and suppressor of cytokine signaling gene expression in C2C12 skeletal muscle cells. *Endocrinology* **142**:3890-900.
53. **Schmierer, B., and C. S. Hill.** 2007. TGFbeta-SMAD signal transduction: molecular specificity and functional flexibility. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* **8**:970-82.
54. **Song, A., Q. Wang, M. G. Goebel, and M. A. Harrington.** 1998. Phosphorylation of nuclear MyoD is required for its rapid degradation. *Mol Cell Biol* **18**:4994-9.
55. **Templeton, T. J., and S. D. Hauschka.** 1992. FGF-mediated aspects of skeletal muscle growth and differentiation are controlled by a high affinity receptor, FGFR1. *Dev Biol* **154**:169-81.
56. **Ulloa, L., J. Doody, and J. Massague.** 1999. Inhibition of transforming growth factor-beta/SMAD signalling by the interferon-gamma/STAT pathway. *Nature* **397**:710-3.
57. **Wagner, K. R., X. Liu, X. Chang, and R. E. Allen.** 2005. Muscle regeneration in the prolonged absence of myostatin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **102**:2519-24.
58. **Wrana, J. L.** 2000. Regulation of Smad activity. *Cell* **100**:189-92.
59. **Wu, H., F. J. Naya, T. A. McKinsey, B. Mercer, J. M. Shelton, E. R. Chin, A. R. Simard, R. N. Michel, R. Bassel-Duby, E. N. Olson, and R. S. Williams.**

2000. MEF2 responds to multiple calcium-regulated signals in the control of skeletal muscle fiber type. *EMBO J* **19**:1963-73.
60. **Yang, C. C., O. I. Ornatsky, J. C. McDermott, T. F. Cruz, and C. A. Prody.** 1998. Interaction of myocyte enhancer factor 2 (MEF2) with a mitogen-activated protein kinase, ERK5/BMK1. *Nucleic Acids Res* **26**:4771-7.
61. **Zhang, C. L., T. A. McKinsey, S. Chang, C. L. Antos, J. A. Hill, and E. N. Olson.** 2002. Class II histone deacetylases act as signal-responsive repressors of cardiac hypertrophy. *Cell* **110**:479-88.

## Figure Legends

**Figure 1. Constitutive nuclear localization of Smad7 bypasses its inhibitory role at the TGF $\beta$  receptor complex**

A) A schematic presentation of Smad7 proteins. NLS; SV40 large-T nuclear Localization Sequence, EGFP; enhanced green fluorescence protein. (black box; NLS). B) C2C12 cells were transfected with indicated constructs with pCMV-dsRed2, and expression was verified by Western blotting analysis with indicated antibodies. dsRed2 blot was included as an indicator of transfection efficiency. C) C2C12 cells were transfected with indicated EGFP constructs (1 $\mu$ g) for expression of EGFP-fusion proteins. The transfected cells were maintained in DM for 16hrs. The cell morphology was recorded by phase-contrast microscopy. Sub-cellular localization of EGFP, EGFP-Smad7, or EGFP-Smad7-NLS was monitored by the green fluorescence protein signal. Overlay images were generated from the phase contrast and EGFP micrograph. D) Five fields were randomly chosen in each condition, and sub-cellular localization of the indicated EGFP proteins were scored as 'whole', 'nucleus' or 'cytoplasm'. Graphs were generated indicating the percentage of the sub-cellular localization of EGFP signal over total EGFP positive cells. E and F) C2C12 cells were transfected with the indicated construct, and subjected to extraction of nuclear/cytoplasmic proteins using NE-PER $\text{\textcircled{R}}$ . Nuclear and cytoplasmic protein samples were analyzed by Western blotting techniques. MEK1/2 and c-Jun were markers for cytoplasmic and nuclear proteins respectively. G) C2C12 cells were transfected with 3TP-luciferase reporter gene construct (3TP-Lux) (0.5 $\mu$ g), and expression vector of EGFP, EGFP-Smad7, or EGFP-Smad7-NLS (1 $\mu$ g). In addition, to monitor transfection efficiency, pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct (0.3 $\mu$ g) was included in each condition. The

transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) or its solvent in DM. Total protein samples were harvested with a luciferase lysis buffer. Luciferase activity in each condition was measured independently and normalized according to  $\beta$ -Galactosidase activity: relative luciferase unit (RLU). The bar represents the average of the RLU of the three individually transfected samples (+/- STD). H) C2C12 cells were transfected with pGL3-basic (pGL3) or (CAGA) $\times$ 10-Luciferase reporter gene construct (0.5 $\mu$ g), and expression vector for Smad7, or Smad7-NLS, or an empty expression vector (pcDNA3)(1.0 $\mu$ g) as a control. In addition, to monitor transfection efficiency, pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct (0.3 $\mu$ g) was included in each condition. The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) or its solvent in DM. Total protein samples were analyzed in the same way as stated above. Each bar represents the mean of triplicate sample (+/- SD).

**Figure 2. Nuclear Smad7 enhances MyoD's transcriptional activation properties**

**independent of inhibiting the TGF $\beta$ /Smad3 pathway**      A) C2C12 cells were transfected with expression vectors for Smad7-myc, Smad7-NLS-myc, or control (pcDNA3) (1.0 $\mu$ g). The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) or its solvent in DM. Nuclear protein was extracted by using NE-PER $\text{\textcircled{R}}$ . The amount of indicated nuclear protein was visualized with standard Western blotting technique. Equal protein loading was monitored by c-Jun immunoblot. Nuclear Smad7 with a myc-epitope tag was identified by anti-myc antibody. B) C2C12 cells were transfected with the indicated constructs. Expression levels of the indicated proteins were assessed by Western blotting analysis. An Actin blot indicated equal loading of the protein samples,

and a dsRed2 blot showed that similar transfection efficiency. C) C2C12 cells were transfected with 3TP-Luc, pMyoG-Luc or pGL3-basic reporter gene construct (0.3 $\mu$ g). In addition, expression vectors for a dominant negative form of type IIB Activin receptor (DN-ActII), dominant negative typeII TGF $\beta$  receptor (DN-TbIIIR), or a combination of both (1.0 $\mu$ g each, total 2.0 $\mu$ g). Expression vector either for Smad7 or empty control (pcDNA3) (1.0 $\mu$ g) were added to each condition. pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct (0.3 $\mu$ g) was included in each condition to monitor transfection efficiency. The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in DM. Total protein samples were analyzed as the same way as stated above to calculate each RLU. Fold-activation was calculated with respect to the control. The bar represents the average of the fold-activation of the three individually transfected samples (+/- SD).

**Figure 3. Nuclear Smad7 enhances muscle differentiation**      A) C2C12 cells were transfected with a pMyoG-Luciferase reporter gene construct (pMyoG-luc) (0.5 $\mu$ g) with MyoD expression vector (pEMSV-MyoD) (1.0 $\mu$ g). In addition, expression vector for Smad7, or Smad7-NLS, or an empty expression vector (pcDNA3) (1.0 $\mu$ g) as a control was included. pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct (0.3 $\mu$ g) was included in each condition to monitor transfection efficiency. The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in DM. The bar represents the average of the fold-activation of the three individually transfected samples (+/- STD). B) C2C12 cells were transfected with indicated constructs, and the transfected cells were subjected to Western blotting analysis for the indicated protein expression. C) C2C12 cells were plated at equal density and transfected with pCMV-dsRed2 (0.5 $\mu$ g) and pMCK-EGFP constructs (1.0 $\mu$ g). The transfected cells were maintained in DM for 48 hrs

to induce myotube formation. The cell morphology was recorded by phase-contrast microscopy and transfected cells were monitored by the dsRed2 signal. MCK promoter activity was assessed by the EGFP signal. Overlay images were generated from the phase contrast and EGFP micrograph.

**Figure 4. The C-terminus (amino acids 409 to 426) of Smad7 is required for nuclear accumulation and pro-myogenic activity**

A) A schematic presentation of Smad7 proteins. Smad7T; TGF $\beta$  receptor interaction region was deleted from Smad7. B) C2C12 cells were transfected with 3TP-Lux (left panel) or, pMyoG-Luc (right panel) (0.5 $\mu$ g) and expression vector of Smad7, Smad7T, or empty control (pcDNA3) (1.0 $\mu$ g). MyoD expression vector (pEMSV-MyoD) or empty vector (pEMSV) (1.0 $\mu$ g) was also included (right panel). In addition, to monitor transfection efficiency, pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct (0.3 $\mu$ g) was included in each condition. The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) or its solvent in DM (left panel), or in DM (right panel). Luciferase activity in each condition was measured independently and normalized according to  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity: relative luciferase unit (RLU). The bar represents the average of the RLU of the three individually transfected cellular samples (+/- STD). C) C2C12 cells were transfected with indicated EGFP constructs (1.0 $\mu$ g) for expression EGFP-fusion peptides. The cell morphology was recorded by phase-contrast microscopy. Sub-cellular localization of EGFP-Smad7, or EGFP-Smad7T was monitored by the EGFP signal. D) Five fields were randomly chosen in each condition, and sub-cellular localization of the indicated EGFP proteins were scored as 'whole', 'nucleus' or 'cytoplasm'. Graphs were

generated percentage of the sub-cellular localization of EGFP signal over total EGFP positive cells.

**Figure 5. Smad7 can promote muscle differentiation by antagonizing the inhibitory effect of activated MEK on MyoD's transcriptional properties**

A) C2C12 cells were transfected with a pMyoG-Luc (0.5 $\mu$ g), a MyoD expression vector (1.0 $\mu$ g), a pCMV- $\beta$ -gal (0.3 $\mu$ g), and also increasing amounts (0, 0.1, 0.4, 0.8, and 1.0 $\mu$ g from left) of expression vector for the activated form of MEK1 (Act.MEK1) with a combination of the empty vector for control (3.0, 2.9, 2.6, 2.2 and 2.0 $\mu$ g) (total 3.0 $\mu$ g for each condition). In addition, the expression vector for Smad7 (1.0 $\mu$ g) or empty control was added. The transfected cells were maintained in DM for 16hrs. The cells were harvested and subjected to Luciferase assay and  $\beta$ -gal assay. Luciferase activity was normalized according to the  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity to calculate the RLU (+/- STD). B) C2C12 cells were transfected with the indicated constructs (5 $\mu$ g of Smad7-myc and MyoD expression vectors in all conditions with increasing amount (0, 0.5, 2, 2.5, and 5 $\mu$ g) of Act.MEK1. The transfected cells were maintained in DM for 16hrs. Expression levels of the indicated proteins were assessed by Western blotting analysis. An Actin blot indicated equal loading of the protein samples. C) C3H10T1/2 cells were transfected with the indicated constructs (5 $\mu$ g of MyoD expression vector in all conditions with +/- myc-Smad7 (5 $\mu$ g), and increasing amount (0, 0.5, 1, and 5 $\mu$ g) of Act.MEK1. The transfected cells were maintained in DM for 16hrs. Expression levels of the indicated proteins were assessed by Western blotting analysis. Endogenous MyoG and c-Jun protein levels were also assessed. An Actin blot indicated equal loading of the protein samples. D) C3H10T1/2 cells were

transfected with Smad7-NLS-myc, Smad7-myc, or control empty vector (8 $\mu$ g) and constant amount of MyoD expression vector (5 $\mu$ g). The transfected cells were maintained in DM for 16hrs to induce MyoG induction and subjected to extraction of nuclear/cytoplasmic proteins using NE-PER®. Nuclear and cytoplasmic protein samples were analyzed by Western blotting techniques. Endogenous MEK1/2 and c-Jun were markers for cytoplasmic (C) and nuclear (N) proteins respectively. Expression levels of the indicated proteins in each cell compartment were assessed by Western blotting analysis. For the MyoD blot the arrow indicates MyoD protein and \* indicates a non-specific cytoplasmic cross reactant. E and F) C3H10T1/2 cells were transfected Smad7-myc (E), Smad7-NLS-myc (F), or control empty vector (0, 2, or 8 $\mu$ g) and Act.MEK1 (0, 2 or 8 $\mu$ g) with constant amount of MyoD (4 $\mu$ g) expression vectors. Total protein samples were extracted and analyzed by Western blotting techniques. Endogenous MEK1/2 and c-Jun were markers for cytoplasmic and nuclear proteins respectively. Expression levels of the indicated proteins were analyzed by Western blotting technique. G) C2C12 cells were transfected with Smad7-myc, Smad7-NLS-myc, or empty vector using lipofectamine (Invitrogene). The transfected Cells were maintained in DM for 48 h after transfection to induce differentiation and total protein was extracted and expression levels of the indicated proteins were analyzed by Western blotting. Actin was used as a loading control and dsRed2 as a marker for transfection efficiency.

**Figure 6. Smad7 and MEK1 interact with MyoD** A) A schematic presentation of MyoD protein. The number corresponds to amino acid co-ordinates. B) Western blotting analysis of expression of deletion mutant of MyoD proteins. C3H10T1/2 cells were

transfected with indicated expression vector (1.0 $\mu$ g) for the expression of indicated MyoD deletion mutant, wild-type MyoD protein, or empty control. The transfected cells were maintained in DM for 16hrs and harvested for total protein samples. The extracted total proteins were subjected to Western blotting analysis described in the *Experimental Procedure* to confirm expression of corresponding MyoD protein. C-E) C3H10T1/2 cells were transfected with pMyoG-Luc (0.5 $\mu$ g), and indicated MyoD wild-type, or deletion mutant forms of MyoD, or empty expression vector (1.0 $\mu$ g), and a pCMV- $\beta$ -gal (0.3 $\mu$ g). In addition, expression vector (1.0 $\mu$ g) for active form of MEK1 or empty control (C), or Smad7 or empty control (E) was included. The transfected cells were maintained in DM for 16hrs for D&F or DM containing CT-1 (10ng/ml) or solvent (D). The cells were harvested and subjected to Luciferase assay and  $\beta$ -gal assay. Luciferase activity was normalized according to the  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity to calculate the RLU (+/-STD). F) C3H10T1/2 cells were transfected with combinations of the indicated constructs. Total protein samples were extracted from the cells maintained in DM. Exogenous-expression of MyoD, an activated form of MEK1, or Smad7-myc was detected by immuno-blotting (IB) (10 $\mu$ g loading) with the specific antibodies. A co-immuno-precipitation (Co-IP) analysis was performed with the total protein extract (250 $\mu$ g) with MyoD antibody (mouse) and proteinG conjugated beads. Precipitated immuno-complexes were eluted off the proteinG beads and subjected to immunoblotting with MEK antibody or myc antibody.

**Figure 7. Smad7 reverses inhibition of muscle differentiation by activated MEK by CT-1** A) C2C12 cells were transfected with a pMyoG-Luc (0.5 $\mu$ g) or pGL3-basic

luciferase reporter gene construct with MyoD expression vector or empty vector (1.0 $\mu$ g) and Smad7 expression vector or pcDNA3(1.0 $\mu$ g). pCMV- $\beta$ -gal (0.3 $\mu$ g) was also added in each condition for monitoring transfection efficiency. The transfected cells were maintained in DM containing either CT-1 (3ng/ml or 10ng/ml) or solvent for 16hrs. The cells were harvested and subjected to Luciferase assay and  $\beta$ -gal assay. Luciferase activity was normalized according to the  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity to calculate the RLU. The bar represents the average of the RLU of the three individually transfected samples (+/- SD). B) C2C12 cells were plated at equal density and transfected with pCMV-deRed2 (0.5 $\mu$ g) and pMCK-EGFP constructs (1.0 $\mu$ g) , and either the expression vector for Smad7 or empty control (pcDNA3) (1.0 $\mu$ g). The transfected cells were maintained in CT-1 (10ng/ml) or solvent containing DM for 48 hrs to induce myotube formation. The cell morphology was recorded by phase-contrast microscopy and transfected cells were monitored by the red fluorescence signal. MCK promoter activity was assessed by the green fluorescence signal.

Figure 8. **A model of nuclear Smad7 function in myogenesis** The depicted schematic indicates the hierarchal relationship between MyoD, MEK, and Smad7 in the control of muscle specific genes based on data presented here.

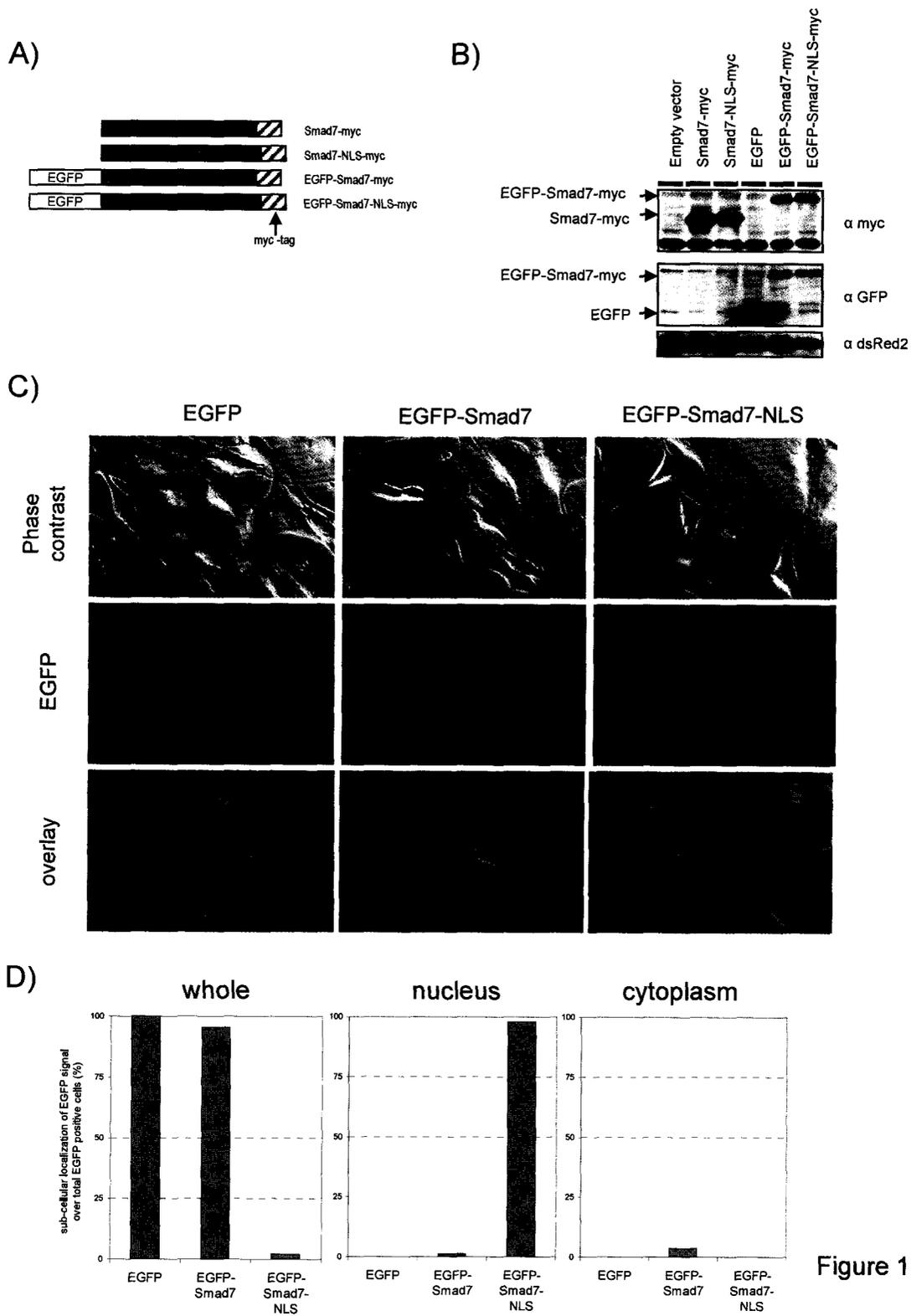


Figure 1

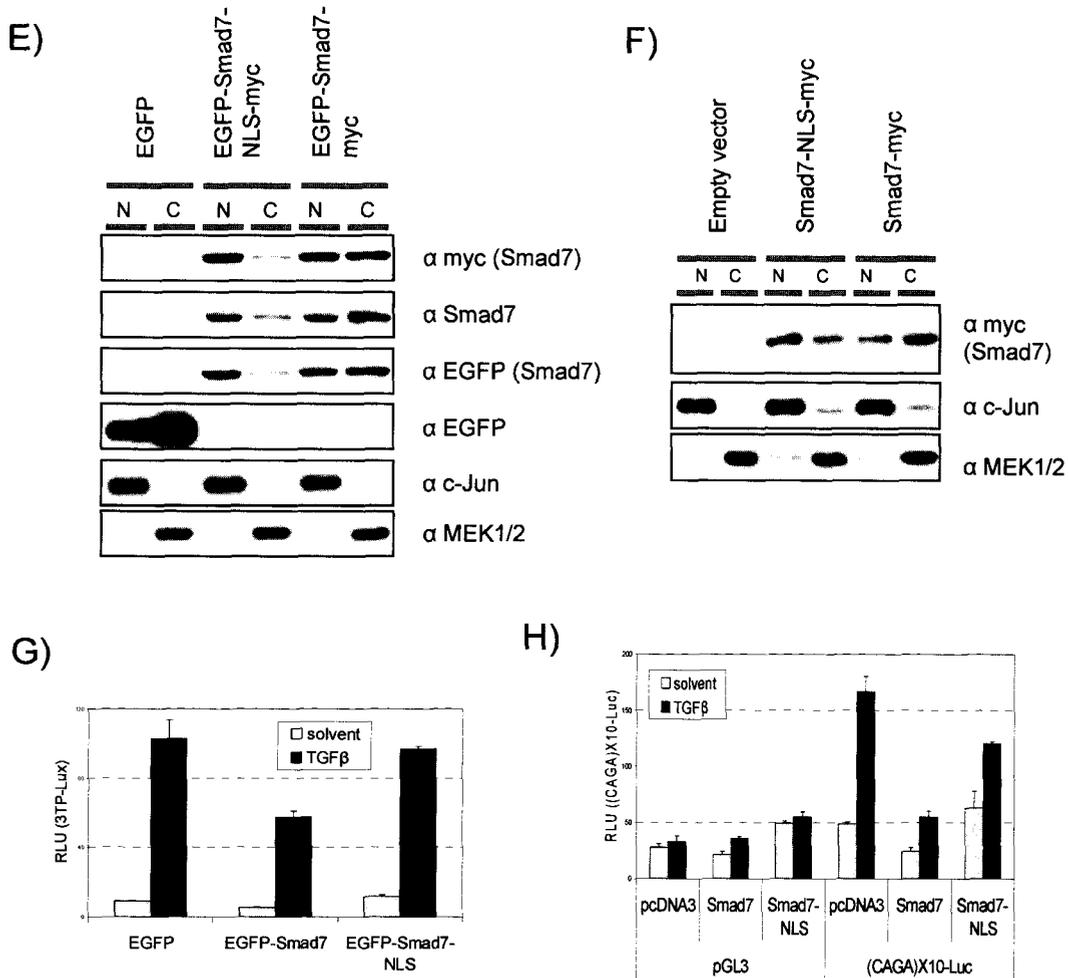


Figure 1

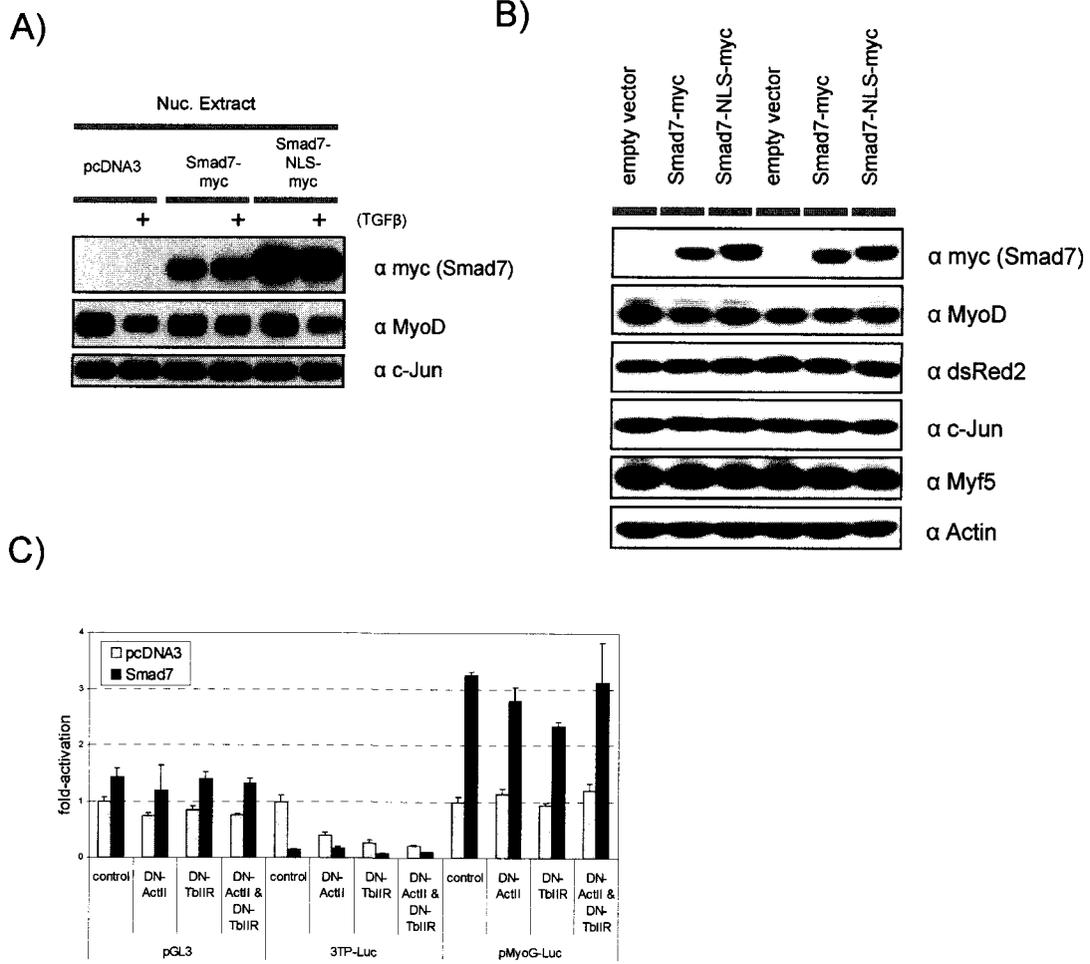


Figure 2

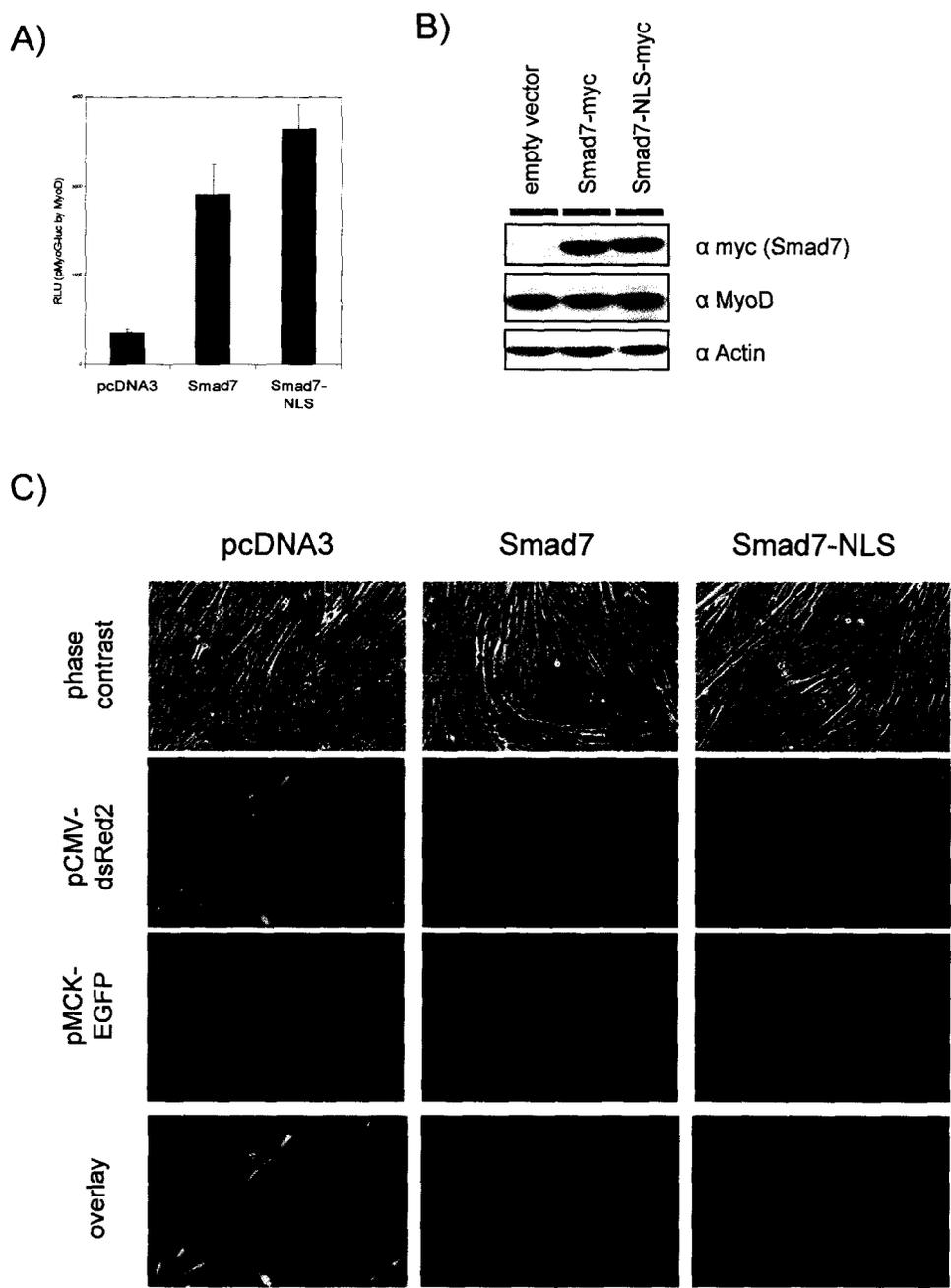


Figure 3

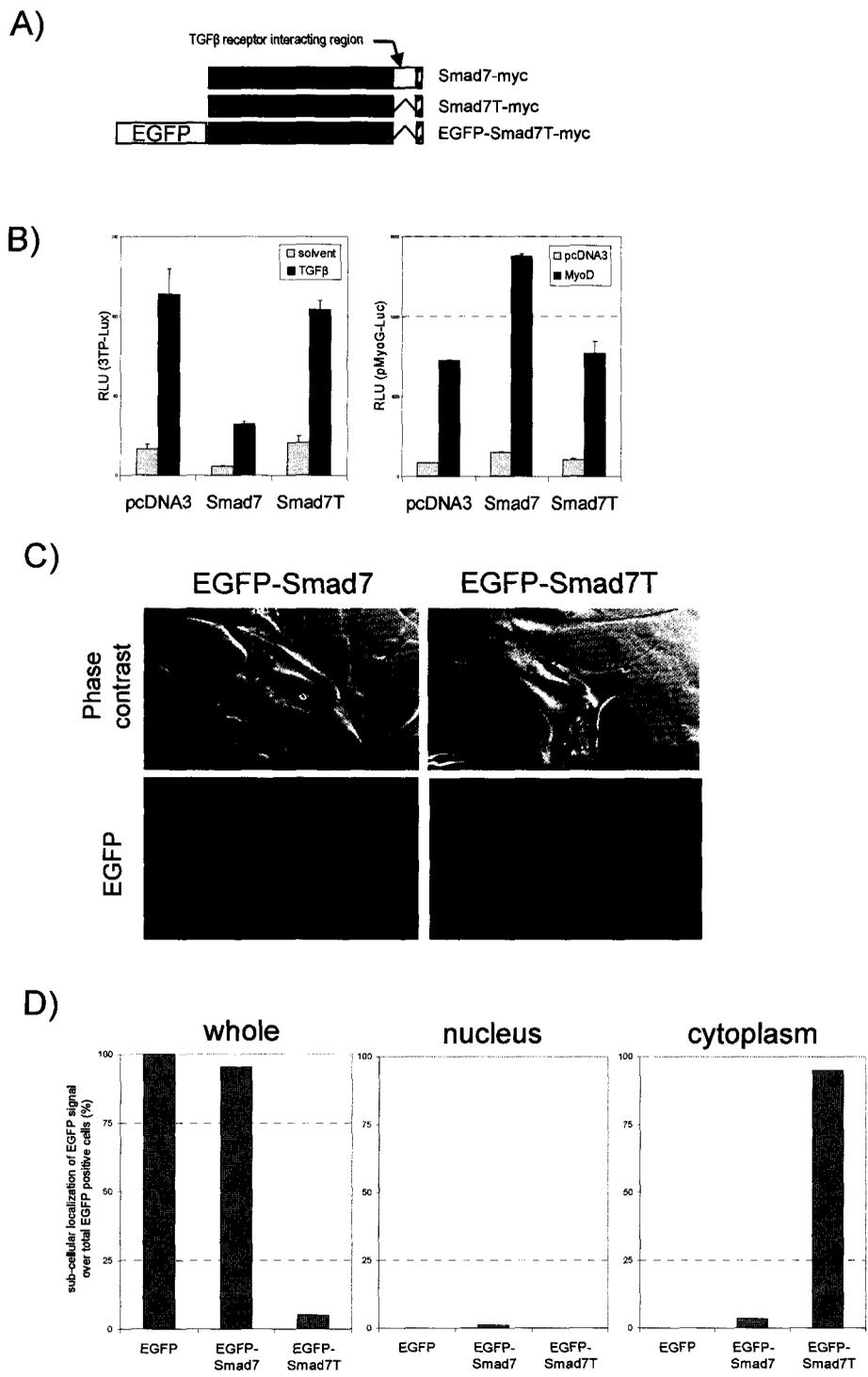


Figure 4

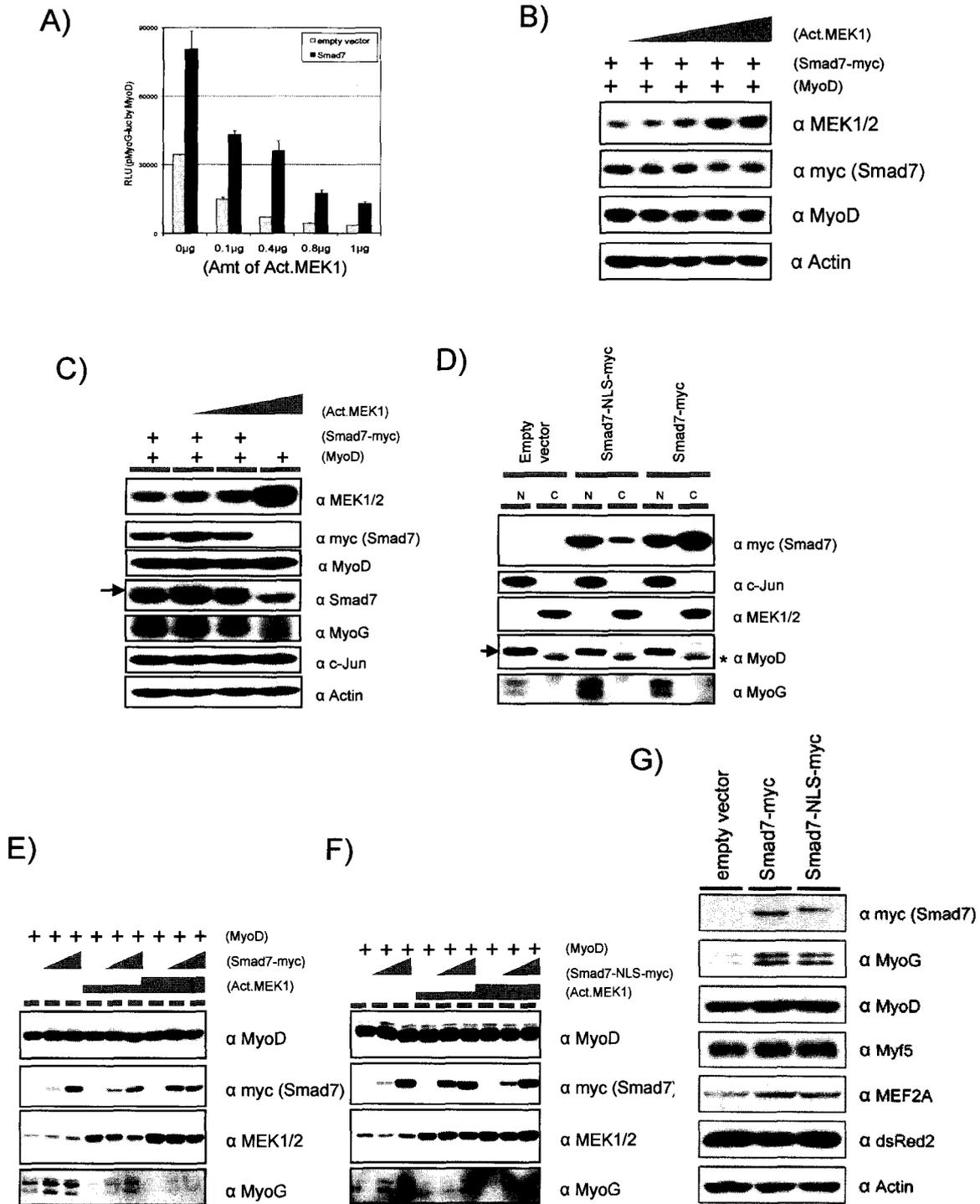


Figure 5  
263

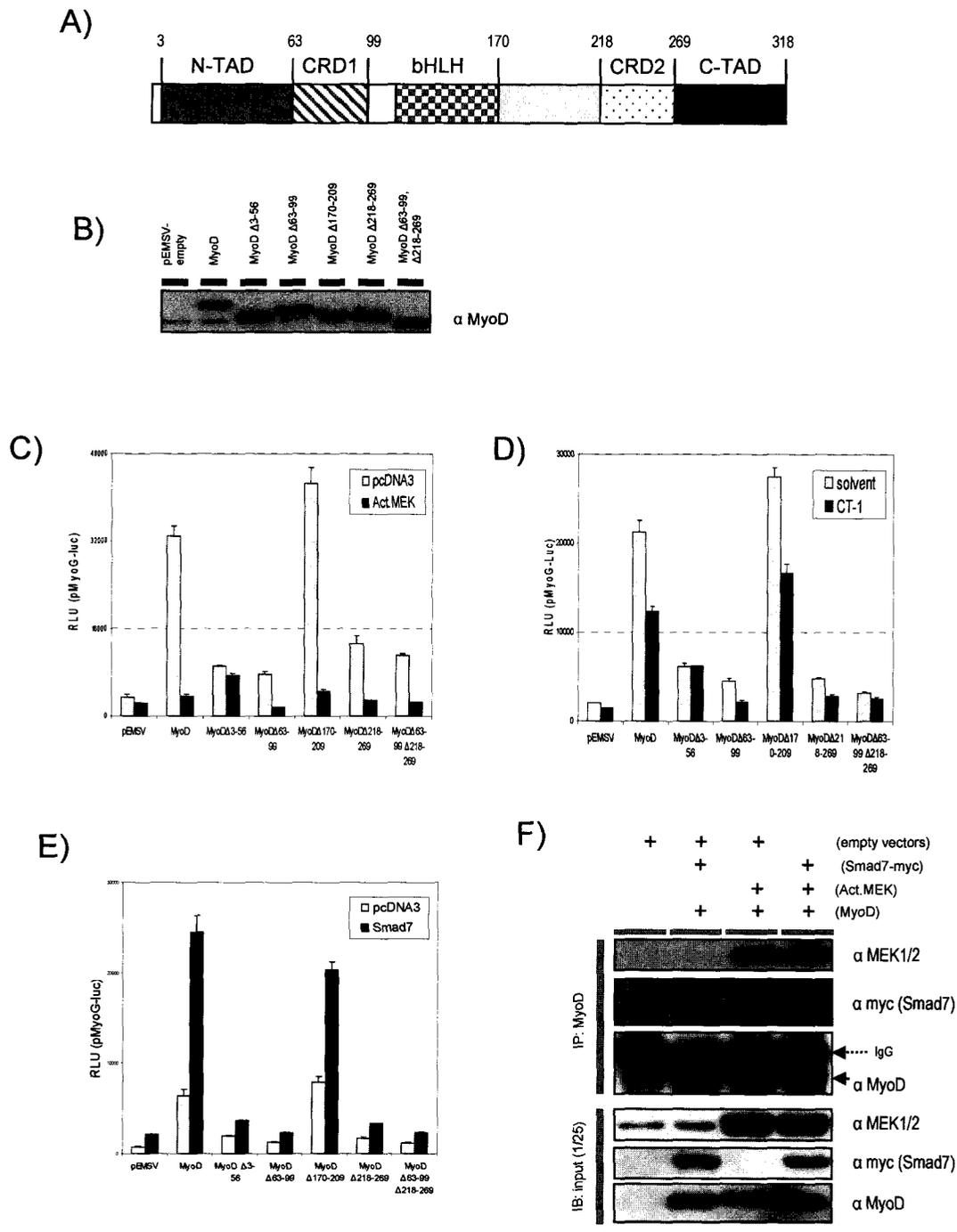


Figure 6

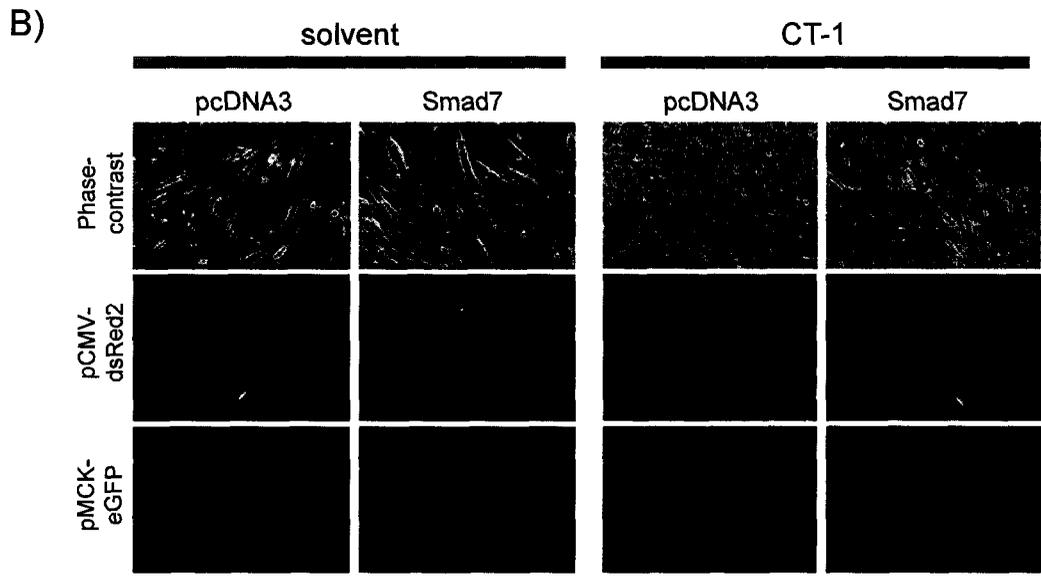
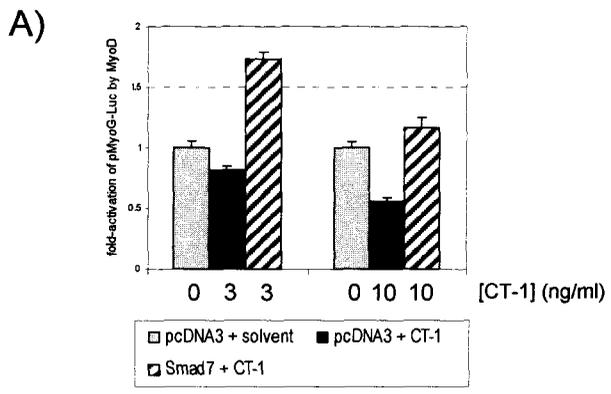


Figure 7

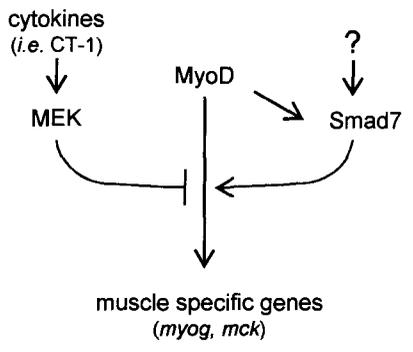


Figure 8

**Chapter V; Maintenance of the undifferentiated state in  
skeletal myoblasts by TGF $\beta$  is Smad independent and  
requires MEK activation**

Submitted to “Experimental Cell Research”

Experimental design and drafting manuscript

Tetsuaki Miyake and Dr. John C McDermott

Conducting experiments

Tetsuaki Miyake; (all figures except figure 1)

Dr. Arif Aziz (figure 1)

Title: Maintenance of the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts by TGF $\beta$  is Smad independent and requires MEK activation

**Tetsuaki Miyake, Arif Aziz, and John C. McDermott**

Department of Biology, York University, 4700 Keele street, Toronto, Ontario, M3J 1P3 Canada.

correspondence to: John C. McDermott, Department of Biology, 327 Farquharson, LSB, York University, 4700 Keele St., Toronto, Ontario, Canada. M3J 1P3

Fax:(416)-736-5698, E-mail: [jmcderm@yorku.ca](mailto:jmcderm@yorku.ca)

Running title: TGF $\beta$  inhibits myogenesis through activation of MEK signaling

**Abstract (196)**

**Transforming Growth Factor  $\beta$  (TGF $\beta$ ) is a pluripotent cytokine and regulates a variety of biological processes. It is well established that TGF $\beta$  potently inhibits skeletal muscle differentiation; however, the molecular mechanism of TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect is not well defined. We previously documented that inhibition of the TGF $\beta$  'canonical' pathway by an inhibitory Smad, Smad7, does not reverse TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect suggesting that activation of receptor Smads (R-Smads) by TGF $\beta$  is not responsible for repression of myogenesis. In fact, pharmacological blockade of Smad3 activation by TGF $\beta$  did not reverse TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect. In considering other pathways, we observed that TGF $\beta$  potently activated MEK/ERK, and a pharmacological inhibitor of MEK**

partially reversed TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect as indicated by a *myogenin* promoter-reporter gene, Myosin heavy chain accumulation, and myotube formation. Furthermore, a well established inhibitory molecule for myogenesis, the c-Jun protein, which is a down-stream target of MEK/ERK signaling, was phosphorylated and accumulated in the nucleus in response to TGF $\beta$ . In agreement with previous observations, activation of the *myog* promoter by MyoD was strongly inhibited by c-Jun. Taken together, these observations suggest that TGF $\beta$  activates a MEK/ERK/c-Jun pathway to repress myogenesis, thus, maintaining the pluripotent undifferentiated state in myoblasts.

## **Introduction (411)**

TGF $\beta$  is the prototype of a large family of pluripotent cytokines with diverse effects on cellular proliferation, tumor growth, apoptosis, differentiation, anti-inflammation, and embryo development [1-5]. Competence to TGF $\beta$  cytokine signaling plays an important role in determining lineage acquisition in cells of mesenchymal origin, notably determining osteogenic or myogenic commitment [6].

The potency of TGF $\beta$  signaling in myogenic cells has been known for some time although dissection of the molecular pathway(s) is still fragmentary.

The general 'canonical' view that has been established for TGF $\beta$  signaling is that it binds to its cognate type II receptor which facilitates receptor complex formation and activation of the cytoplasmic serine/threonine kinase activity of the type I receptor leading to phosphorylation of Smad2/3 (receptor regulated Smads: R-Smads). Phosphorylation of R-Smads at the C'-terminal SXS motif results in

association with the common Smad, Smad4, and translocation into the nucleus to regulate target gene transcription through complex interactions with heterogeneous transcription complexes [7, 8]. While this pathway is pervasive in mediating TGF $\beta$  effects, a number of ‘non-canonical’ aspects of TGF $\beta$  signaling have also been reported [9, 10].

Previously, we observed that an inhibitory Smad (I-Smad), Smad7 potentially counteracts Smad3 activation by TGF $\beta$  in a myogenic cell line. However, exogenous Smad7 was surprisingly not able to prevent the inhibition of muscle differentiation by TGF $\beta$  [11]. These observations indicate that TGF $\beta$  inhibits muscle differentiation through a Smad independent pathway. In further support for this idea, Myostatin, a member of the TGF $\beta$  family and a regulator of skeletal muscle differentiation, also activates Smad2/3 by phosphorylation of the SXS motif of the R-Smads in a manner analogous to TGF $\beta$ . However, exogenous expression of Smad7 reverses the inhibitory effect of Myostatin but not that of TGF $\beta$  [11]. Thus, several lines of evidence suggest that repression of myogenesis by TGF $\beta$  is mediated by a pathway distinct from the canonical ‘R-Smad’ pathway. Here, we document that TGF $\beta$  activates MEK-ERK signaling in response to TGF $\beta$ . MEK activation subsequently represses the transcriptional activity of MyoD [12-14]. Importantly, a MEK specific inhibitor, U0126 [15], reverses the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on myogenic differentiation, whereas pharmacological blockade of Smad3 signaling was without effect. These findings indicate that MEK, and not Smad3, activation is the primary mechanism underlying TGF $\beta$ ’s inhibitory action on myogenesis. These observations reveal the involvement of a TGF $\beta$ -MEK pathway

in maintaining myogenic precursor cells in the undifferentiated state and also place TGF $\beta$  at a strategic nexus to control the differentiation of pluripotent mesenchymal cells into different lineages.

## **Materials and Methods** (859)

**Plasmids** Smad7 and Smad7T expression vectors were described previously [11]. An activated ( $\Delta$ N3 S218D/S222E) human MEK1 expression construct was a gift from A.Natalie [16]. p3TP-Lux reporter construct was from J.Wrana (University of Toronto; Program in Molecular Biology and Cancer, Samuel Lunenfeld Research Institute, Mount Sinai Hospital). (CAGA) $X_{13}$ -Luc reporter construct was generated by insertion of 13X (CAGA) sequence from the *pai-1* promoter [17] followed by a *c-fos* minimal promoter in the pGL3-basic (Promega) luciferase reporter vector. pCMV- $\beta$ -galactosidase were described elsewhere [11]. The *myogenin* promoter region was excised from pMyoG-luc by *SacI*/*Bgl II* digestion. The resultant 1152bp fragment was inserted at the *SacI*/*Bgl II* sites of pGL4-10 vector (Promega). The dsRed2-N1 expression vector was purchased from Clontech Laboratories. All constructs used in this study were verified by DNA-sequencing (York University Molecular Core Facility).

**Antibodies** The primary antibodies used in this study were obtained from Santa Cruz Biotechnology; MyoD (C-20), Actin (I-19); from Cell Signaling Technology; MEK1/2 (9122), Phospho-MEK1/2 (Ser217/221) (9121), STAT3 (9132), Phospho-STAT3 Y705 (9135), S727 (9136), Smad3 (9513), phospho-Smad3 (9514), Smad2

(3122), and Phospho-Smad2 (3101); from DakoCytomation; MyoD1 (clone:5.8A; M3512).

**Cell Culture** C2C12 myoblast and C3H10T1/2 were obtained from American Type Culture Collection and cultured in growth medium (GM) consisting of 10% Fetal bovine serum (FBS) (HyClone) in high-glucose Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) (Gibco) supplemented with 1% penicillin-streptomycin (Gibco) at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Myotube formation was induced by replacing GM with differentiation medium (DM) which consisted of 2% horse serum (Atlanta Biologicals) in DMEM supplemented with 1% penicillin-streptomycin. For TGFβ or CT-1 treatment, recombinant human TGFβ (R&D system; 240-B) or CT-1 (R&D system; 438-CT) was resuspended with solvent (4mM HCl, 0.1% bovine serum albumin (BSA)) and added into the media. For myotube formation assays, DM with TGFβ (1ng/ml) or CT-1 (10ng/ml) was replenished every 2 days. Inhibitors (PD98059 (Cell Signaling Technology; 9900), U0126 (Cell Signaling Technology; 9903), and SIS3 ((2E)-1-(6,7-Dimethoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-3-(1-methyl-2-phenyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)-propanone hydrochloride (Sigma-Aldrich, S0447) were resuspended with DMSO and added into the cell culture media for 30 minutes prior to adding TGFβ.

**Microscopy** Phase contrast photomicrographs were obtained using an epifluorescence microscope (Axiovert 35; Carl Zeiss MicroImaging), with appropriate phase and filter settings, and either 4X NA 0.10 or 10X NA 0.25

Achrostat objective lenses. Images were recorded with a digital camera (Canon, EOS D60).

**Nuclear protein extraction** Nuclear proteins were extracted from the cells by NE-PER® kit (Pierce) according to the manufacturer's protocol.

**Western blotting analysis** Total cellular protein extracts were prepared in NP-40 lysis buffer (0.1 % NP-40, 150 mM NaCl, 1mM EDTA, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 1mM sodium vanadate, 1mM PMSF, supplemented with a protease inhibitor cocktail (Sigma, P-8340)). Protein concentrations were determined by a standard Bradford assay (BioRad). Equivalent amounts of protein were resolved by SDS-PAGE gels, followed by electrophoretic transfer to an Immobilon-P membrane (Millipore) as directed by the manufacturer (Millipore). Blots were incubated with the indicated primary antibody in 5% milk in PBS or Tris buffered saline (TBS)-T (10mM Tris-HCl,pH8.0, 150mM NaCl, 0.1% Tween-20) or 5% Bovine serum albumin (BSA) in TBS-T according to the manufacturer's protocol at 4°C overnight with gentle agitation. After washing briefly, the blots were incubated with the appropriate HRP-conjugated secondary antibodies in 5% milk in PBS or TBS-T at room temperature according to the manufacturer's protocols (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Cell Signaling Technology). After being washed three times with 1XPBS or 1XTBS (depending on the primary antibody) at room temperature, the blots were treated with the Enhanced chemiluminescence reagent (Amersham) to

detect immuno-reactive proteins. The blots were exposed to Biomax film (Kodak) for visual representation.

**Immunocytochemistry** C2C12 cells were washed with Phosphate buffered saline (PBS) (pH7.4) and fixed with 90% methanol at -20 °C for 10 min. After fixation, the cells were incubated in 5% milk in PBS for 30 min at 37 °C for blocking. Cells were incubated at room temperature with MF-20 (primary antibody) diluted in blocking buffer (5% milk PBS) for 1 hour. After incubation, the cells were washed three times with PBS and incubated for 60 min at room temperature with an Horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated  $\alpha$ -mouse secondary antibody. The cells were again washed three times with PBS and incubated in developer (0.6 mg/ml DAB, 0.1 % H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in PBS) to detect MyHC by immunocytochemistry. The nuclei were counter-stained with haematoxylin. Images were recorded with a microscope (Axiovert 35; Carl Zeiss MicroImaging) with either 4X NA 0.10 or 10X NA 0.25 Achrostigmat objective lenses with a digital camera (Canon, EOS D60).

**Transcription reporter gene assays** C2C12 myoblasts were transfected by a standard calcium phosphate-DNA precipitation method with the indicated reporter gene and expression constructs and pCMV- $\beta$ -galactosidase to monitor transfection efficiency. After transfection, the cells were washed with PBS and maintained in GM and then treated as indicated. Total cellular protein was extracted with luciferase lysis buffer (20mM Tris-HCl pH7.4, 0.1% Triton X-100). Luciferase and  $\beta$ -galactosidase enzyme assays were performed according to the manufacturer's

protocol (Promega). Luciferase activity was quantified using a luminometer (Berthold Lumat, 9501) and standardized according to  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity. Relative Luciferase units normalized for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity (Relative Luciferase Unit; RLU) were determined and plotted as an average of triplicate determinations and error bars represent standard deviations of the triplicate values.

## **Results (1119)**

*Inhibition of TGF $\beta$  mediated Smad3 phosphorylation does not reverse the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on muscle differentiation* We previously found that although exogenous Smad7 strongly repressed Smad3 activation by TGF $\beta$ , the inhibition of muscle differentiation by TGF $\beta$  was not 'rescued' by exogenous expression of Smad7 [11]. These results suggested that TGF $\beta$  inhibits muscle differentiation in a Smad3 independent manner. To test this possibility, we inhibited Smad3 activation using a chemical inhibitor, SIS3 [18, 19]. In agreement with previous observations, SIS3 strongly repressed TGF $\beta$  induced phosphorylation of Smad3 (figure 1 A). In the absence of SIS3, TGF $\beta$  potently enhanced the activity of 3TP-Lux and (CAGA)<sub>13</sub>-Luc reporter genes which are Smad3 dependent and TGF $\beta$  responsive reporter genes [17, 20]. The activation of these two reporter genes by TGF $\beta$  was strongly repressed by SIS3 indicating the efficacy of SIS3 inhibition of Smad3 activation (figure 1B). However, at the same concentration, at which SIS3 strongly inhibits phosphorylation and activation of Smad3, SIS3 failed to reverse TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect on muscle differentiation as assessed by myotube formation and myosin heavy chain (MyHC) accumulation (figure 1C). In

congruence with previous results, both SIS3 and Smad7 greatly reduced TGF $\beta$  induced Smad3 activity, but neither reversed TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect on muscle differentiation (figure 1C) [11]. Taken together, these observations strongly suggest that activation of Smad3 by TGF $\beta$  is insufficient for myogenic repression.

***TGF $\beta$  stimulates MEK phosphorylation*** We hypothesized that if Smad3 activation is insufficient to inhibit muscle differentiation, TGF $\beta$  must activate a 'non-canonical' pathway to repress myogenesis. We noticed that TGF $\beta$  treated C2C12 cells reached high density and survived better in differentiation inducing medium (DM) (unpublished observation). In different systems, TGF $\beta$  has been observed to activate the MEK-ERK pathway [21, 22], and we therefore assessed the MEK-ERK pathway as a potential target for TGF $\beta$  signaling in muscle cells.

Previously, we have documented that MEK activation is required for maintaining the undifferentiated state of myoblasts since a member of the IL-6 family, Cardiotrophin-1 (CT-1), inhibits myogenesis through MEK activation [23].

Therefore, we treated C2C12 cells with recombinant TGF $\beta$  as well as CT-1 as a positive control to assess phosphorylation levels of MEK.

Assessment of the MEK signaling pathway activation by immuno-blotting with antibodies recognizing the total and phosphorylated forms of MEK revealed that phosphorylated MEK was highly increased in C2C12 cells treated with TGF $\beta$  (2ng/ml) compared to that in solvent treated cells. TGF $\beta$  was more potent than CT-1 (10ng/ml) in terms of MEK activation (figure 2). Since we previously observed that CT-1 (10ng/ml) potently inhibits muscle differentiation [24] and the amount of

phosphorylated MEK due to TGF $\beta$  treatment was higher than that of CT-1, we reasoned that TGF $\beta$  mediated MEK activation in C2C12 cells could be sufficient to inhibit muscle differentiation. These results led us to postulate that TGF $\beta$  inhibits myogenesis by activation of the MEK signaling pathway.

***Inhibition of MEK activation by a pharmacological inhibitor partially reverses the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on muscle differentiation***

We next tested the possibility that prevention of MEK activation by a MEK specific inhibitor might activate myotube formation and MyHC accumulation in the presence of TGF $\beta$ . As seen in figure 3A, C2C12 cells kept in DM for 72hrs without exogenous TGF $\beta$  formed large multinucleated myotubes, and these myotubes accumulated a molecular marker protein, MyHC (brown). In the presence of exogenously added TGF $\beta$  in DM, as previously observed by us and several other groups [25-27], most of the cells maintained their mono-nucleated undifferentiated phenotype, and accumulation of MyHC was not observed (figure 3B). This undifferentiated phenotype with exogenous TGF $\beta$  administration was essentially reversed by treatment of the cells with the MEK inhibitor, U0126, in a dose-dependent manner (figure 3A). This indicates that MEK is a key down-stream target of TGF $\beta$  signaling, and the activation of MEK contributes considerably to the inhibition of muscle differentiation.

Reversal of TGF $\beta$  mediated myogenic repression by MEK inhibition is not due to inhibition of Smad signaling since MEK/ERK signaling may modulate R-Smad activity by phosphorylating the linker region of Smad2/3 [28-31]. In our experiments, MEK inhibition caused an increase in the activity of a TGF $\beta$  reporter

gene consistent with the idea that MEK/ERK inhibition de-represses the R-Smads [29, 31] (figure 3B). Thus, MEK inhibition does not rescue myogenesis by repressing TGF $\beta$  induced R-Smad activation. These data further support the idea that R-Smad activation is absolutely unnecessary for myogenic repression by TGF $\beta$ .

***MEK specific inhibitors reverse the repression of MyoD transcriptional activation properties by TGF $\beta$***

If MEK phosphorylation and subsequent nuclear accumulation are required for inhibition of muscle differentiation by TGF $\beta$ , we next tested whether MEK specific pharmacological inhibitors might reverse TGF $\beta$  mediated repression of MyoD transcriptional activation properties [13] quantified by the transcriptional activation of the *myog* gene which is a critical MyoD target gene in the hierarchical control of myogenesis [32-34]. To assess this, a *myog* promoter-luciferase reporter gene (pMyoG-luc) was used. C2C12 cells were transfected with this reporter gene construct and a MyoD expression vector. The transfected cells were treated with a MEK specific inhibitor, PD98059, or DMSO (diluent), and TGF $\beta$  protein or its solvent. As a positive control, CT-1 treatment was included in this analysis. TGF $\beta$  as well as CT-1 reduced MyoD driven *myog* promoter activation (figure 3A). In the presence of PD98059 (10 $\mu$ M), neither TGF $\beta$  nor CT-1 was able to inhibit transcriptional activity of MyoD efficiently suggesting the requirement for MEK signaling for myogenic repression by CT-1 and TGF $\beta$  (figure 3C). Therefore, these results indicate that TGF $\beta$  mediated MEK activation is required for the inhibition of MyoD's transcriptional properties, and inhibition of a primary myogenic target gene, the *myog* gene.

***TGF $\beta$  signalling modulates MyoD co-activator and co-repressor proteins.***

Previously, we reported that Smad7 can physically and functionally co-operate with MyoD in promoting myogenesis [11]. In this study, we document that Smad7 protein level is reduced by TGF $\beta$  treatment (figure 4A). Since MyoD can bind to and activate the Smad7 promoter [11], this effect is likely mediated by interference with MyoD transcriptional properties and repression of this positive feed-forward loop by TGF $\beta$ . Secondly we also documented that TGF $\beta$  signaling enhances the nuclear levels of phospho-c-Jun, a well established target of activated MEK signaling and a co-repressor of MyoD function [12, 14]. Our data analyzing the *myog* promoter confirms this repression of MyoD by c-Jun and also indicates that exogenous Smad7 expression cannot override this repression (figure 4A and B) consistent with Smad7's inability to inhibit TGF $\beta$  mediated myogenic repression [11].

Therefore, the primary inhibition of MyoD properties by TGF $\beta$  induced MEK activation is re-inforced by the subsequent down-stream inactivation of MyoD co-activators such as Smad7, and induction of MyoD co-repressors such as c-Jun. We suggest that these molecular events constitute a mutually re-inforcing network to lock the cells in an undifferentiated state.

**Discussion (561)**

It is widely assumed that TGF $\beta$  inhibits skeletal muscle differentiation via activation of the 'canonical' TGF $\beta$ /Smad3 pathway. However, we have made several key observations to dispute this idea. First, Smad7, an inhibitory Smad,

reversed the inhibitory effect of Myostatin but not TGF $\beta$  on myogenesis even though Smad7 potentially inhibits Smad3 activation induced by both Myostatin and TGF $\beta$  [11]. Second, although a Smad3 specific inhibitor, SIS3, potentially inhibited TGF $\beta$  induced Smad3 phosphorylation and subsequent activation of TGF $\beta$ /Smad3 dependent gene expression, it did not reverse the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on myogenesis. Third, a MEK inhibitor reverses TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect on myogenesis suggesting a 'non-canonical' pathway for myogenic repression. Fourth, a nuclear Smad7, which is incapable of inhibiting the TGF $\beta$ /Smad3 'canonical' pathway, is sufficient to enhance myogenesis (in press). These observations clearly indicate that TGF $\beta$  inhibits muscle differentiation independent of activation of R-Smads.

*Is MEK activation a commonly used effector of TGF $\beta$  family cytokines?*

TGF $\beta$  is known to activate the MEK/ERK pathway [21, 35], and we recently found that this MAPK pathway plays an important role for maintenance of the undifferentiated state of myogenic precursor cells by CT-1 [23] and now, in the current study, by TGF $\beta$ . Interestingly, a recent study documented that BMP4, which is a known inhibitor of myogenic cell specification during embryo development [36] and a member of the TGF $\beta$  superfamily, induces neuronal differentiation in a Ras/ERK dependent manner [37]. Thus, these observations indicate the possibility that TGF $\beta$  cytokines commonly invoke MEK activation to restrict or promote lineage acquisition depending on the context. Further analysis of this idea is therefore warranted.

A detailed analysis of Smad independent TGF $\beta$  target genes may be enlightening in documenting these non-canonical effects of TGF $\beta$  signaling. Consistent with our observations, it was reported that *c-jun*, *junB*, and *smad7* genes are regulated by TGF $\beta$  in a Smad4 independent manner [38]. These data predict that regulation of *c-jun*, *junB*, and *smad7* gene expression by TGF $\beta$  would not be affected by inhibition of R-Smad activity although this remains to be tested. Furthermore, exogenous Smad7 expression could not reverse TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect on Insulin-like growth factor binding protein-5 (IGFBP5) synthesis in C2C12 MBs [39].

The identification of MEK as a potent effector of TGF $\beta$  signaling in myogenic cells will allow this pathway to be manipulated pharmacologically in a variety of contexts. In particular, programming of multipotent mesenchymal cells or stem cells will greatly benefit from the characterization of signaling pathways that can repress or promote specific differentiation pathways in order to allow systematic programming of cells. In this regard, we envision that TGF $\beta$ , as a repressor of myogenesis, can be manipulated in favor of other lineages such as osteogenesis. Also, based on our studies repression of TGF $\beta$  induced MEK signaling would likely be a pre-requisite to promoting myogenic specification of precursor cells. Targeting the TGF $\beta$ /MEK cascade with cell permeable small molecule inhibitors has already proven to be a highly efficacious way to achieve some of these goals.

In summary, we have characterized the mechanism of TGF $\beta$ 's inhibitory effect on myogenesis at the molecular level. TGF $\beta$  mediated repression of myogenesis is dependent on MEK activation and repression of MyoD activity. TGF $\beta$  effects on myogenesis are surprisingly but unequivocally independent of R-Smad activation.

Molecular dissection of TGF $\beta$  effects on myogenesis will allow further insights into the role played by this complex cytokine during development and post natal physiology in skeletal muscle.

### **Acknowledgements**

We thank Joseph Chan for technical assistance. We also thank Nezeke S. Alli for critical reading of this manuscript. This study was made possible by a grant from The Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR) to JCM.

## References

- [1] J. Massague, TGFbeta in Cancer, *Cell* 134 (2008) 215-230.
- [2] P. ten Dijke, H.M. Arthur, Extracellular control of TGFbeta signalling in vascular development and disease, *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 8 (2007) 857-869.
- [3] B. Schmierer, C.S. Hill, TGFbeta-SMAD signal transduction: molecular specificity and functional flexibility, *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 8 (2007) 970-982.
- [4] Y.P. Rubtsov, A.Y. Rudensky, TGFbeta signalling in control of T-cell-mediated self-reactivity, *Nat Rev Immunol* 7 (2007) 443-453.
- [5] J.L. Wrana, Regulation of Smad activity, *Cell* 100 (2000) 189-192.
- [6] A. Aziz, T. Miyake, K.A. Engleka, J.A. Epstein, J.C. McDermott, Menin expression modulates mesenchymal cell commitment to the myogenic and osteogenic lineages, *Dev Biol* 332 (2009) 116-130.
- [7] K. Miyazono, P. ten Dijke, C.H. Heldin, TGF-beta signaling by Smad proteins, *Adv Immunol* 75 (2000) 115-157.
- [8] P. ten Dijke, C.S. Hill, New insights into TGF-beta-Smad signalling, *Trends Biochem Sci* 29 (2004) 265-273.
- [9] A. Holmes, D.J. Abraham, S. Sa, X. Shiwen, C.M. Black, A. Leask, CTGF and SMADs, maintenance of scleroderma phenotype is independent of SMAD signaling, *J Biol Chem* 276 (2001) 10594-10601.
- [10] G.A. Secker, A.J. Shortt, E. Sampson, Q.P. Schwarz, G.S. Schultz, J.T. Daniels, TGFbeta stimulated re-epithelialisation is regulated by CTGF and Ras/MEK/ERK signalling, *Exp Cell Res* 314 (2008) 131-142.
- [11] H.D. Kollias, R.L. Perry, T. Miyake, A. Aziz, J.C. McDermott, Smad7 promotes and enhances skeletal muscle differentiation, *Mol Cell Biol* 26 (2006) 6248-6260.
- [12] E. Bengal, L. Ransone, R. Scharfmann, V.J. Dwarki, S.J. Tapscott, H. Weintraub, I.M. Verma, Functional antagonism between c-Jun and MyoD proteins: a direct physical association, *Cell* 68 (1992) 507-519.
- [13] R.L. Perry, M.H. Parker, M.A. Rudnicki, Activated MEK1 binds the nuclear MyoD transcriptional complex to repress transactivation, *Mol Cell* 8 (2001) 291-301.
- [14] L. Li, J.C. Chambard, M. Karin, E.N. Olson, Fos and Jun repress transcriptional activation by myogenin and MyoD: the amino terminus of Jun can mediate repression, *Genes Dev* 6 (1992) 676-689.
- [15] S. Namura, K. Iihara, S. Takami, I. Nagata, H. Kikuchi, K. Matsushita, M.A. Moskowitz, J.V. Bonventre, A. Alessandrini, Intravenous administration of MEK inhibitor U0126 affords brain protection against forebrain ischemia and focal cerebral ischemia, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 98 (2001) 11569-11574.
- [16] S.J. Mansour, K.A. Resing, J.M. Candi, A.S. Hermann, J.W. Gloor, K.R. Herskind, M. Wartmann, R.J. Davis, N.G. Ahn, Mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase phosphorylation of MAP kinase kinase: determination of phosphorylation sites by mass spectrometry and site-directed mutagenesis, *J Biochem* 116 (1994) 304-314.
- [17] S. Dennler, S. Itoh, D. Vivien, P. ten Dijke, S. Huet, J.M. Gauthier, Direct binding of Smad3 and Smad4 to critical TGF beta-inducible elements in the

- promoter of human plasminogen activator inhibitor-type 1 gene, *EMBO J* 17 (1998) 3091-3100.
- [18] M. Jinnin, H. Ihn, K. Tamaki, Characterization of SIS3, a novel specific inhibitor of Smad3, and its effect on transforming growth factor-beta1-induced extracellular matrix expression, *Mol Pharmacol* 69 (2006) 597-607.
- [19] H.Y. Qureshi, G. Ricci, M. Zafarullah, Smad signaling pathway is a pivotal component of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-3 regulation by transforming growth factor beta in human chondrocytes, *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1783 (2008) 1605-1612.
- [20] H. Zhu, P. Kavsak, S. Abdollah, J.L. Wrana, G.H. Thomsen, A SMAD ubiquitin ligase targets the BMP pathway and affects embryonic pattern formation, *Nature* 400 (1999) 687-693.
- [21] J. Yue, K.M. Mulder, Requirement of Ras/MAPK pathway activation by transforming growth factor beta for transforming growth factor beta 1 production in a Smad-dependent pathway, *J Biol Chem* 275 (2000) 30765-30773.
- [22] H. Watanabe, M.P. de Caestecker, Y. Yamada, Transcriptional cross-talk between Smad, ERK1/2, and p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways regulates transforming growth factor-beta-induced aggrecan gene expression in chondrogenic ATDC5 cells, *J Biol Chem* 276 (2001) 14466-14473.
- [23] T. Miyake, N.S. Alli, A. Aziz, J. Knudson, P. Fernando, L.A.D. Megeney, J.C.D. McDermott, Cardiotrophin-1 maintains the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts, *J Biol Chem* (2009).
- [24] T. Miyake, N.S. Alli, A. Aziz, J. Knudson, P. Fernando, L.A. Megeney, J.C. McDermott, Cardiotrophin-1 maintains the undifferentiated state in skeletal myoblasts, *J Biol Chem* 284 (2009) 19679-19693.
- [25] H.D. Kollias, J.C. McDermott, Transforming growth factor-beta and myostatin signaling in skeletal muscle, *J Appl Physiol* 104 (2008) 579-587.
- [26] J. Massague, S. Cheifetz, T. Endo, B. Nadal-Ginard, Type beta transforming growth factor is an inhibitor of myogenic differentiation, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 83 (1986) 8206-8210.
- [27] G. Spizz, J.S. Hu, E.N. Olson, Inhibition of myogenic differentiation by fibroblast growth factor or type beta transforming growth factor does not require persistent c-myc expression, *Dev Biol* 123 (1987) 500-507.
- [28] G. Sapkota, M. Knockaert, C. Alarcon, E. Montalvo, A.H. Brivanlou, J. Massague, Dephosphorylation of the linker regions of Smad1 and Smad2/3 by small C-terminal domain phosphatases has distinct outcomes for bone morphogenetic protein and transforming growth factor-beta pathways, *J Biol Chem* 281 (2006) 40412-40419.
- [29] C. Liu, M.D. Gaca, E.S. Swenson, V.F. Vellucci, M. Reiss, R.G. Wells, Smads 2 and 3 are differentially activated by transforming growth factor-beta (TGF-beta) in quiescent and activated hepatic stellate cells. Constitutive nuclear localization of Smads in activated cells is TGF-beta-independent, *J Biol Chem* 278 (2003) 11721-11728.
- [30] J. Massague, Integration of Smad and MAPK pathways: a link and a linker revisited, *Genes Dev* 17 (2003) 2993-2997.

- [31] M. Kretschmar, J. Doody, I. Timokhina, J. Massague, A mechanism of repression of TGFbeta/ Smad signaling by oncogenic Ras, *Genes Dev* 13 (1999) 804-816.
- [32] I.L. de la Serna, Y. Ohkawa, C.A. Berkes, D.A. Bergstrom, C.S. Dacwag, S.J. Tapscott, A.N. Imbalzano, MyoD targets chromatin remodeling complexes to the myogenin locus prior to forming a stable DNA-bound complex, *Mol Cell Biol* 25 (2005) 3997-4009.
- [33] A.S. Armand, M. Bourajjaj, S. Martinez-Martinez, H. el Azzouzi, P.A. da Costa Martins, P. Hatzis, T. Seidler, J.M. Redondo, L.J. De Windt, Cooperative synergy between NFAT and MyoD regulates myogenin expression and myogenesis, *J Biol Chem* 283 (2008) 29004-29010.
- [34] M.D. Deato, M.T. Marr, T. Sottero, C. Inouye, P. Hu, R. Tjian, MyoD targets TAF3/TRF3 to activate myogenin transcription, *Mol Cell* 32 (2008) 96-105.
- [35] T. Hayashida, M. Decaestecker, H.W. Schnaper, Cross-talk between ERK MAP kinase and Smad signaling pathways enhances TGF-beta-dependent responses in human mesangial cells, *FASEB J* 17 (2003) 1576-1578.
- [36] J.A. McMahon, S. Takada, L.B. Zimmerman, C.M. Fan, R.M. Harland, A.P. McMahon, Noggin-mediated antagonism of BMP signaling is required for growth and patterning of the neural tube and somite, *Genes Dev* 12 (1998) 1438-1452.
- [37] B.S. Moon, J.Y. Yoon, M.Y. Kim, S.H. Lee, T. Choi, K.Y. Choi, Bone morphogenetic protein 4 stimulates neuronal differentiation of neuronal stem cells through the ERK pathway, *Exp Mol Med* 41 (2009) 116-125.
- [38] L. Levy, C.S. Hill, Smad4 dependency defines two classes of transforming growth factor {beta} (TGF- $\beta$ ) target genes and distinguishes TGF- $\beta$ -induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition from its antiproliferative and migratory responses, *Mol Cell Biol* 25 (2005) 8108-8125.
- [39] S. Rousse, F. Lallemand, D. Montarras, C. Pinset, A. Mazars, C. Prunier, A. Atfi, C. Dubois, Transforming growth factor-beta inhibition of insulin-like growth factor-binding protein-5 synthesis in skeletal muscle cells involves a c-Jun N-terminal kinase-dependent pathway, *J Biol Chem* 276 (2001) 46961-46967.

## Figure legends (660)

**Figure 1. Inhibition of TGF $\beta$  mediated Smad3 phosphorylation does not reverse the inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on muscle differentiation** A) C2C12 cells were seeded onto cell culture plates at equal density and maintained in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) with or without indicated concentrations of SIS3. Total protein samples were extracted from the cells and equal amounts of total protein (20 $\mu$ g) were subjected to Western blotting analysis. The levels of indicated proteins were assessed by a standard immuno-blotting technique with a specific primary antibody. Actin indicates equal amounts of protein loading into each lane. B) C2C12 cells were transfected with either 3TP-lux (left panel) or (CAGA)X13-luciferase reporter gene construct (right panel), and to monitor transfection efficiency, pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct was included in each condition. The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) with or without indicated concentrations of SIS3. Total protein samples were harvested with a luciferase lysis buffer. Luciferase activity in each condition was measured independently and normalized according to  $\beta$ -Galactosidase activity. (n=3, +/- Stdv). C) C2C12 cells were seeded onto cell culture plates at equal density and maintained in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) with or without indicated concentrations of SIS3 for 48hrs. The cells were fixed and stained for muscle myosin heavy chain (MyHC) detection by immunochemistry. The photomicrographs are representative fields in each condition.

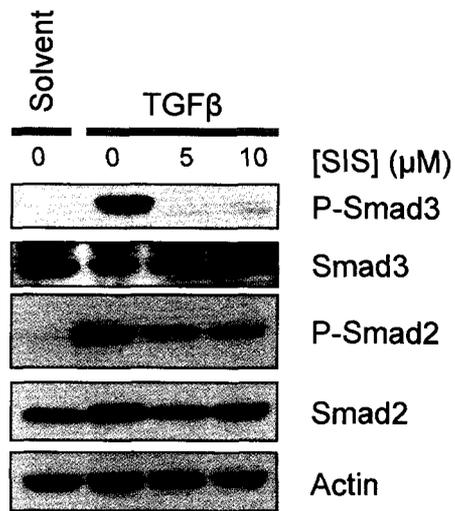
**Figure 2. TGF $\beta$  stimulates MEK phosphorylation** C2C12 cells were seeded onto cell culture plates at equal density and maintained in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml), CT-1 (10ng/ml), or solvent. Total protein samples were extracted from the cells and equal amounts of total protein (20 $\mu$ g) were subjected to Western blotting analysis. The levels of indicated proteins were assessed by a standard immuno-blotting technique with a specific primary antibody. Actin indicates equal amounts of protein loading into each lane.

**Figure 3. Inhibition of MEK activation by a pharmacological inhibitor partially reverses inhibitory effect of TGF $\beta$  on muscle differentiation** A) C2C12 cells were seeded onto cell culture plates at equal density and maintained in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) or solvent with or without indicated concentrations of U0126 for 72 (left panel) and 96hrs (right panel). The cells were fixed and stained for muscle myosin heavy chain (MyHC) detection by immunochemistry. The photomicrographs are representative fields in each condition. B) C2C12 cells were transfected with (CAGA)X13-luciferase reporter gene construct, and to monitor transfection efficiency, pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct was included in each condition. The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) or solvent with or without indicated concentrations of U0126 (left panel) or PD98059 (right panel). Total protein samples were harvested with a luciferase lysis buffer. Luciferase activity in each

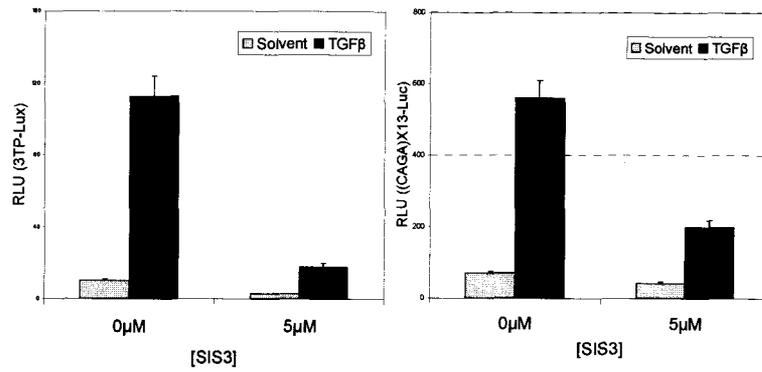
condition was measured independently and normalized according to  $\beta$ -Galactosidase activity. (n=3, +/- Stdv). C) C2C12 cells were transfected with myogenin promoter-luciferase reporter gene construct (pMyoG-Luc) with MyoD expression vector, and to monitor transfection efficiency, pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct was included in each condition. The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml), CT-1 (10ng/ml), or solvent with or without indicated concentrations of PD98059. Total protein samples were harvested with a luciferase lysis buffer. Luciferase activity in each condition was measured independently and normalized according to  $\beta$ -Galactosidase activity. (n=3, +/- Stdv).

**Figure 4. TGF $\beta$  signaling modulates MyoD co-activator and co-repressor proteins** A) C2C12 cells were seeded onto cell culture plates at equal density and maintained in TGF $\beta$  (1ng/ml) or solvent in DM for 16hrs. Nuclear protein was extracted by using NE-PER $\text{\textcircled{R}}$ . The amount of indicated nuclear protein was visualized with standard Western blotting technique. Equal protein loading was monitored by c-Jun immunoblot. B) C2C12 cells were transfected with myogenin promoter-luciferase reporter gene construct (pMyoG-Luc) with MyoD expression vector, and indicated amount of c-Jun expression vector and combinations with Smad7 expression vector (0, 0.5, and 1 $\mu$ g). In addition, to monitor transfection efficiency, pCMV- $\beta$ -gal construct was included in each condition. The transfected cells were maintained for 16 hrs in DM. Total protein samples were harvested with a luciferase lysis buffer. Luciferase activity in each condition was measured independently and normalized according to  $\beta$ -Galactosidase activity. (n=3, +/- Stdv).

A)



B)



C)

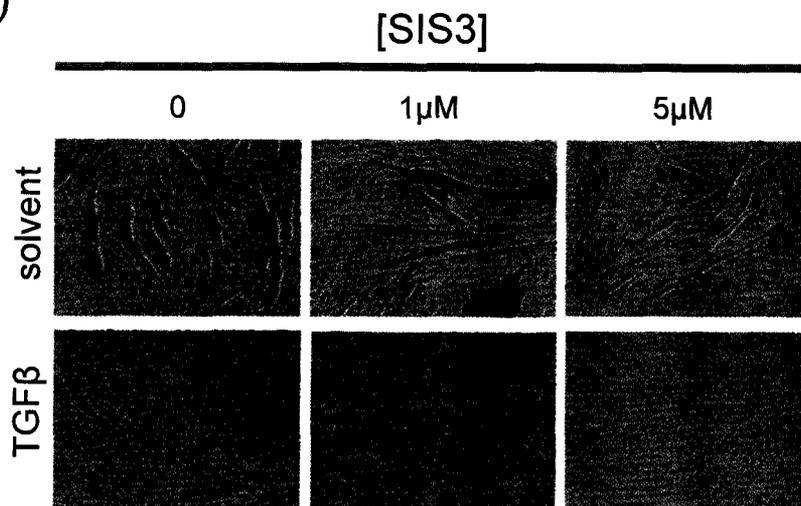


figure 1

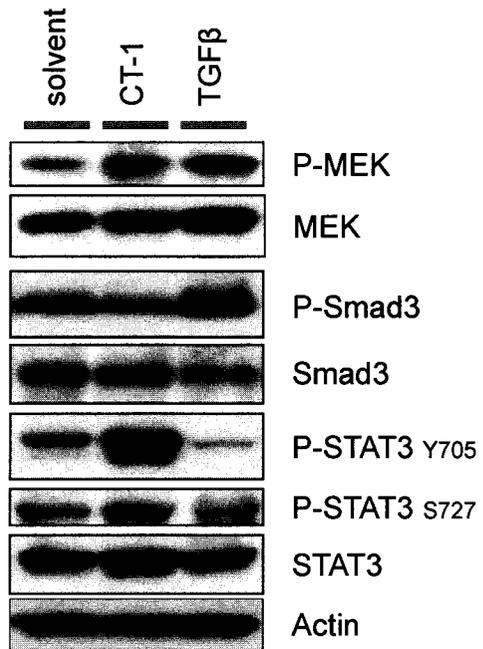


figure 2

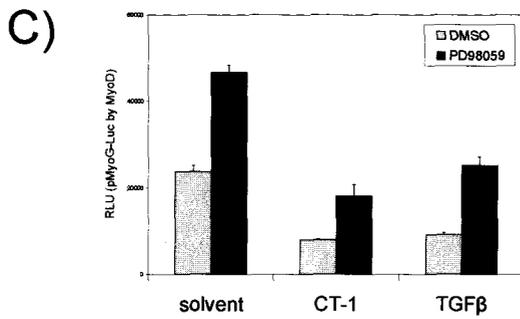
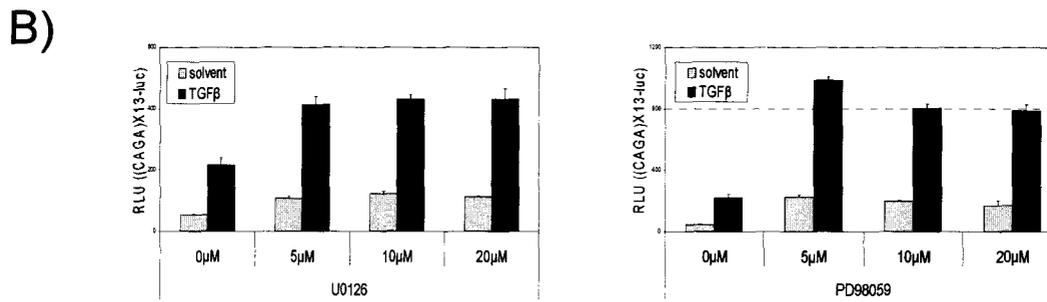
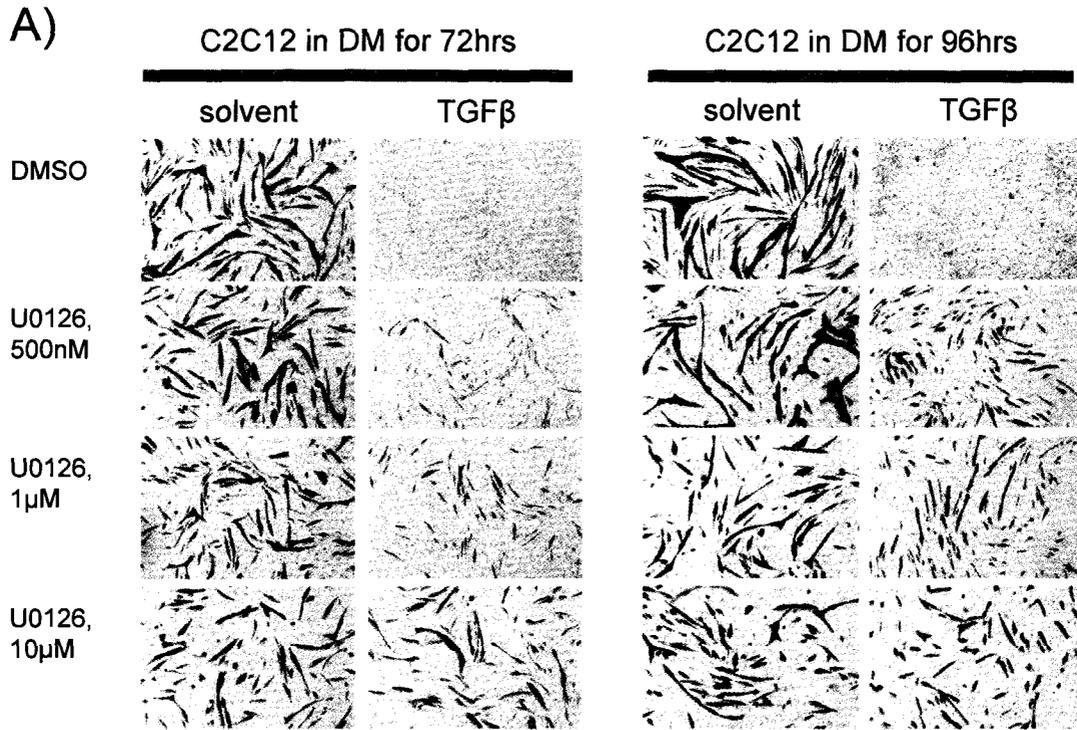


figure 3

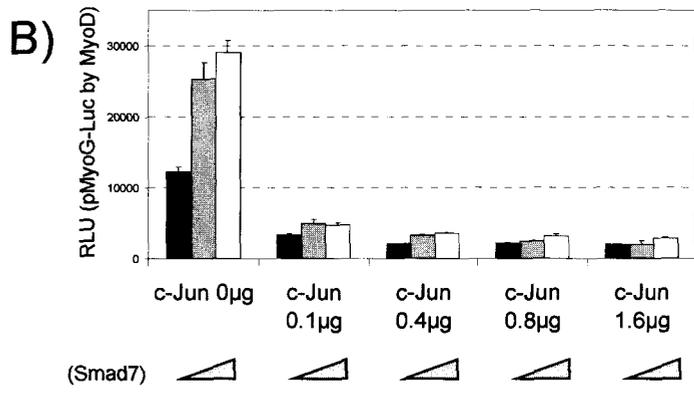
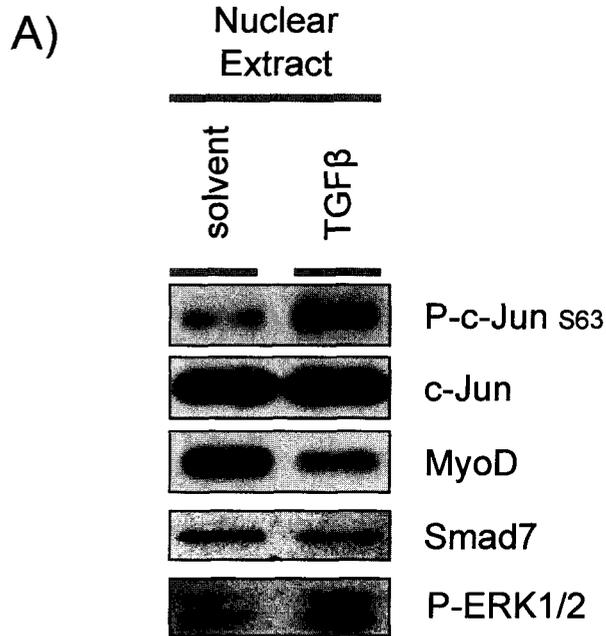


figure 4

## **Chapter VI; Conclusion**

## Conclusion

In this work I have studied the signal transduction pathways initiated by two physiologically important cytokines for skeletal muscle differentiation. In these studies I documented that as CT-1 and TGF $\beta$ , both repress the gene expression program leading to skeletal muscle differentiation. The inhibitory effect of both cytokines on muscle differentiation is mediated by convergence of the signalling on the activation of MEK1, a MAP kinase kinase. Activated MEK1 physically interacts with MyoD and inhibits MyoD's trans-activation properties. As a result, an essential process for myogenic differentiation, such as induction of the *myog* gene by MyoD, was found to be impaired in the presence of CT-1 or TGF $\beta$ . Therefore, we propose that these cytokines maintain the undifferentiated state of myoblasts and may serve an *in vivo* role to maintain myogenic precursor cells from premature differentiation.

Interestingly, Smad7, which was originally characterized as an inhibitory regulator of TGF $\beta$ /Smad3 signalling pathway, is essential for myogenic differentiation because in the nucleus Smad7 interacts with MyoD and antagonizes MEK1's inhibitory effect on MyoD's trans-activation properties, and Smad7, therefore, potentiates muscle differentiation. In summary, since not only CT-1 and TGF $\beta$  but also other cytokines and secreted proteins are known to activate MEK signalling and inhibit myogenesis, I propose that MEK1 activation is a nexus of myogenic regulation. Activated MEK1 by extracellular signalling and Smad7 converge on MyoD and regulate its trans-activation properties and therefore muscle lineage determination and differentiation (see Figure 32). Since loss of the muscle-mass is typical consequence of a variety

chronical disease conditions and also ageing, the elucidation of these pathways at the molecular level may lead to the development of pharmacological and/or physiological interventions that can alleviate or even prevent these pathophysiological conditions.

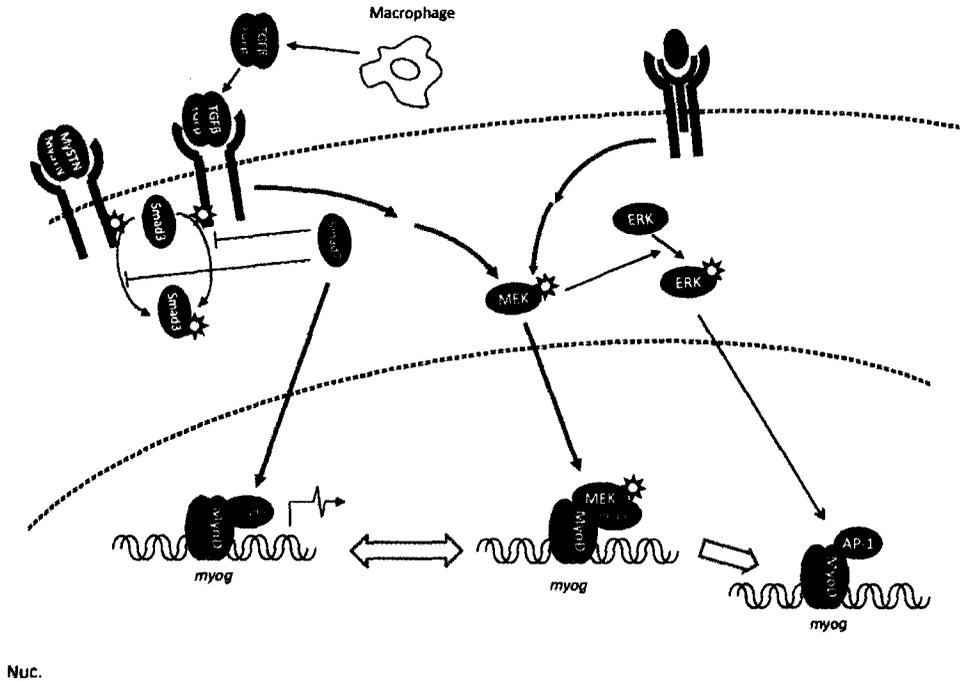


Figure 32 This schematic depicts the major findings of these studies. For details please see the text in the conclusion section above.

## **APPENDIX**

## **APPENDIX**

### **Molecular techniques;**

#### **Cell Culture**

**Reagents:** 1x Dulbecco's PBS, Versene (0.2g of EDTA in 1L 1x PBS), 0.125% Trypsin-EDTA (Gibco) diluted in Versene, DMEM (supplemented with Penicillin-Streptomycin (Gibco) and L-glutamine (Gibco) added as required), Freezing medium ((Growth media (GM) supplemented with 10% DMSO); sterilize the freezing medium by passing through a 0.2um filter), FBS( heat inactivated at 56°C for 30 min), HS (heat inactivated at 56°C for 30 min).

#### **Cell passaging**

1. Remove media.
2. Rinse the cell monolayer with 4 ml of Versene.
3. Add 2.0ml of 0.125% Trypsin-EDTA solution to 100mm dish.
4. Remove the Trypsin-EDTA solution.
5. Add 10 ml of GM.
6. Pipette the cells up and down with the GM.
7. Plate cells accordingly.

#### **Inducing Muscle Cell Differentiation**

1. At 60-80% confluence, wash cells with PBS and re-feed with 5% HS in DMEM (differentiation medium (DM)).
2. Incubate cells for desired time at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>

#### **Transfection of Mammalian Cells with DNA**

**Reagents:** 2x HEBS (2.8 M NaCl, 15mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 50mM HEPES)(adjust pH to 7.15, filter sterilize, store at -20 °C), 2.5 M CaCl<sub>2</sub> (filter sterilize, store at -20 °C).

#### **Calcium-phosphate transfection**

1. Plate cells day before transfection for 30-50% confluent.
2. Re-feed cell cultures with GM 2-3 h prior to addition of DNA.
3. Label sterile tubes and add 0.5 ml of 2x HEBS to each tube.
4. Prepare DNA-CaCl<sub>2</sub> solution as follows, add 25 µg DNA, bring up volume to 450 µl, mix, add 50 µl 2.5 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, mix.
5. Add DNA-CaCl<sub>2</sub> solution drop-wise to the HEBS.
6. Add DNA mix drop-wise to cell cultures.
7. 16 h after addition of DNA, wash cells with 1XPBS and re-feed with GM.

### **Luciferase Assay**

**Reagents:** Luciferase assay Lysis buffer (20 mM Tris, pH 7.4, 0.1% Triton-X 100), Luciferase substrate (Promega).

1. Wash adherent cells with 1XPBS.
2. Add 300 µl of lysis buffer per well/dish (35mm).
3. Harvest cells and spin-down cell debris at 15000rpm for 10min.
4. Transfer cell lysate into new tubes.
5. Transfer 30 µl to Luciferase assay tube.

### **β-Galactosidase Assay**

**Reagents:** ONPG (4 mg/ml in ddH<sub>2</sub>O), Z buffer (60 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 40mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 10mM KCl, 1mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>), 1 M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>

1. Prepare reaction mixture (per sample (500 µl Z buffer, 100 µl ONPG, 2.74 µl β-mercaptoethanol)).
2. Incubate tubes at 37 °C until a color change is apparent (yellow).
3. Add 400 µl of 1M Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> to each tube to stop reaction.
4. Measure absorbance of samples at 420 nm.

## **Protein Extracts**

**Reagents:** ice-cold 1XPBS, Lysis buffer (50 mM Tris, pH 8.0, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM Sodium vanadate, 1 mM PMSF (add fresh), Protease inhibitor cocktail (add fresh, Sigma, P-8340), 2X SDS sample buffer (BioRad) (supplemented with  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol)

1. Wash cells with ice-cold 1XPBS twice.
2. Scrape cells and transfer to a new tube.
3. Centrifuge at 1500XG for 2min.
4. Remove PBS, and re-suspend the pellet with five times (vol/vol) lysis buffer.
5. Vortex cells briefly every 10 min for 30 min on ice.
6. Centrifuge cell lysate at 10 000XG for 15 min, and transfer supernatant to new tube.
7. Determine protein concentration by Bradford assay.

## **Nuclear and Cytoplasmic Protein Extracts (NE-PER kit, Pierce)**

1. Scrape cells and pellet by centrifugation at 1 500XG for 5 min at 4 °C.
2. Remove supernatant and add 200  $\mu$ l of ice-cold CER I to the cell pellet.
3. Vortex the tube for 15 sec and then incubate tube on ice for 10 min.
4. Add 11  $\mu$ l of ice-cold CER II to the tube.
5. Vortex the tube for 5 sec on the highest setting and then incubate tube on ice for 1 min.
6. Vortex the tube for 5 more sec and then centrifuge at 13 000xg for 5 min at 4 °C.
7. Immediately transfer the supernatant (cytoplasmic extract) fraction to a clean pre-chilled tube. Place this tube on ice until use or storage.
8. Re-suspend the insoluble pellet fraction from step 7 in 100  $\mu$ l of ice-cold NER.
9. Vortex on the highest setting for 15 sec every 10 min for 40 min.
10. Centrifuge the tube at 13 000XG for 10 min at 4 °C and then transfer supernatant to new tube.
11. Determine protein concentration by Bradford assay and analyze samples by Western analysis.

## **SDS-PAGE**

**Reagents:** 1.5M Tris pH 8.8, 30% acrylamide mix, 10% SDS, 10% APS, TEMED, Laemmli buffer.

1. Prepare resolving gel and then top with stacking gel.
2. Fill bottom and centre well of mini-gel apparatus with 1X Laemmli buffer.
3. Load samples on a gel.
4. Run a gel at 100-150 V.

## **Western blotting**

1. Transfer protein from a gel to Immobilon-P (Millipore) membrane by wet-transfer at 20 V for 16 hrs.
2. Block membrane with 5 % (w/v) skim milk powder in 1XPBS/TBS (blocking solution).
3. Incubate membrane with primary antibody in blocking solution for 1-16 hrs at 4 °C.
4. Wash membrane with 1XPBS/TBST (3 X 5 min each).
5. Incubate membrane with secondary antibody in blocking solution for 1-2 hrs at room temperature (RT).
6. Wash membrane with PBS/TBST (3 X 5 min each).
7. Apply chemiluminescence reagent, and expose blot to film.

## **Co-Immunoprecipitation**

1. Prepare cell lysates as described in protein extracts section.
2. Dilute protein sample in lysis buffer.
3. To 1 ml of cell lysate (250-1000µg total protein) add 1-5 µg of primary antibody and incubate at 4 °C for 1 h with gently agitation.
4. Add 30-50 µl of Protein G-Agarose, and nutate 16 hrs at 4 °C.
5. Pellet immuno-complex by centrifugation at 1000XG for 30 sec.
6. Wash pellet with 1 ml of lysis buffer.
7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 twice more.
8. Re-suspend pellet in 40 µl of 2 X SDS sample buffer and boil for 3 min, and transfer supernatant to new tube.
9. Sample ready for immuno-blotting.

## **Immunocytochemistry**

**Reagents:** Fixative (90% ice-cold methanol), Blocking reagent (5 % skim-milk in 1XPBS).

1. Wash cells and fix and permeabilize with 90 % methanol for 10 min at -20°C.
2. Block with 5 % skim-milk in 1XPBS at 37 °C for 30 min.
3. Incubate cells with primary antibody for 1 hr in 5 % skim-milk.
4. Incubate cells with Horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated secondary antibody, 1 hr in 5 % skim-milk 1XPBS.
5. Wash cells three times with 1XPBS and incubated in developer (0.6 mg/ml DAB, 0.1 % H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in 1XPBS).
6. Counter-stain nuclei with haematoxylin.
7. Wash several times in ddH<sub>2</sub>O.
8. Mounting cells with mounting media and cover-slip.

## **RNA Isolation**

1. Add 1 ml of Trizol to 100 – 35 mm dish, agitate for 5 min and then transfer solution to microfuge tube.
2. Add 200 µl chloroform to cell suspension, vortex for 15 sec, and leave at RT for 2-3 min.
3. Centrifuge samples at 12 000XG for 15 min at 4 °C.
4. Transfer the aqueous phase to a fresh tube.
5. Add 500µl of isopropanol to the aqueous phase and incubate at RT for 10 min.
6. Centrifuge samples at 12 000XG for 10 min at 4 °C.
7. Remove the supernatant and leave pellet.
8. Wash RNA pellet with 70% ethanol.
9. Centrifuge samples at 7500XG for 5 min at 4 °C.
10. Remove supernatant and air dry for 5-10 min.
11. Dissolve the pellet in 25-50 µl of DEPC-treated water.

## Cloning technique

### Vector construction

1. Research the gene you want to express (if you can do sub-cloning, you may skip this step)

- a. Go to PubMed, type a name of gene you want to clone, and choose “Gene” from a drop-down menu
- b. Choose an appropriate species according to your template.
- c. Examine sequences (isoforms, size, and date registered (\*latest one is often better))
- d. Copy and paste DNA sequence according to your plan (typically ATG to STOP: ORF) to Word. (\*record accession # for future reference)
- e. Copy and paste the sequence to WedCutter2.0 to identify the restriction sites you can use for cloning.
- f. Examine G/C content (if it is more than 70%, you may need special DNA polymerase for PCR amplification)

2. Choose a vector based on the following

- a. promoter (constitutive (CMV, SV40), or regulated (MCK, MyoG,...))
- b. antibiotic resistance gene (ex. Amp-R (if not Amp-R, you may need to prepare bacterial plates)
- c. screening drug (G418, puro, ...)
- d. sequencing feature (T4, SP6, CMV, BGH, if Lee do not have one, you need to provide it)
- e. multiple cloning sites (directional insertion, double digestion, Methyl-sensitive, restriction enzyme...)

3. Design a set of primers for PCR

- a. chose DNA polymerase (ex. *Phusion* for a normal template).
- b. Set-up an annealing temperature.
- c. a forward primer needs 1-3 Nts for following restriction digestion, a restriction site of your choice, Kozak sequence for optimal translation (if no tag), ATG (You may eliminate the ATG of the ORF if you want to add a tag or peptide (Gal4-DBD, GFP, GST...)).
- d. A reverse primer needs reverse-complement of the 3' end of the ORF (STOP codon MUST be eliminated fro the primer to put tag or peptide at C,-terminus), a restriction site of your choice, and 1-3 Nts to facilitate the restriction enzyme binding to PCR products.

4. Digest Vector DNA accordingly, and Gel-purify the linearised vector DNA. (If you can do directional ligation (two different cohesive ends), you should not do CIP treatment. However, you need to do non-directional ligation; you **MUST** do CIP treatment with your digested vector DNA **ONLY**, **NOT** insert.)
5. Amplify insert DNA by PCR
  - a. Prepare template DNA (by RT-PCR from mRNA, gDNA or a vector you have).
  - b. Set-up PCR reaction according to the manufacture's protocol.
6. Run PCR products in a DNA agarose gel to examine the size of PCR products.
7. If your PCR products have expected size, cut out DNA bands and purified DNA from the gel.
8. Digest purified DNA with appropriate restriction enzyme(s) (typically @37C for 1hr).
9. Set-up ligation reactions.
  - a. total amount of DNA should be about 100ng.
  - b. stoichiometry ratio between insert and vector DNA should be more than 1.
  - c. 20µl in total reaction volume (1µl T4ligase).
  - d. Allow ligase to seal DNA backbone at RT for more than 15 min.
  - e. put on ice and cool-down tubes for transformation for a few minutes.
10. Set-up transformation
11. Examine the number of colonies on the plates.
12. Set-up mini-prep for screening. (number of colonies you would pick-up should be based on the ratio between number of colonies on **insert+vector** and **no-insert** plates.)
13. Do mini-prep and check insert size.
14. You may send the DNA from a positive clone for sequencing.